

A N
Authentic JOURNAL

Of the late
EXPEDITION

Under the Command of
Commodore ANSON.

CONTAINING

A Regular and Exact Account of the whole Proceedings and several Transactions thereof: Particularly at *Madeira*, *St. Catharine's*, *St. Julian's*, *St. Juan Fernandez*; their Manner of Living here upon Sea-Lions, Sea-Dogs, &c. the taking of *Payta*; their cruizing on the Coast of *Acapulco*, *Chequatan Bay*, *Temian*, one of the *Ladrone Islands*, and *Macao*; the taking of the rich Spanish Galleon, called the *Nuestra Señora de Cabodongo*, from *Acapulco* bound to *Manila*, commanded by *Don Geronimo Montero*, a Portuguese; their going to *Canton* in *China*, &c.

To which is added,

A NARRATIVE of the extraordinary Hardships suffered by the Adventurers in this Voyage.

By JOHN PHILIPS, Midshipman of
the *Centurion*.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. ROBINSON, at the Golden Lion in
Ludgate-street. 1744.

21. 12. 1901. 1901.

1. 1. 1902. 1902.

2. 2. 1902. 1902.

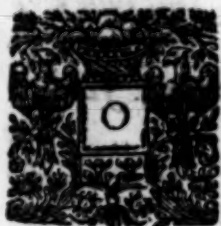
3. 3. 1902. 1902.

4. 4. 1902. 1902.

5. 5. 1902. 1902.



T H E
P R E F A C E.



OUR Breach with Spain being necessarily attended with an Obstruction of Trade, and, consequently, a considerable Loss to the Nation, the Merchants in concert with some Persons of Quality and Fortune, were inclined, in some Measure, to indemnify themselves and their Country by Depredations on the Enemy. They had now the greatest Encouragement to Enterprizes of this kind, by his Majesty's generously resigning his Share of the Captures, not only to the Officers and Crews of his own Ships, but those of Privateers also. A Gift of such Value, so prudently bestow'd, and tending so much to the Kingdom's Advantage, by an additional Incitement of the Sailor's Valour, deserves the particular Acknowledgment of those brave Men who more immediately reap the Benefit of it, and is an Example of Patriotism that should endear our Sovereign to every Subject.

Of

Of all the private Expeditions that were undertaken for annoying the Spaniards, that under the Command of Commodore ANSON (a Gentleman of approv'd Honour, Courage, Humanity, and Conduct) was undoubtedly of the greatest Worth and Importance; and as it was likewise attended with a Series of very remarkable (and many of them very unfortunate) Incidents, it has naturally excited the Curiosity of the Publick in an extraordinary Degree; so that an authentic Diary thereof cannot fail of being acceptable.

This that we here present the World is really genuine; not adulterated by feigned Stories of marvellous Events, that never happened, or romantic Descriptions of Places and Things, which have no Existence but in the Imagination of the Relater, or the Fancies of those who are fond of being deceiv'd; it might have been embellished (if it can properly be so called) with Tales and Chimæras of this sort, and we own it might thereby have been rendered more amusing to the credulous Vulgar, but Men of Sense would have been disgusted; and the Editor was most ambitious of their Approbation.



A N
Authentic JOURNAL
Of the late
EXPEDITION
Under the Command of
Commodore A N S O N.



IS Majesty's Ships the *Centurion*, Commodore *Anson*, the *Gloucester*, *Pearl*, *Severn*, *Wager*, and *Tryal*, with the *Ann Pink*, and *Industry*, Tenders, (the last of which was only to sail with us to a certain Latitude, and return) being design'd on a particular Expedition to the *South Seas*.*

* The *South Sea* is that vast Collection of Water, covering, for ought we know, all the Southern Part of the Globe. It's Boundaries, which we are acquainted with, are, *America*, on the East; *New Guinea*, *India*, *China*, and *Japan*, on the South West, West, and North West. The narrowest Part of it is computed to be 4500 Miles over.

The Commodore on *Tuesday, Sept. 16,* 1740, at 8 *p. M.* * loosed his Topfail, and fired a Gun as a Signal to unmoor. This Day sailed from *St. Helen's* his Majesty's Ships the *Assistance* and *Litchfield* to the Westward.

Wednesday, 17. The Wind N. W. fresh Gales and hazey Weather with Rain. This Day his Majesty's Ships the *Litchfield* and *Assistance*, the latter having lost her Foremasts, were obliged to put back to *St. Helen's*.

Thursday 18. The Wind W. the first part Rain, the latter Fair. This Day at 6 *p. M.* the Commodore fired a Gun as a Signal for the Fleet to weigh, which was accordingly done at 10, and we sailed from *St. Helen's* with our Squadron and some Merchant Ships. The *Culver Cliffs* bore W. by N. 4 Miles.

Friday 19. The Wind N. N. W. and S. E. Light Gales and Cloudy. At 4 *p. M.* fired a Gun as a Signal to weigh, which we accordingly did, in Company with the *St. Alban's*, the *Lark*, and forementioned Ships. At 6 the *Culvers* bore N. E. 15 Miles, and *St. Katharine's Point* W. N. W. At 11 fired a Gun, and came to an Anchor in 19 Fathom Water. The High Land of *St. Alban's* N.

* Our Readers are desired to take Notice, that all Mariners, in keeping their Journals, begin their Day at Noon, making the Evening and Morning a Day, and not Morning and Evening, as the usual Method is: So that *p. M.* signifies *post Meridiem*, or Afternoon, and *a. M.* *ante Meridiem*, Morning, or before Noon. So that the Evening of the first Day and Morning of the second, which we should reckon as Parts of two Days, makes their second Day only.

by

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 7

by W. and the Needles N. E. by E. 6 or 7 Leagues. At 6 a. M. fired a Gun and weighed.

Saturday 20. Wind E. by S. moderate and fair. At Midnight the Commodore fired 8 Guns as a Signal to bring too. And at 5 a. M. fired a Gun and made Sail, the *Ram-Head* bearing N. by W. 4 or 5 Miles. The Commodore here hoisted a broad Pendant, the *Lively* saluted us with eleven Guns, as did our Squadron with thirteen, which we returned. This Day we saw the *Torbay* Fleet.

Sunday 21. The Wind S. S. E. moderate Gales and Cloudy. This Day we hoisted our Long-Boat in and made Sail, the *Ram-Head* N. by E. distant 8 Leagues; we were now about 140 Sail in Company, and spoke with the Fleet from *Torbay*, under the Convoy of the *Dragon*, *Chatham*, *Winchester*, *South-Sea Castle*, and *Rye*. They saluted us with eleven Guns each, which we returned. Likewise fired a Gun to keep the Merchant Ships a-stern. Fired another Gun, and made a Signal for the *Dragon* to Chace a *French* Sloop. This Day *Ram-Head* * distant 39 Leagues.

Monday 22. Wind S. S. W. and W. by S. In the former part we had very fresh Gales with Lightning and Rain, but afterwards the Weather proving more moderate, we saw 147

* I take my Departure from the *Ram-Head*, allowing it to lye in 50: 14 N. and 04: 00 W. from *London*.

8 *An authentic Journal of*

Sail of Ships. *Ram-Head* East Distance 55 Leagues.

Tuesday, 23. Wind S. S. E. and W. by S. Weather variable, the Latter part fresh Gales and Squally, with Rain: This Day we exercised the small Arms, and at 8 made the Signal to wore Ship. The *Ram-Head* bore East Distance 74 Leagues.

Wednesday, 24. Wind N. W. by W. fresh Gales and cloudy Weather, with a large Swell from the S. W. we got down our top gallant Yards, at 8 p. M. we fired a Gun for the Merchant Ships to bear down, having about 143 Sail in Sight, we likewise found one of the Straps of the Dead Eyes in the fore Chains broke, and fixed another. The *Ram-Head* bore East Distance 87 Leagues and a half.

Thursday, 25. W. N. W. and S. S. E. light Gales and small Rain. This Day we parted Company with the *Winchester* and *South-Sea Castle*, and Forty Sail of Ships under their Convoy for *Virginia*, in Latitude 46: 47, Lon. 5: 44, the *Ram-Head* bearing East Distance 103 Leagues.

Friday, 26. S. S. E. Weather moderate and fair. This Day we made a Signal for the Convoy to keep a-stern, being 99 Sail in Sight. The *Ram-Head* bore East Distance 122 Leagues.

Saturday, 27. Wind S. S. W. fresh Gales and hazey Weather, saw but 77 Sail, but after-

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 9

afterwards 88 appear'd. *Ram-Head* bore East Distance 150 Leagues.

Sunday, 28. Wind S. and S. E. the first part fresh Gales, the latter Calm, but Hazy. This Day the *Ram-Head* bore East Distance 163 Leagues.

Monday, 29. The first part, little Wind and Hazy with Lightning and Rain, the latter, fresh Gales and Cloudy. This Day at 6 p. M. we had 96 Sail in Sight, and at 9 a. M. parted Company with his Majesty's Ships *Dragon*, *Chatbam*, *St. Albans*, *Lark*, *Rye*, and the Merchant Ships under their Convoy; in all about 96 Sail, bound for the *Streights*, in Lat. 43: 56, Long, 9: 12, *Ram-Head* distant 179 Leagues.

Tuesday, 30. Wind N. N. E. and N. first part, moderate Weather, the latter, fresh Gales. At 2 p. M. saw a Sail to the W. N. W. at 3 saw another to the N. W. when we fired a Gun, and made a Signal to the *Gloucester* to chase the last mentioned, which she came up with, and found to be a *Dutch Ship* from *Malta*, bound to *Amsterdam*. *Ram-Head* East Distance 213 Leagues.

Wednesday, Oct. 1. Wind N. N. E. Weather moderate and fair. This Day served Stock Fish to the Ship's Company. *Ram-Head* East Distance 245 Leagues.

Thursday, 2. Wind N. E. light Gales and fair, East Distance 254 Leagues and 1 Mile.

Fri-

Friday, 3. Moderate and fair Weather. This Day saw 2 Sail to the Southward, and fired a Gun, and made Signals to the *Pearl* and *Trial* to chase them, who brought them to, and found them to be *English* Vessels. *Ram-Head* East Distance 261 Leagues.

Saturday, 4. Light Gales, latter part Calm. This Day nothing particularly remarkable. *Ram-Head* bearing East Distance 271 Leagues.

Sunday, 5. Moderate and Cloudy Weather. Wind at S. S. W. *Ram-Head* bearing N, 25. 35, East Distance 296 Leagues. *Madeira* S. 38: 30, West Distance 110 Leagues.

Monday, 6. Moderate and Cloudy Weather, made a Signal and tack'd, *Ram-Head* bearing East Distance 303 Leagues.

Tuesday, 7. We had light Gales and Lightning from the Westward. At Noon we lay to, and set up our upstanding Rigging fore and aft. *Ram-Head*, distant 314 Leagues.

Wednesday, 8. Cloudy and squally Weather with Rain. At 7 a. M. we saw 2 Sail, one to the S. E. another to the S. W. and made a Signal to the *Trial* to chase to the S. W. and another to the *Gloucester* to chase to the S. E. *Ram-Head* bearing East Distance 317 Leagues.

Thursday, 9. Moderate and Hazy Weather, inclinable to Calms. At 2 p. M. the *Gloucester* returned, having spoke with her Chace, which proved to be a *French* Ship, bound

bound from *Rochell* for *Guiney*. At 7 a. M. saw a Sail to the Eastward, and made a Signal for the *Gloucester* to Chace, and laid to for the *Wager*, * and one of the Tenders. *Ram-Head* distant 317 Leagues.

Friday, 10. Light Gales, sometimes Calm. This Day the *Gloucester* returned from her Chace, and acquainted us that the Vessel she pursued was a *French Schooner*, bound from *Nantz* to *Guiney*. At 9 a. M. made the Signal for all the Lieutenants to come on Board the Commodore. We saw abundance of *Dolphins*. *Ram-Head* East Distan 326 Leagues.

Saturday, 11. Moderate and cloudy, with Lightning from the North West; we edged down to our Squadron; we saw 2 *Turtles*. *Ram-Head* East Distance 323 Leagues.

* See a Narrative of the Loss of this Ship, on a desolate Island in the Latitude 47 South, Longitude 81: 40 West, with the Proceedings and Conduct of the Officers and Crew, and the Hardships they endured in the said Island for the space of five Months; their coasting the Southern Part of the vast Region of *Patagonia*; setting out with upwards of eighty Persons in their Boats; their Passage through the Streights of *Magellan*; an account of their manner of living in the Voyage on Seals, wild Horses, Dogs, &c. and the incredible Hardships they frequently underwent for want of Food of any kind; a Description of the several Places where they touch'd in the Streights of *Magellan*, with an Account of the Inhabitants, &c. their safe Arrival at the *Brazil*, after sailing one Thousand Leagues in a Long-Boat; their Reception from the *Portuguese*; an Account of the Disturbances at *Rio Grand*; their Arrival at *Rio Janiero*; their Passage and Usage on Board a *Portuguese Ship* to *Lisbon*; and their Return to *England*. Printed for J. Robinson Publisher, at the Golden Lyon in *Ludgate Street*. Price bound 3s. 6d.

Sun-

Sunday, 12. Moderate and cloudy Weather with Lightning. The East Distance from *Ram-Head* was 318 Leagues.

Monday, 13. Ditto Weather. We now came to short Allowance of all Spices. *Ram-Head* East Distance 317 Leagues. The Island of *Madeira* 99 Leagues West Distance.

Tuesday, 14. Cloudy Weather with fresh Gales and Rain. Our Starboard Fore Mast Main-shrouds broke, which we knotted, and set them up again. *Ram-Head* East Distance 318 Leagues.

Wednesday, 15. Variable and cloudy Weather.

Thursday, 16. Hazey with Rain, had no Observation.

Friday, 17. Little Wind and cloudy with Lightning from the North West, latter part fresh Gales. *Ram-Head* East Distance 322 Leagues.

Saturday, 18. Small Breezes with Lightning from North West; edged down to the Squadron. We were now 322 Leagues East Distance from the *Ram-Head*, and 86 Leagues West Distance from *Madeira*.

Sunday, 19. Weather Ditto.

Monday, 20. Weather Ditto.

Tuesday, 21. Weather moderate and fair.

Wednesday, 22. Light Gales, inclinable to Calms, and very sultry Weather. At 6 *a. M.* fired a Gun and altered the Course, at 8 *a. M.* saw a Sail to the Westward; where-upon

upon we fired a Gun and made Signal for the *Trial* to chase her. We exercised our small Arms, and saw abundance of Dolphins.

Ram-Head bore East Distance 368 Leagues.

Thursday, 23. Light Gales with a large Swell. The *Trial* returned from her Chase, acquainted us that the Ship we saw was a Snow from *Liverpool* bound for *Guinea*. At 7 a. M. saw a Sail at the N. W. Quarter, and made the *Gloucester* a Signal to chase. We likewise this Day employed our Men in exercising their small Arms. *Ram-Head* East Distance 337 Leagues.

Friday, 24. Weather moderate and fair. The *Gloucester* returned from her Chase, and acquainted us, it was a Ship from *Glasgow*, bound to the *Cape de Verd* Islands. At 9 a. M. we saw a Sail to the N. W. and made a Signal to the *Trial* to chase; but apprehending she could not come up with her, at 10 we fired a Gun for her to return from her Chase. We spoke with a Brigantine from *Falmouth* bound for *Madeira*.

Saturday, 25. Fresh Gales to the Eastward and cloudy Weather. At 7 a. M. on observing a Sail to the N. W. we made a Signal to the *Gloucester* to give her Chase; at 9 she returned, and acquainted us it was a Dutch Ship from *Middleburgh* bound to *Surinam*. At 6 a. M. we fired a Gun and altered our Course.

Sunday,

Sunday, 26. We had moderate Gales and fair Weather.

Monday 27. Moderate and fair Weather. At 6 *a.m.* I saw the Land bearing N. N. W. distant about 6 Leagues, the southernmost Deserters W. by N. 4 Leagues. At 11 the Body of the Island of *Madaira* bore N. by E. 6 Leagues, the southernmost Deserters E. half N. 6 Miles. Meridian Distance home to the Island, 11:9 West and Longitude 14:51 West from the *Ram-Head*.

Tuesday, 28. Fresh Gales and hazy. We came to an Anchor in *Fonchiãle Road*, which is the Capital of *Madaira* Island. Here we anchored in 40 Fathom Water, the *Brazen-Head* bearing E. by S. and the lower Rock N. N. W. one Mile, and the great Church N. N. E. 2 Miles. At 5 we got our Long-Boat out and moored. We found here riding several Vessels, and two Privateer Sloops, who, on our Arrival, saluted us with 9 Guns. We returned the Compliment by 7; at 5 we made a Signal for all the Lieutenants.

Wednesday, 29. Moderate and hazy Weather. We were now employed in watering our Ships. --- An *English* Brigantine from *Falmouth* anchored here.

Thursday, 30. Ditto Weather. This being the Anniversary of his Majesty's Coronation we fired 21 Guns. A Pipe of Wine was brought on board our Ship for the Use of the Men; and a Quarter of Beef for the Sick.

We

We made a Signal for all the Lieutenants, and the Men were employed as before, in watering the Ship.

Friday, 31. Ditto Weather. Employed as before, watering the Ship. We received on Board ten Pipes of Wine for the Ship's Company: Made the Signal for all the Lieutenants.

Saturday and Sunday, Nov. 1st, 2d. fair Weather with little Winds. Employed as before taking in Water.

Monday, 3. Ditto Weather. Captain Norris being in an ill State of Health, and having obtained Leave to return to England, quitted his Majesty's Ship the *Gloucester*, and was succeeded in his Command of it by Captain *Matthew Mitchell*, who, at his coming on board, presented the Ship's Company with two Bullocks; Captain *Kid* of the *Wager* was made Captain of the *Pearl*, and the Honourable Captain *Murray* of the *Tryal* was made Captain of the *Wager*, and Lieutenant *David Cheap* was made Captain of the *Tryal* in the room of Captain *Murray*. The Commodore being informed that there were 10 Sails of Ships cruizing on and off to the Westward; (which Ships were judged to be *Spanish*, and had been seen every Day for a Week before our Arrival) he sent out one of the Privateer Sloops which lay in the Harbour, but she returned the Day following without seeing them, so that no Account can be given of them.

Thursday,

Thursday, 4. We received a Visit from the *English* Consul, who was received in Form and elegantly entertain'd; at his going a Shore we saluted him with 11 Guns.

Wednesday, 5. Variable and cloudy Weather. This Day we compleated watering our Ship, and at 3 p. M. fired a Gun as a Signal to un-moor, and at 6 weighed in Company with our Squadron and Pinks, hauled up the Long-Boat alongside, and, going out of the Road the *Gloucester*, by Order, took the *Industry* Pink in Tow. At our Departure from *Madeira* the Privateer Sloops in the Harbour saluted us with 9 Guns, and we returned 5. At 8 a. M. the West End of *Madeira* bore N. N. W. 9 Leagues. At Noon the Body of the Island bore N. 12 Leagues *.

Thursday, 6. Wind W. N. W. Fresh Gales and squally with Rain. At 7 a. M. saw a Sail to the Southward, at which we fired a Gun, and made the Signals for the *Trial* and *Pearl* to Chace. *Madeira* Island East Distance 47 Leagues.

Friday, 7. Wind N. W. by N. Fresh Gales and cloudy with Squalls. At 4 a. M. saw the Island *Palma*, bearing S. S. W. 17 Leagues. The *Trial* came in and informed us she had spoke with her Chace, which was a *French* Ship from *Marseilles*, bound to *Martinico*. At 5 a. M. saw a Sail, and made

* I take my Departure from the Island of *Madeira*, allowing it to lie in 33 : 44 N.

the Signals for the *Severn* and *Pearl* to chase, who fired a Gun and brought her to; she was a *Dutch Ship* bound from *Amsterdam* to *Batavia*. *Madeira* 85 Leagues distant.

Saturday, 8. Wind N. N. W. N. E by E. moderate Gales and fair. At 9 a. M. made a Signal for all the Lieutenants, and likewise to speak with the *Trial*. *Madeira* Distant 118 Leagues.

Sunday, 9. Moderate and cloudy Weather.

Monday, 10. Fresh Gales and cloudy. At Midnight the *Gloucester* firing a Gun made a Signal and laid too, which was occasioned by the *Industry Pink*, which she had in tow being broke a-drift. At 3 a. M. she made Signal and made Sail again. *Madeira* 202 Leagues distant.

Tuesday, 11. Fresh Gales and cloudy Weather.

Wednesday, 12. This Day lay to for the *Gloucester* to come up with us. *Madeira* 307 Leagues distant.

Thursday, 13. At 2 a. M. we bore away to the Southwest, being nigh the Latitude of *St. Anthony*. *Madeira* 360 Leagues distant.

Friday, 14. At 8 p. M. fired a Gun and altered the Course. This Day our Mizen Topfail Tye being broke we reeved a new one.

Saturday, 15. Moderate and hazy Weather.

Sunday, 16. This Day had fresh Gales and cloudy Weather, which obliged us to keep a good Look-out all Night, a dangerous Shoal bearing off the Island of St. Anthony, South West, about eight Leagues distant.

*Monday, 17. Moderate Gales and fair Weather. This Day we lay too to unload the *Industry* Tender, and made Signal for all Lieutenants.*

Tuesday, 18. Light Gales and hazy Weather. Employed as before; at 11 made Sail.

Wednesday, 19. Small Breezes and fair Weather; employed as before.

*Thursday, 20. Moderate and fair. We discharged the *Industry* Tender, and parted Company with her; being distant from *Madeira* 519 Leagues.*

Friday, 21. Moderate and fair the first part, latter, fresh Gales and hazy.

*Saturday, 22. The first part cloudy, the latter part much Rain. *Madeira* distant 595 Leagues.*

Sunday, 23. The weather squally with much Rain.

*Monday, 24. Little wind and fair Weather. *Madeira* distant 588 Leagues.*

Tuesday, 25. Moderate Gales and fair Weather.

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 19

Weather. We have upwards of sixty of our Ship's Company sick.

Wednesday, 26. Moderate and cloudy Weather.

Thursday, 27. Moderate and fair. *Me-
deira* distant 674 Leagues.

Friday, 28. We had fine pleasant Weather, cross'd the *Equinox*, and kept a good Look-out, in order to avoid the Shoals of the Rocks of *Abrolis*. This Day we had numbers of flying Fish on Board the Ship. *Me-
deira* distant 710 Leagues.

Saturday, 29. Ditto Weather.

Sunday, 30. Ditto Weather. This Day between 4 and 5 Degrees of S. Latitude, we observed the Water in the Night to appear very fiery.

Monday, December 1. Fresh Gales and Calms.

Tuesday, 2. At 6 a. M. saw a Sail to the N. W. and made a Signal for the *Gloucester* and *Tryal* to chace, imagining her to be a Spanish Advice Boat. *Madeira* distant 863 Leagues.

Wednesday, 3. Moderate and fair Weather. At 5 p. M. we fired 3 Guns for Signals to recall the Cruizers, finding they could not come up with the Chace. *Madeira* distant 897 Leagues.

Thursday, Weather Ditto. At 8 a. M. saw a Sail, and made the Signals for the

20 *An authentic Journal of*
Gloucester and Tryal to Chace. Madeira
distant 939 Leagues.

Friday, 5. Fresh Gales and fair Weather.
At 6 *a. m.* finding our Ships could not
come up with the Chace made a Signal for
the Cruizers to bear down, judging the
Chace to be an *English Privateer Sloop*
Madeira distant 975 Leagues.

Saturday, 6. Light Gales and fair Weather.
This Day our Sick began to recover, we
imagined this Disorder was much owing to
the hard Rains in the Day, and the thick
Fogs in the Night, which we met with,
near the *Equinoctial*.

Sunday, 7. Small Breezes and fair Weather.

Monday, 8. The first Part light Gales,
the latter squally Weather. *Madeira* distant
1066 Leagues.

Tuesday, 9. Weather moderate and hazy.
This Day saw a Gennet.

Wednesday, 10. Moderate and fair. This
Day we spoke with the *Tryal*, who informed
us she had Ground in 38 Fathom, and that
Mr. *Thomas Waller* their Surgeon had just
expired, who was the next Day committed
to the Deep.

Thursday, 11. The first Part squally with
Rain, the latter Part fair, had no Observa-
tion, the Sun being near the *Zenith*.

Friday,

Friday, 12. Moderate and fair. At 5 *a. M.* saw a Sail standing athwart us and made the Signals to the *Gloucester* and *Trial* to chase; at 8 they spoke with her, which proved to be a *Portuguese* Brigantine, from *Rio de Janeiro* bound to the Bay of *All Saints*, who informed them that the Vessel we chased a few Days before, was a *Portuguese* clandestine Trader. *Madeira* distant 1187 Leagues.

Saturday, 13. Fresh Gales and cloudy. We made a Signal for the *Gloucester* and *Trial* to keep a Head and sound. This Day we crossed the Tropic of *Capricorn*, at half an Hour past 11 *a. M.* *Madeira* distant 1234 Leagues; and *St. Catharine's* distant 143 Leagues.

Sunday, 14. Fresh Gales and hazey. The *Gloucester* and *Trial* still keep a Head sounding.

Monday, 15. The Weather, first Part, variable with squalls and Rain, the latter moderate and fair.

Tuesday, 16. Fresh Gales and cloudy.

Wednesday, 17. Fresh Gales and cloudy.

At 2 *p. M.* the *Trial* fired a Gun to let us know that she had Soundings; and at 6 we spoke with the *Gloucester*, who informed us she had Ground at 80 Fathom, and at 9 saw the Land of *St. Catharine's* from W. to S. W. the *Trial* also informed us

that all her Soundings were about 80 Fathom: This Day *Peter Collins*, one of the Carpenters Crew of the *Trial*, fell over Board and was drowned. *Madeira* distant 1323 Leagues, and *St. Catherine's* 11 Leagues.

Thursday, 18. The first Part fresh Gales, the latter moderate and hazey. At 3 *A. M.* the Land bore W. by S. 10 Leagues, and at 6 the Island of *Gaul*, on the Coast of *Brazil*, W. N. W. by N. 7 Leagues, and at Noon the South part of *St. Catherine's* bore S. W. 5 Leagues.

Friday, 19. Moderate and fair. At 4 *a. M.* made a Signal to anchor, and half an Hour after made a Signal to moor; at 9 made a Signal and unmoored. The Southernmost Part of *St. Catherine's* is a low Bluff, at 8 Leagues Distance much resembling *Dunnose*.

Saturday, 20. Land and Sea Breezes with fair Weather. At 1 *p. M.* came on Board a *Portuguese* Pilot, and half an Hour afterwards we made a Signal and anchored. At 2 made the Signal and moored, and at 9 *a. M.* made a Signal and unmoored, and at 11 made the Signal and weighed to go farther up. At Noon saluted the Governor with 11 Guns, the Fort returned the same; we are now in *St. Catherine's* Bay, in upwards of 12 Fathom Water, the Island *Gaul* on the Coast of *Brazil* bearing N. by E. 4 Leagues.

Sunday, 21. Fine moderate Weather. At half an Hour past Noon we made a Signal

to anchor, and at 1 p. M. made a Signal to
moor, being between the Island of St. Catha-
rine's and the main Land. This Day we
unbent our Sails, and sent our empty Casks
a-shore to the watering Place, and made a
Tent for the Sick. Our Agents supplied us with
fresh Meat for the Sick. This Day the *Trial*
hauled along side the *Gloucester*, who took
out her Masts, and, after repairing and fitting
them, set them up again; and then they
hove her down by Order from the Commo-
dore. During the Time which we lay here,
which was 26 Days, we were employed in
over hawling the Rigging, and repairing all
Things necessary to be done, and getting on
board Wood, Water, Cattle, and all Sorts of
Provisions. Here two Lieutenants of the
Marines on board our Ship had a great Quar-
rel, which might have been attended with
fatal Consequences, but the Commodore hear-
ing of it, separated them, by ordering one on
board the *Pearl*, the other on board the *Wager*.
Mr. Gordon, Lieutenant of Marines, was ex-
changed for the latter, and stationed on board
our Ship, which proved a happy Change for
him, but very unfortunate to the other two, but
more especially to the Lieutenant who was sent
on board the *Wager*. Two Men here like-
wise deserted from the *Gloucester*, but they
were re-taken, and forgiven the Offence by
the Commodore.

The *Sovereign's* Boat on Christmas-day was
lowered in the Harbour full of People, but
no one of them lost.

Saturday, 17th January 1791. B. Breeze and
Sea Breezes, and fair Weather with Light-
ning. At half an Hour past 5 a. M. we made
the Signal to unmoor, being ready for Sea.

Sunday, 18th. Fresh Gales and hazy Wea-
ther with Thunder, Lightning and Rain. At
5 a. M. we made a Signal to weigh, and at
9 made a Signal for all Captains, and sailed
from *St. Catharine's* Island, as we passed by
the Fort, the Governor saluted us with
Guns, and we returned the like Number. The
Island of *Alberada* bore N. E. 1/2 M. Leagues,
the Port on the Shore S. W. by W. 5/8 Miles.

Monday, 19. Moderate and rainy, we now
hoisted our Long-Boat alongside, and this Day
at Noon the Body of *St. Catharine's* * bore
W. by N. 13 Leagues.

Tuesday, 20. The most part moderate and
cloudy Weather with Lightning from the S.
E. This Day we saw a vast Number of Dol-
phins.

Wednesday, 21. Little Wind and fair
Weather. *St. Catharine's* bearing East 49
Leagues.

Thursday, 22. Cloudy Weather with Thun-
der, Lightning, and Rain. This Day we
saw a vast Number of Birds flying about the ship.

* I take my Departure from the Island of *St. Catharine's*,
allowing it to lie in 27 : 30 S. and 40 : 00 W. Longitude from
the Meridian of London.

lay to on Account of the *Trial's* having carried away her Main-mast in a violent Squall of Wind; and likewise we made the Signal for all the Ships to lie to on the Larboard, and fired 8 Guns. We

Friday, 23. This Day we had very hard Gales of Wind, with a large Swell from the Eastward. We hoisted in our Long-Boat at 4 p. M. and bore away to speak with the *Trial*.

Saturday, 24. The Weather variable and cloudy, with a head Sea and a large Swell from the North East. The *Gloucester* was obliged to take the *Trial* in tow, the Head of her Main-mast being carried away, and her Fore-mast sprung. *St. Catharine's* distant

9.5 Leagues. *Sunday, 25.* Moderate Gales and fair Weather.*

Monday, 26. The Weather calm with light Airs.

Tuesday, 27. The Weather moderate and fair. This Day we saw an Algetross, and had an Observation; likewise saw the *Magellan* Clouds.

Wednesday, 28. The Weather moderate and fair, and towards the latter part fresh Gales and Hazy. Since Yesterday Noon we saw the Water vastly discoloured, and had a great Number of Birds flying about the Ship. We exercised our small Arms.

Thurs.

Thursday, 29. The Weather for the first part of this Day was moderate and fair, but the latter part was very foggy, which obliged us to fire a Gun every Hour, from eleven to three, till the Fog cleared up, for fear of losing Company with any of the Squadron; at 11 o. M. on sounding, found Ground near sixty Fathom. We here exercised the upper Deck Guns, and had the Pleasure of seeing a vast Numble of Seals.

Friday, 30. The Weather moderate and hazey with some Rain; we had this Day various Soundings, from 58 to 65 Fathom.

Saturday, 31. Fresh Gales and hazey.

Sunday, February 1. This Day having hard Squalls of Wind from the N. W. with Lightning, we were obliged to Reef and hand our Sails. The *Gloucester* now took the *Trial* in Tow. We now had a large Number of Birds and Fish about the Ship.

Monday, 2. Little Winds and fair Weather. We were now distant from *St. Katherine's* 280 Leagues.

Tuesday, 3. The Weather calm and light Airs increasing; tryed the Current and found it set 3 Fathom and a half.

Wednesday, 4. Fresh Gales and hazey Weather with Thunder and Lightning, and part of the Day being extremely foggy, we were obliged to fire a Gun every Hour till the Fog cleared up.

Thurs-

Thursday, 3. The Weather moderate and hazy; we tried the Current, and found it set N. W. by N. 3 Fathom, saw several Parcels of Weeds swimming by the Ship. We were now 343 Leagues distant from St. Katherine's.

Friday, 6. The Weather first part fresh Gales, and cloudy with Rain, the latter part moderate and fair; this Day we exercised the great Guns.

Saturday, 7. Fresh Gales and Rain. We form'd a set to the Northward for this 2 Days past, at the Rate of 14 Miles in 24 Hours, and had various Soundings from 74 to 63 Fathom.

Sunday, 8. This Day having clear serene Weather, we put out all the Reefs; we now put the Ship's Company to short Allowance of Water, allowing each Man two Quarts a Day. This Day we saw several Whales.

Monday, 9. Variable and uncertain. At 4 a. M. the *Seyern* fired a Gun and hoisted Colours to denote Soundings at 40 Fathom. Here we saw Numbers of Cape Hens. This Day we employed our Men in exercising small Arms.

Tuesday, 10. The Weather moderate and hazy.

Wednesday, 11. This Day being fine and clear, at 11 P. M. we saw the Land from the W. N. W. to the S. W. at 7 the Northernmost

most Land in sight 9 Leagues distant, and the Southernmost 8 Leagues, and that Land which appeared, as it were a breast 7 Leagues. The Land appear'd to be low and level, and very sandy all along the shore, and we could not perceive the least Appearance of a Tree or Bush upon it.

Thursday, 12. Moderate and cloudy Weather. Had various Soundings from 45 to 47 Fathom.

Friday, 13. Cloudy and fresh Gales. At Noon we saw the Land from S. by W. to S. by E. 8 Leagues distant, being Cape *Blanco*. The Cape appears at a distant Observation much resembling a long Table, and the Land, as in several other Places to the Southward, appears to be very low.

Saturday, 14. Moderates Gales and Calms.

Sunday, 15. This Day being moderate and fair, we saw the Land from W. by N. to S. W. by S. 10 Leagues; sounded several Times from 28 to 58 Fathom. We had now sail'd 518 Leagues East Distance from St. *Katharine's*, and we were 36 Leagues S. W. by W. from St. *Julian's*.

Monday, 16. Moderate and fair Weather. Here we try'd the Current and found it set W. by S. 3 Fathom, and saw the Land about 8 Leagues distant. Likewise saw abundance of Penguins and other Birds about the size of wild Ducks. This Day the *Gloucester* exercised her great Guns and small Arms.

Tuesday,

Tuesday 7. Light Gales and cloudy. At half an Hour after 2 P. M. we saw a Sail to the South East, and made the *Gloucester* a Signal to chase. Accordingly she got up her Topgallant-Yards, and made all the sail she could, and at eleven she spoke with her Chase, which to their great surprize, prov'd to be the *Pearl* who was separated from the Fleet by a violent squall on the 22d of last Month. She informed, that on the 7th instant, she was chased by five large Spanish Men of War, off of Peppy's Island; she at first sight took them to be our Squadron, their Commodore having a red Pendant at his Main-topmast Head, and a red Flag at his Ensign-staff; but upon a closer Observation, she discovered the Pendant of the Commodore to be slung different from ours, and directly concluded they must be Spaniards; the Crew then began to clear Ship, in order to which they threw overboard and stove fourteen Tons of Water, they likewise stove the Long-boat, and threw her overboard, with Oars, Sails and Booms, and made all clear for engaging, with a full Resolution to defend themselves to the utmost, in case of an Attack, which, as they thought, was unavoidable; but Night coming on they lost sight of the Enemy. At five the next Morning, they saw them again from the Mast-head, and at nine lost sight of them again entirely. The *Pearl* escaped them by running over

over a *Replin, which the *Spaniards* did not care to do. Had our whole Fleet fell in with them at this time, probably we should have been able to have given a good Account of them. When the *Pearl* was chased by the *Gloucester*, she was very cautious, not knowing whether they were Enemies or not. We now steer'd our Course along Shore sailing in search of the River *St. Julian*, on the Coast of *Patagonia*.

Wednesday, 18. The Weather moderate and fair. At 2 p. M. the *Gloucester* and *Pearl* joined the Squadron; at 7, by Signal, we anchor'd, and at 8 weigh'd and stood in for the shore, sounding all the way, having from 33 to 38 Fathom. The Sea in several Places look'd like Blood. We still kept along shore looking out for the Harbour of *St. Julian's*, and sent a Boat nearer shore to make what Discoveries they could. The Land appear'd quite barren with several white Cliffs.

Thursday, 19. Moderate and fair. At 1 p. M. we sounded 15 Fathom, and continued sounding till 6, and had regular Soundings all the way from 14 to 15 Fathom, and then we came to an Anchor in 12 Fathom, the northermost Land then bearing N. by E. and the southermost S. S. E. *Wood's-Hill* S. W. by W. distant 8 Miles up the Country.

* A Replin is a meeting of two Currents, which creates a cockling in the Sea, and makes it appear like shallow Water.

and

and appears like a Sugar-loaf, and can be seen at a great distance. At 9 the Boat returned, and informed the Commodore they had found the Harbour of St. Julian's, that the Entrance into it was at the Southwest under Wood's-Hill. The Land on the West-side of the Harbour is very high, it being the highest all along the Coast, and that to the Southward is plain and like a Desert. Just without the Harbour is a Bar, where at low Tide is ten Foot Water; it Ebbs near three Fathom. When it blows fresh there is a great Sea, so that no Boat can pass at low Water. In the middle of the Harbour is about seven teen Fathom Water. There is a small Island just without it, which is called, by Sir John Narborough, *the Island of true Justice*. The proper Landing Place is at a great Rock three Miles up the Harbour. There are very large Salt-ponds on the Northwest Side two Miles up the Country. The Channel is on the North side; six Sail of Ships might ride here; the Flood runs S. S. W. and the Ebb N. N. E. at the rate of two Miles and half an Hour. The Latitude of St. Julian's is 49:12 South, Longitude from London 70:59 West. Here the Long-Boat was hoisted out, and the Commodore sent two Lieutenants with a Number of Men armed ashore in her, to search the Country and endeavour to find some Water. They went

up

up about four Miles into the Country, but could find no water, neither could they see any Inhabitant but only a prodigious Number of Birds, some like Sea-Gulls, others like Rooks. In their Return they went to the Salt Ponds where they stayed two Days to furnish themselves with Salt, which they brought with them for the Use of the Ship.

Friday, 20. Squally Weather. We were now employed in cleaning the Fore-Hold in order to get up the Guns. This Day the Honourable *George Murray* took Command on Board the *Pearl*, Captain *Kid* having died in the Voyage since we left *St. Catherine's*. Captain *David Cheap* succeeded Captain *Murray* on Board the *Wager*, and Mr. *Charles Saunders* first Lieutenant of the *Tryal*, was appointed Captain of the *Tryal*. It was reported in the Squadron that Captain *Kid* a few Days before his Death was heard to say, "That this Voyage, which most of us had engaged in with so much Chearfulness and large Expectations of acquiring immense Wealth, would prove in the End but Poverty, Vermin, Famine, Death and Destruction". In what Respect the Captain's Words were fulfilled will appear in the Sequel. During the Time we lay at *St. Julian's*, we observed the Sea to be full of Fish resembling Craw-fish, when boiled, and the Water so tinctured as to look like Blood, occasioned

caſioned, as we imagined, by the prodigious Quantity of the Spawn of thoſe Fiſh.

Saturday, 21. Freſh Gales and Snow. This Day we ſent Hands aboard the *Trial* and *Anne Pink* to aſſiſt in getting up ſome of the Guns.

Sunday, 22. Moderate and cloudy. We got up the Flag Staffs and the beſt of the Guns out of the Hold, ſent our empty Casks on Board the *Pink*, and brought ſome Water from her, and put the Ship's Company to an Allowance of three Pints of Water per Man a Day.

Monday, 23. Freſh Gales and cloudy. This Day came on Board from the *Wager* two Bombardiers. Our Men continued employed in aſſiſting the *Trial* and *Anne Pink*.

Tuesday, 24. Freſh Gales and fair. This Day the *Anne Pink* drove out to Sea.

Wednesday, 25. The firſt part moderate and rainy, the latter hard Gales and fair. This Day the *Anne* anchor'd here again.

Thursday, 26. Moderate and cloudy. Weather intermix'd with Rain, and Calm. We continued ſtill to aſſiſt the *Trial* and *Anne Pink*. While we lay here we overhauled and repaired our Rigging and ſupplied our ſelves with Salt from the Salt-Ponds, and with Flower and other Neceſſaries out of the Victualling *Pink*. As for Water, which we now began to ſtand in great

great Need of, we could find none, therefore we were obliged to reduce our Ship's Company to a Quart a Day per Man, allowing the Sick three Pints.

Friday, 27. Calm, the first Part, squalls with rainy Weather, towards the middle, the latter Part fair. At 8 a. M. receiv'd eight Casks of Bread from the *Anne Pink*, and sent on Board the *Pearl* four Puncheons of Water; and at 8 we weighed and came to Sail. The *Gloucester* could not purchase her Anchor with both Capstains, but broke the Messenger and Vial, a great Sea coming in. At Noon they were obliged to cut the Cable and put to Sea, leaving the best Bower Anchor and a third of a Cable. This Day we lost Sight of the *Gloucester*. Distance from *St. Julian's* * at Noon was 7 Miles.

Saturday, 28. The first Part fresh Gales and rainy Weather, the latter Part moderate and fair. At 5 p. M. we bore away for the *Gloucester*, and at 7 p. M. we saw her, and at 2 she fired a Gun as a Signal to the Commodore to bear down, and at 8 she joined us. At 6 a. M. the Hommock to the Northward of *St. Julian's* bore S. W. by W. four Leagues, and *Wood's Hill* S. W. by S. ten Leagues.

* *St. Julian's* from whence I take my Departure, allowing it to lie in 49 : 05 S. 69 : 14 from *London*.

Sunday,

Commodore Anson's Expedition.

33

Sunday, March 1. 1741. The Weather moderate and fair. At 6 *p. M.* saw the Land from the W. by S. to W. N. W. We sounded from 52 to 43 Fathom.

Monday 2. The Weather moderate and hazy.

Tuesday, 3. Hazy Weather with Rain. This Day we exercised our great Guns and small Arms.

Wednesday, 4. Weather moderate and fair. At 8 *a. M.* saw the Land off *Patagonia S.* by W. and *Cape Virgin Mary*, at the Entrance of the Straights of *Magellan S. W.* to S. 5 Leagues. This Cape appears like *Beachy-Head*. At 10 the Commodore made a Signal for all Captains. Mr. *Thomas Folley*, our Mate, was appointed Lieutenant of the *Gloucester*. This Day the *Gloucester* miraculously escaped being blown up. *St. Julian's* distant 64 Leagues.

Thursday, 5. Hard Gales and squally Weather, which made us reef our Hand-Sails and lye to.

Friday, 6. Hard Gales and Squalls, with a large Sea till Midnight, when we fired ten Guns and made Sail, but at 5 *a. M.* the Sea being quite down, we saw the Land of *Terra del Fuego*, from the South by West to South, South East half East, being high craggy Land, with several Precipices along the Shore; and we observed also several high Mountains covered with Snow.

Saturday, 7. Fresh Gales and fair Weather. At 5 p. M. we being near the Streights of *Le Mair* made the Signal and laid to, and at 4 a. M. fired 10 Guns as a Signal to make Sail. At 7 we had a View of the lofty Hills called the *three Brothers*, on the Island of *Terra del Fuego*, about 6 Leagues distant, and the *Sugar-loaf Hill*, which appears over them was all covered with Snow. At 10 we entered the Streights of *Le Mair* with a fine Gale, and a very strong Current set in with us. We past a great many Replings, which would have made a great Sea, but we went with the Wind. Cape *Diego* on the Island of *Terra del Fuego* bore North West by West three Leagues, and the West End of the Island *Staten Land* bore East North East distant four Leagues, and *St. Julian's* distant 1117 Leagues. The Strait of *Le Mair* lies almost North and South, is about seven Leagues wide and eight thro', and has a large Swell from the South West.

Sunday, 8. Fresh Gales and fair Weather. At 2 p. M. got thro' the Streights of *Le Mair*, and having the Wind and Tide with us we had a fine Passage thorough. We had a clear View of the Land on both Sides, which afforded us a very uncomfortable Prospect, being nothing but high craggy Hills and Mountains cover'd with Snow, no Trees nor so much as a Shrub to be seen on it, in short,

short, the whole was a Scene of pleasing Horror.

Monday, March, 9. The first Part the Weather moderate and fair, the latter fresh Gales and squally. We here saw a great Number of white Porpoises.

Tuesday, 10. This Day we had prodigious hard Gales and very squally, with Snow and Sleet, and a vast great swell of the Sea. The Air was so extreemly cold that several Men on the Foretop lost the Use of their Fingers for a Day or two, they being so benumbed. Here we lost Sight of the *Anne Pink*.

Wednesday, 11. Fresh Gales with Frost and Snow, and a large Sea, which made us reel very much. This Day several of our Men were taken ill of the Scurvy and violent Colds.

Thursday, 12. This Day we had very hard Gales with violent Storms, and a prodigious great Sea, which occasioned us to ship a great deal of Water, and also carried away the Rails of the Head. The *Wager* likewise had the Rails and Timbers of her Head on both sides carried away.

Friday, 13. The first part squally with Rain, the latter more moderate and fair. We had a large Swell from the Westward, which, with the hard Squalls of Wind, obliged us to reef and hand often.

Saturday, 14. Weather more moderate and fair, inclinable to calm, and a large Swell from the Westward. The *Gloucester* had her two Mainshrouds and one Foreputtock-Shroud broke, and she found her Upper-Decks to be very leaky.

Sunday, 15. Light Airs and Calms with Sleet and Snow. We had a terrible Sea from the Southwest. Our Men beginning to be very sickly.

Monday, 16. Fresh Gales and Squalls with Rain. At 6. a. M. we saw a Sail to the South Eastward and made a Signal for the *Gloucester* to chase her, and at half an Hour past 11 she came up with her, she proved to be the *Anne Pink* that we parted Company with six Days before. This Day *William Baker* of the *Trial* fell over Board and was drowned. We had still a great Swell from the Northward.

Tuesday, 17. Fresh Gales and foggy Weather with small Rain and a Swell as before. At 4 p. M. the *Gloucester* split her Maintopsail. Our Men put to a Quart of Water per Man a Day, and most of them very sickly.

Wednesday, 18. Fresh Gales and hazy with cloudy Weather.

Thursday, 19. The first part calm and small Breezes, the latter part fresh Gales.

Friday, 20. Fresh Gales and hazy with smooth Water.

Saturday,

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition.

39

Saturday, 21. We had hard Gales with violent squalls of Wind, which split the Main-sail, and sprung the Maintop-sail Yard of the *Tryal*, and, on our making them a Signal, they brought to under a Mizzen-reef.

Sunday, 22. Hard Gales with squalls and Rain. We lay to under our Foresail and Mizzen, but the Weather proving somewhat more moderate at half past 4 p. M. we wore and edged down to our Squadron. We bent a new Maintop-sail, and found two of our Mainthrouds broke. *John Diggins*, a Seaman belonging to the *Tryal*, fell overboard and was drowned.

Monday, 23. Squally Weather with Rain and Sleet. At 9 a. M. the *Gloucester* split her Foresail, and at eleven broke two of her Mainthrouds, with a great deal of her running Rigging, and a great Sickness, like a Plague, spreads in the said Ship. At Noon we had a prodigious Squall of large Hailstones, with a great Sea. We made a Signal for the *Tryal* to wore Ship.

Tuesday, 24. Hard Gales and squally, and a most terrible Sea this twenty four Hours past.

Wednesday, 25. The Weather still continuing very bad, the *Gloucester* was obliged to scuttle her Boat, by reason of her Shipping so very large Seas.

Thursday, 26. This Day the Weather, to our comfort, proved more favourable; we had a foggy Air with small Breezes, and accordingly we lay by for the rest of our Ships to come up with us, and fired a Gun every Hour till the Fog cleared up.

Friday, 27. Small Breezes, with Calms, and Rain. At 6. a. M. the *Gloucester* made a Signal of Distress, having broke her Mainyard in the Slings; and the Commodore being informed of it, ordered two Carpenters and one Smith from the *Pearl* to assist her in repairing it.

Saturday, 28. Moderate Gales and cloudy, with some Rain.

Sunday, 29. Fresh Gales, and squally with Hail and Rain. This Day we edged down to our Squadron, and at 10 a. M. lay to, to speak with the *Gloucester* and *Pearl*. The *Gloucester* People in a very sickly Condition.

Monday, 30. Strong Gales, and thick hazey Weather, with a large Sea from the Northward. This Day we handed our Sails, and lay to.

Tuesday, 31. Small Breezes with Calms and Rain. At 3 p. M. the *Gloucester* made a Signal of Distress, having again broke her Main-yard in the Slings, which was the Reason of our laying to.

Wed.

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 41

Wednesday, April 1, 1741. Moderate Gales with Rain. This Day the Captain of the *Gloucester* was taken violently ill, and read the Articles of War to the Ship's Company: The Sickness increasing vastly among them, and the major Part being very ill, the Commodore ordered Mr. Cummings, the Carpenter belonging to the *Wager*, on board the *Gloucester*.

Thursday, 2. Fresh Gales and squally with Hail and Rain. This Day we edged down to our Squadron, and laid to, to speak with the *Gloucester* and *Pearl*.

Friday, 3. This Day we had strong Gales of Wind, and thick hazey Weather, with a great Sea. At 11 the *Gloucester* shipped a Sea, that wash'd the Barge off the Boom on the Lee Guns, and stoved the Pinnace, and filled her Long-Boat almost full of Water, and very much damaged her. Several of her Men received Hurt by it; they were then under her Ballance Mizzen.

Saturday, 4. Fresh Gales and hazey Weather, with a large Sea from the Northward, which obliged most of the Ships to wore and bear down to the Leeward.

Sunday, 5. This Day we had more Gales with a violent Swell. At 4 p. M. we made the Signal and wore, and at 5 lowered the main Sail, and handed main and fore Courses,

Mon-

Monday, 6. Fresh Gales and Equally Weather with Rain. Kept under our Course all this 24 Hours. At 2 P. M. made a Signal for the Ships to bear.

Tuesday, 7. Fresh Gales and hazey with Rain, and Lightning from the Westward. We made a Signal, and brought to under our Mizzen, and fired a Gun every Hour during the Fog. This Day the Larboard and main Sail steering Boom of the *Gloucester* was wash'd away. The Sicknes still encreasing among her Men.

Wednesday, 8. Fresh Gales and hazey Weather with squalls of Hail and Rain, and a large Swell from the Southward. At 5 A. M. we made a Sail, at 7 we saw the *Wager*, and accordingly we reefed our Forefail, and bore down to her, and found she had lost her Mizzenmast two Feet above the Awning, but there was no Sail upon the Mast. Upon the Rowl of a Sea, all her Chain-Plates to windward broke, Latitude 56: 31, Longitude 87: 4 West.

Thursday, 9. Fresh Gales and hazey, with Squalls of Hail and Rain. At 5 A. M. the *Ann Pink* made a Signal of Distress, we spoke with her, and found she had broke her Fore-stay, and the Gannor of her Bow-sprit.

Friday, 10. The first part moderate and hazey, with Rain, towards the latter strong Gales, and squally. At 10 last Night we fell in
with

with two small Islands, at eight in the Morning the Islands bore N. N. W. distant 8 Leagues, in the Latitude 54: 00. We apprehended them to be the Islands which lay off *Brewer's Straights*, Latitude 54: 30 South, Longitude 84: 56 West. This Day we lost Sight of the *Severn* and *Pearl*, Latitude 56: 29 Longitude 85 West.

Saturday, 11. Fresh Gales and cloudy. We this Day had not any sight of the *Severn* or *Pearl*.

Sunday, 12. This Day we had very hard Gales at West, and the largest Swell I ever saw. Between six and seven in the Morning, there broke a prodigious Sea into the *Wager*, which carried her Gunner that was standing on their Deck over the Wheel, and bilg'd the Cutter, and canted her off the Skeets, bottom upwards athwart the Barge; it likewise half filled the Long-Boat, on which the Boatswain was for heaving the Cutter over board. The Captain, who was ill in the Cabbins, being informed of the Boatswains Design, desired them by all means to save her, and told them it was a great Misfortune that he should be ill at such a Time, and order'd them to scuttle the Long-Boat, and to get the Spritsail Yard and Jib in, for fear of endangering the Bow-sprit. When they came from the Captain, they found the Lieutenant on the Deck, who had got the Cutter in her Place, scuttled

tied the Long-Boat, and got the Spritsail-yard and Jib-boom in. The *Wager's* Carpenter was still on board the *Gloucester*.

Monday, 13. Fresh Gales and squally still continuing, and we being under reef Courses, and on the Weather-Quarter, bore down under the Lee of the *Wager*, and spoke with them. Our Commodore asked the Captain, if the Carpenter was returned from the *Gloucester*? The Captain answered, No, and am surprized Capt. *Mitchell* should detain him, when he knows I must want him about my Mizenmast. The Commodore told him, he would speak with the *Gloucester*, and order him on Board. He then asked the Captain, why he did not set the Maintopsail, and make more sail? Capt. *Cheap* made answer, my Rigging is all gone, and broke fore and aft, and my People almost all taken ill and down, but I will set him as soon as possible; the Commodore desired he would, and make what Sail he could after him. Between one and two p. M. the *Ann Pink* being a-head saw Land, and fired 2 Guns; the Commodore made the Signal to wore Ship, and we saw the Land bearing N. by E. half E. at about 3 Leagues distant. This Land we supposed to be what *Frazier* called *Cape de Noir*, agreeing exactly in Latitude with *Frazier's* Account of it. We were much surprized to see Land, being, by all our reckonings, several Degrees to the West.

Westward. This Error we imputed to unknown Currents; and every Night before this, since we left the *Streights of le Maire*, had been very dark and cloudy, but this luckily proved starlight.

Tuesday, 14. It being moderate Weather with smooth Water, we made home to the Land we saw Yesterday, which lay $54^{\circ} 5'$ South Latitude, and $17^{\circ} 27'$ West from Cape *Bartholomew*, and meridian distance $9^{\circ} 20'$ West. This Day the Carpenter returned from the *Gloucester*, it being the only Day this Fortnight a Boat could live in the Sea. As soon as the Carpenter was on board the *Wager*, he waited on the Captain, who ordered him to look on the Chain-Plates and Chains, and to give his Opinion of the Masts going away; the Carpenter accordingly examined them, and gave the Captain for Answer, that the Chain-Plates were all broke; the Captain shook his Head, and said Carpenter! that is not the Reason of the Masts going away; the Carpenter not willing, as the Mast was gone, to charge it to any one's Mismanagement, or to occasion any uneasiness about what was now past Prevention, fitted a Cap on the Stump of the Mizenmast, and got up a lower Studding-sail-Boom of 40 Feet, and hoisted a Sail to keep the Ship to.

Wednesday.

Wednesday, 15. This Day for the most part we had fresh Gales and hazy Weather; we gave Signals to wore Ship, and at 1 a. M. wore again.

Thursday, 16. The first part we had moderate and fair Weather, the latter part fresh Gales and hazy.

Friday, 17. Squally with uncertain Weather.

Saturday, 18. The most part fresh Gales with hazy Weather.

Sunday, 19. Fresh Gales and squally Weather. We had hard Gales at West, and prodigious great swells, which did considerable Damage to several of our Ships, particularly to the *Gloucester* and *Wager*, the last of which we lost Sight of, and never saw her more.

Monday, 20. The first part moderate with some Snow, the latter part squally: Our Men begin to be very ill, and to fall down daily with the Scurvy.

Tuesday, 21. The Weather moderate and fair.

Wednesday, 22. The first part moderate and fair, the latter fresh Gales and squally Weather. The *Gloucester's* People informed us that so great a Number of Rats were seen between Decks, as would appear incredible to any but an Eye Witness; that they were infested with them to that prodigious Degree, that they could scarce keep them from running over their

their Victuals, during the Time they were at Dinner; and that they had never seen so great a Number before this Day.

Thursday, 23. Very cold and squally, with Hail and Snow.

Friday, 24. The first part little Winds and Calm, the latter part hard Gales and squally, with a large Sea, that carried away the Gloucester's Foretopfail Yard in the Slings, and split her Foresail, which obliged them to bring to under their Mizzen; they likewise found the Oakham, wash'd out of the Whale between Wind and Water; on which they nailed a Piece of Lead over the Place that was leaky. The Ship's Company being still in a sick and miserable Condition, at 8 a. M. they brought to, and stowed her Foresail, which was split by the Buntlines breaking, and also the Clew Lines.

Saturday, 25. Strong Gales and hazy Weather. At 1 p. M. they swayed up the lower Yards, and set the Foresail, and made Sail. At 8 a. M. they unbent the split Topfail from the Yards, and found the running Rigging much damaged.

Sunday, 26. The first part fresh Gales and hazy Weather, the latter part moderate and fair. This Day they bent the Mainfail, and let out the Reefs of the Foresail.

Monday, 27. Little Winds, and the Weather calm and fair. This Day bent their Fore-
topfail

topfail and set him, and handed their Main-topfail.

Tuesday, 28. Little Winds, and the Weather continuing moderate and fair.

Wednesday, 29. The first part fresh Gales and squally with Rain, the latter part small Breezes and fair.

Thursday, 30. Fresh Gales and rainy Weather, with a great Swell from the Northward.

Friday, May 1. The first part fresh Gales and cloudy, the latter moderate with Hail. We handed our Mainfail.

Saturday, 2. Fresh Gales and fair Weather.

Sunday, 3. Moderate and cloudy with light Airs of Wind, and calm. This Day we saw great Number of Algetrosses and Pardelas round the Ship, which the Spaniards call Cocatoc Birds.

Monday, 4. The first part moderate and hazey, with small Rain, the latter part fresh Gales and hazey with Snow.

Tuesday, 5. Fresh Gales and cloudy for the first part, the middle and latter moderate and hazey.

Wednesday, 6. The first Part moderate and hazey, the latter little Winds and cloudy.

Thursday, 7. Light Airs of Wind and hazey with small Rain.

Friday, 8. Fresh Gales and squally, with abundance of Rain, which obliged us to lye under our Reef-mizzen and Foresail, from Noon to 1 *a. M.* then wore Ship, and made to the Northward.

Saturday, 9. The first part fresh Gales and squally, the latter a little Wind and hazy; lay to from 5 *p. M.* to 5 *a. M.*

Sunday, 10. Moderate and cloudy, the first part, the middle, little Winds and fair Weather, the latter part fresh Gales with Rain.

Monday, 11. Moderate Gales and hazy for the first and latter part, the middle fresh Gales and hazy.

Tuesday, 12. The first part moderate and hazy, the middle strong Gales and violent Storms of Wind and Hail, the latter fresh Gales and squally, with much Lightning from the Southward.

Wednesday, 13. Fresh Gales and squally with much Rain.

Thursday, 14. Fresh Gales and squally with Rain.

Friday, 15. Fresh Gales and squally with much Rain. The Crew of the *Gloucester* are extremely sickly, they having very few capable of working the Ship; and what still adds to their unfortunate Condition is, the prodigious increase of Rats, which plague them to that degree, that they can get no sleep; for they are no sooner laid down in their

Hammocks, but immediately a Swarm of these Vermin come running over them, and frequently give them sad Bites; nay, some of those who kept their Hammocks, and through the Force of their Distemper, were almost insensible of Pain, have had part of their Toes eaten off as they lay there; the Destruction and Deformity which these Vermin make on the dead Bodies, that lye about the Deck, (they having at this Time, ten or a dozen dying in a Day) makes the most shocking Spectacle that ever Man beheld, one having his Eyes eat out, another his Cheeks eaten off, and others part of their Arms, Legs, &c.

Saturday, 16. The first Part fresh Gale and hazey the latter moderate with Rain. This Day we saw the Land, bore E. N. E. 10 Leagues distant; we imagined, according to our Reckoning, this to be the high Land of the Island *Socora*. At 3 a. M. it blowed so violently, that we lowered the Mainyard, and took the third Reef in the Sails. At 6 a. M. we saw the Northernmost Land E. by N. and the Southernmost S. E. half E. the Land appeared like Islands of an indifferent height, the Northernmost we took to be *Narborough's* Island, bearing then E. by N. 8 Leagues. The Wind coming about, we wore Ship, and stood to the Eastward, after a Consultation being held on board, it was apprehended

prehended not safe to steer near the Shore, the Ship's Company being so very weak and ill, that they were not capable of working the Ship; therefore we were resolved to make the best of our Way to the Island of *Juan Fernandez*, (the place appointed for a general Rendezvous) in order to recover and refresh our Men, and refit our Sails and Rigging, which were in a wretched Condition, our Shrouds and Chain-plates being broke; nay, so great was the Sickness among the Men, and they rendered so incapable thereby of performing their proper Duty, or working the Ship, that even the Officers in the Ship were obliged to keep the Watch.

Sunday, 17. We had hard Gales with violent squalls of Wind. At 2 a. M. the Forestay blew from the Stay, and the violent Weather obliged us to bear away. Our Foresail split to pieces, and in order to reef our other Sails, we brought to under a ballanced Mizzen. At 3 a. M. we bent another Foresail and set it, we were upwards of two Hours hawling the Mainyard up by the Capstain, our Men being so very weak. At Noon we saw several high cragged Mountains covered with Snow, the last appeared from the Northwest to the Southeast. We found daily a great deal of Water in our Ballast, which occasioned us a great deal of Trouble and Time to be spent to come at the fresh

Water for the Ship's Company, but of the little Stock of that precious Commodity we had left; and sometimes it was almost impossible, the Ship being very leaky when it blows; the Gunners Crew, the Carpenters Crew, the Boatwain and the Armourer and their Crews all very ill.

Monday, 18. The Weather in some Degree abated to moderate Gales, and sometimes Squalls for the first Part, the latter, little Wind and small Rain. At 10 saw the Land from North West by West, to the South South East, being very high Mountains and covered with Snow, and appeared like Islands,

Tuesday, 19. Little Wind and small Rain for the first part, the latter strong Gales and Rain; at Noon the Southernmost Land bore South East by East, and the Northernmost North by East.

Wednesday, 20. Little Wind and hazy Weather, intermixed with Calms. At 8 *a. M.* saw the Land East by South ten or twelve Leagues distant.

Thursday, 21. Little Wind, and calm for the most part of the twenty four Hours. This Day the *Gloucester* put their Ship's Company to a Pint of Water *per Day*, except the Sick, who were allowed a Quart.

Friday, 23. Little Wind and small Rain. At Noon the high Land of *Patagonia* in the

the Latitude of 48° 00 bore East South East, distant 20 Leagues, and appeared to be very high craggy Land. A strong Current here set us to the Westward.

Saturday, 23. We had little Wind and calm for the first part, the middle and latter hard Gales and squally, with a very great Sea and a violent Swell, which did a great deal of Damage to our Rigging and Sails; we likewise shipped a very great Sea, the Ship being in a very deplorable Condition for want of Sails, and Yards, and Water for the few Men that we had left. We had not one Topmallyard in the Ship, nor a Carpenter well to repair any of them, to make a Shift with in our present Extremity. We bent a Spritsail for a Foretopfail. We had likewise a great deal of Water in our Ballast, and our Men died prodigiously fast. The high Land of *Patagonia* bore distant 51 Leagues.

Sunday, 24. Strong Gales and Squalls with some Rains and a great Sea. Our Men being extremely ill we had not Hands to work the Ship.

Monday, 25. and Tuesday, 26. Moderate Gales and cloudy.

Wednesday, 27. Little Wind, inclining to calm. We employed the few Men we had, in repairing our Rigging, and fixing it on the proper Yards.

54 *An authentic Journal of*

Thursday, 28. Little Wind and calm. This proving a fine Day, we got up every body that was capable of coming upon the Deck, and began at eight in the Morning repairing our Rigging.

Friday, 29. Little Wind and cloudy.

Saturday, 30. Little Wind and cloudy Weather with Rain. This Day we saved a Butt of the Rain Water for the Sick, which was some small Refreshment for us in our great Necessity for Drink.

Sunday, 31. Moderate Gales and fair Weather for the first part, the latter part moderate and cloudy. Our Men extremely ill, very few being able to work the Ship.

Monday, June 1. Moderate Gales and cloudy Weather for the first part, the latter part little Wind and Rain, with a great Swell from the Southward. This Day we were also glad to save a Puncheon of Water.

Tuesday, 2. Calm and thick hazy Weather with some Rains.

Wednesday, 3. The first part calm and hazy Weather, the latter part little Wind and fair, with a great Swell from the South-west; our Men extremely weak, and no Relief but by getting to some Place where we might Land them.

Thursday, 4. The first part moderate Gales and cloudy, the latter violent Squalls of Wind

Wind, with thick hazy Weather, and small Rain.

Friday, 5. The first part, violent hard Gales of Wind and thick hazy Weather.

Saturday, 6. Little Wind and calm, with a great Swell from the Southwest.

Sunday, 7. The first part, calm and fair, the middle little Wind and cloudy, the latter moderate, and thick rainy Weather.

Monday, 8. Moderate Gales and fair Weather for the first part, the latter fresh Gales and cloudy. This Day at 4 p. M. I saw the Island of *Juan Fernandez*, distant about 13 Leagues West by South. The Joy that appeared among our People at this Sight is inexpressible, for our Ship (as well as Men) was in a deplorable Condition.

Tuesday, 9. Fresh Gales and cloudy, with some Showers of Rain, and a very great Sea. At Noon the Body of the Island, was distant about 4 Leagues.

Wednesday, 10. The first Part fresh Gales and cloudy with small Rains, the middle and latter Parts little Wind and cloudy. At 2 p. M. we anchor'd in 20 Fathom Water, under the Land, at our long wish'd for Port *Juan Fernandez*, and at 4 moor'd. We were in a most deplorable Condition, not having 200 Men left out of above 500 we brought from *England*, and most of those scarce able to crawl along the Deck. At soon as we had moor'd we

sent our Boats ashore with Spars and Sails to make Tents for the Sick. The Commodore assisted us in fixing them, and cheer'd us with Necessaries from his own Stores. I take this Island to lie in Latitude $34^{\circ} 45'$ and about 120 Leagues from the Main. It is uninhabited. It is about twelve Leagues round, with small pleasant Vallies, which, if manur'd, would probably bear Wheat, Peas, &c. The Sides of the Mountains are partly Woodlands, well stock'd with Timber fit for building, but not for Masts; and partly Savannas, or natural Meadows, which produce very fine Grass. There are but two Bays in the whole Island where Ships may anchor, and these are at the East End, in both of which is a Rivulet of fresh Water; these Bays may be so fortified with little Charge, that fifty Men in each might be able to keep off a thousand; and there is no coming into these Bays from the West End but with great Difficulty, through narrow Passages over the Mountains, where if three Men were placed, they may keep off as many thousands from approaching them. Here we found Abundance of * Goats, Dogs,

* Juan Fernandez who first discover'd this Island (and from whom it took its Name) in his Voyage from Lima to Baldivia, put a Shore three or four Goats, which have since stock'd the Place; they would have been much more numerous, had not the Spaniards, who frequented the Place afterwards, carried a Number of Dogs to destroy them, to prevent any one from settling there.

Sea Lions, Seals, Bream, Cod, and Crabs as big as a middling Lobster; we likewise found great Numbers of Roots much resembling our long sort of Turneps, Cabbage-Trees, Water-Cresses, &c. which were of great Service to us, and saved all our Lives. We at first catch'd very few Goats, not knowing how to come at them, they taking Shelter upon the Mountains and amongst the Rocks, for fear of the Dogs; but after a while, finding that they always came out towards Night to graze, we used to way-lay them, and shot a great many, which with the Dogs that we also shot made a delicious Entertainment. The Sea Lions we kill'd chiefly for Harlets, which eat as fine as any Calf's Pluck in the World; sometimes indeed we used to cut their Flesh into Stakes, and broil it; it eats somewhat like a Beef-stake, and is of the same Colour when dress'd. The Reason why they are so call'd, as we imagine, is from their roaring, which is very much like that of Land Lions, and in their Heads also much resembling them; they have four large Teeth before, the rest thick, short and stubbed; their hind parts are very different; they are very large, some of them being near twice the Bigness of a Horse; they have four Fins; the two foremost, which are about half a Yard long, serve them, when ashore, to stump along, drawing their hinder Part after them, the two hindmost being only

only of use to them in the Water; they have short Hair of a light Colour, but lighter when young than old, for when old they look more sandy; their Prey is all in the Water, their Food being Fish, but being of an amphibious Kind, they generally come upon the Land to sleep, five or six frequently come and huddle together like Swine, and lye so for two or three Days, if not molested; they are very fat, and produce a considerable Quantity of Oil, some of which we used in our Lamps, and also in frying our Fish, it having no unpleasant Taste. They are very much afraid of a Man, for as soon as they see him, or apprehend they are in Danger from any Thing near them, they immediately make to the Water, (for they never venture very far from it.) Some of our People would frequently get on their Backs and ride them. If they are close pursued, they will frequently turn about and raise their Body up with their Fore-fins, and face the Pursuer, standing with their Mouths wide open upon their Guard. One of our People was unfortunately torn to pieces by them. Our Method of killing them when we wanted them to eat, or their Oil, was to clap a Pistol just to their Mouths as they stand open, and so fire it down their Throats; but when we had a Mind to have some Diversion with them, which we call'd *Lion bating*.

bating, then each of us took a Half-pike in his Hand, and so prick'd them to death, which commonly was Sport for three or four Hours before we kill'd them, and oftentimes they would find us work enough; but they being heavy unweildy Creatures, and we assaulting them before and behind, and all round, generally conquer'd them in the end, yet they often would put us a little to the scower, and sometimes the Creature would run himself, but knew not which way, for we commonly got between the Water and him. We kill'd one which was almost twenty-four Foot long, fifteen round, and seventeen Inches deep in Fat. As to Seals, we did not eat many of them, judging them to be unwholesome; they are almost as big as Calves; under each Shoulder grows a long thick Fin: These serve them to swim with when in the Sea, and are instead of Legs to them, when on the Land; for, raising their Bodies up on end, by the Help of these Fins or Stumps, and so having their Tail-parts drawn close under them, they rebound as it were, and throw their Bodies forward, drawing their hinder Parts after them; and then again rising up, and springing forward with their fore Parts alternately, they lie tumbling thus up and down, all the while they are moving on Land. From their Shoulders to their Tails they grow tapering like Fish, and have two small

small Fins on each side the Rump, which is commonly covered with their Fins: These Fins serve instead of a Tail in the Sea; and on Land they sit on them, when they give suck to their young. Their Hair is of divers Colours, as black, grey, dun, spotted, looking very sleek and pleasant when they come first out of the Sea. Here are always Thousands, either sitting on the Bays, or going and coming in the Sea round the Island, which is covered with them (as they lie at the Top of the Water playing and sunning themselves) for near a Mile from the Shore. When they come out of the Sea they bleat like Sheep for their Young; and tho' they pass through Hundreds of other young ones, before they come to their own, yet they will not suffer any of them to suck. The young ones are like Puppies, and lie much ashore; but when beaten by any of us, they, as well as the old ones, will make towards the Sea, and swim very swift and nimble; tho' on Shore they lie very sluggishly, and will not go out of our way unless we beat them, but snap at us. A blow on the Nose soon kills them. The Bream we used to fry, and are pretty good eating, only very bony; they are about twenty Inches long, and from the top of their Backs to the bottom of their Bellies eight Inches; they have five large Fins on the hinder part of their Heads, and one large
one,

one, reaching from the hindermost of them to their Tails; they have two middling ones, one on each side of their Gills, and one large one, stretching from the middle of the bottom of their Bellies to their Tails, which are dented like a half Moon; they have large Eyes, wide Nostrils, and a small Mouth; they are very thin, and we called them Bream, because they nearest resembled that Sort of Fish. The Cod we catch'd as fast as we could bait our Hooks, and are very good eating; we likewise dried great Numbers, and put them on board our Ship; they are about two Foot long, and have small Scales about the Bigness of a Silver-penny; they weigh about twelve Pounds, and are so very fat that they may be eaten boil'd or fry'd without Butter or Oil. The Craw-fish we made Broth of. The Turneps and Cabbage Trees were of great Use to us, especially the latter, the Fruit of which, tho' small, was very good and sweet. The Body of the Tree is small and strait, and of a prodigious Length, (some Trees being 70 or 80 Foot long) with several Knots or Joints, about four Inches from each other, without any Leaves except at the Top, in the midst of which the Cabbage is contained, which when boiled is as good as any Garden Cabbage; the Branches are commonly about twelve or thirteen Feet in length; and about a Foot and an half from the Trunk of the Tree

Tree they shoot forth Leaves, about four Foot long and an Inch and an half broad, which grow so regularly, that the whole Branch seems but one entire Leaf; the Cabbage, when cut out from amongst the Bottoms of the Branches, is commonly about six Inches round, and a Foot long, and is as white as Milk. At the Bottom of the Cabbage grow great Bunches of Berries, in Shape like a Bunch of Grapes, and about six Pound weight, they are red, and about the Bigness of a large Cherry, with a large Stone in the Middle, and taste like *English* Haws. The Method we used in getting the Cabbages, was not by climbing the Trees, because they are so high, and have not any thing in the Bodies to hold by, but by cutting them down. There is a Sort of Fowl here, who are of a grey Colour, and about the bigness of a small Pullet, that work Burroughs in the Ground like a Coney, and lodge in them in the Night, and go out to catch Fish in the Day Time, for they are of a quadruped kind, and eat a little fishy, but after having been properly cooked they taste tolerably well. There are also some *Penguins*, which are a Sea Fowl about as big as a *Muscovy* Duck, with such Feet, but a sharp Bill; these feed upon Fish, which they dive for, and are very expert in catching; they do not fly but flutter, having no Wings, but rather flat

flat Stumps like a young Goslin, which serve them instead of Fins in the Water; they are of a dark grey Colour on their Backs and Heads, and white round their Necks, Breast, and Bellies, and their Feathers downy; their Legs are short like those of a Goose; they are very tame, and will come in Companies round the Ship, where you may kill them as easily as you please; their Flesh is but ordinary Food, but their Eggs are very good eating. Here is also a little Bird, a considerable deal smaller than a Wren, that hath a Bill no bigger than a common Pin, his Legs are but small in Proportion to his Bulk, his Feathers are very small, and mostly black; we seldom saw any of them unless towards Evening, and then they would come humming about us; But if we had a Fire in the Night, before the Morning we should have a considerable Number of them fly into it.

Thursday, 11. The first and middle Parts little Wind and Calm, the latter moderate and clear. This Day arrived here the *Trial*, in a most miserable and shatter'd Condition; having buried above half her Crew since she left *England*. We sent them some Fish and Water, with a Fore-Quarter of a Dog.

Friday, 12. Moderate Gales and Cloudy. Employ'd in over hauling our Rigging.

Saturday, 13. Fresh Gales and cloudy, employ'd as before.

Sun-

Sunday, 14. Moderate Weather. We now begin to find a great Alteration in our sick People, they beginning to recover, which we impute to their eating Fish and Greens in great Plenty; those who have any Appetite recovering in a short time, but those who have none dying, their Disorder having gain'd too much Ground upon them. We observed that the Scurvy had very different Effects on us; some were taken with a shortness of Breath, these were soon carried off; some quite lost their Senses. In some it got into their Brains, and they ran raving mad; others had their Sinews so contracted, that they lost the Use of their Limbs. Our Surgeon opened several that died, and found their Blood all dried up, and their Vessels full of Water, and their Bones, after the Flesh was scraped off, appeared quite black. From this Time to the 27th, nothing remarkable happen'd.

Saturday, 27. The Weather being very fair, we saw a Sail, which proved to be the *Gloucester*; on which the Commodore order'd the Cutter on Board, with the first Lieutenant, who carried with him some Fish and Water; which was very acceptable, they being for some Time past at the Allowance of only a Pint 3 Day; and their People being in so weakly a Condition, the Captain was oblig'd to detain our Lieutenant and Crew to help to work the Ship.

Mon-

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 65

Sunday, 28. The Wind variable, with fair Weather. At 1 a. M. we sent the *Trial's* Boat off to the *Gloucester* with a Lieutenant, together with some Provisions and Water. The Captain of the *Gloucester*, detained the Boat and Men to help to work the Ship. At 6 a. M. she was distant from the North End of the Island about 4 Leagues.

Monday, 29. Little Wind and Rain. This Day she was distant from the Island eight Leagues.

Tuesday, 30. The first part moderate and cloudy, the middle fresh Gales, and the latter squally. At 1 p. M. the *Gloucester* fired a Gun, and sent our first Lieutenant in the Cutter ashore to acquaint the Commodore in what Condition the Ship was. She was still about six Leagues distant.

Wednesday, July, 1. Fresh Gales and Squalls with Rain. At 2 p. M. she was within three Miles. At 7 a. M. she was distant five Leagues.

Thursday, 2. Little Winds and calm. At 6 a. M. she was distant four Leagues.

Friday, 3. Light Airs of Wind and Calm. At 8 p. M. the *Gloucester*, still being distant seven Miles, fired two Guns, at which we sent our Boat on Board, with some fresh Water and Fish, with a Letter from the Commodore; as soon as our Boat arrived, the Ship's Crew

E

hoisted

hoisted out their Cutter, and sent her ahead with our Boat to tow her.

Saturday, 4. Calm and fine Weather. At 4 p. M. we sent our Second Lieutenant with several Men off to assist them in towing her, but they finding her to drive and not go ahead, they sent our Lieutenant in our Cutter to desire more Assistance. They were distant about three Leagues.

Sunday, 5. Fresh Gales and fair Weather. At 9 p. M. the Ship was still distant six Leagues, at 8 a. M. nine Leagues.

Monday, 6. First and middle part moderate, the latter fresh Gales with Rain. At 6 p. M. she was distant twelve Leagues.

Tuesday, 7. Moderate Gales and cloudy. At 6 p. M. she was distant fourteen Leagues.

Wednesday, 8. Moderate Gales. At 8 a. M. she was distant eleven Leagues.

Thursday, 9. Calm and cloudy. At 8 p. M. she was distant twelve Leagues.

Friday, 10. Moderate Gales and cloudy. This Day we lost Sight of her; and did not see her for five Days afterwards. Nothing remarkable happen'd ashore, we chiefly were employ'd in fitting our Ships for the Sea. Our Men recover their Strength very fast.

Thursday, 16. Moderate and cloudy the first and latter parts, the middle squally. At

At 8 a. M. we saw her again about four Leagues distant, and soon after she fir'd two Guns, and made a Signal of Distress, she having at that Time, as we were afterwards informed, but one Puncheon of Water left.

Friday, 17. Fresh Gales and squally. At 11 p. M. we sent our Boat on Board her with two Hogheads of Wine, and nine Puncheons of Water, and some Fish. At 9 our Boat returned, and brought six of her sick Men in her.

Saturday, 18. Fresh Gales with Rain. At 5 p. M. she was seven Leagues distant.

Sunday, 19. Moderate Gales and cloudy Weather. This Day we lost Sight of her again, and did not see her for three Days afterwards, during which Time, as they informed us, she was driven to a little Island call'd *Massafurro* that lies in Latitude 35:55 South, and about 23 Leagues South, South West from *Juan Fernandez*, where they sent their Cutter ashore for Water; but she returned without being able to get at any, tho' they saw several Streams; the Wind blowing so strong on the Shore as caus'd a great Surff that hinder'd their landing; however they brought the Boat full of Fish.

Thursday, 23. Little Winds and cloudy. At 8 a. M. we saw the *Gloucester* again, and at 11 she came to an Anchor. The Commodore sent our Boat with the second Lieutenant to assist

her in mooring, her Crew not being able to do it, all their Men being sick but three or four, and a few Boys. They had been ever since the 20th of June attempting to make the Land, but the Squalls that blew from the Shore prevented them, though they were sometimes within less than a Mile of it. the Mortality on board this Ship raged more than in any other, for since they left St. Julian's, which was the 27th of April, they had buried 254 Men, and had but 98 Men and Boys now living, and most of them in a miserable Condition.

When they first made the Island they had not Water to supply them for a Week longer, at the Rate of a Pint a Day, which they had been reduced to ever since the 21st of May; so that had they not reached the Island they must have inevitably perished.

Friday 24. Little Wind and moderate Weather. This Day at 1 p. M. they moored. And at 8 a. M. they sent their Long-Boat ashore for Water, and likewise sent their Sick, with Sails and Spars to make Tents for them.

Saturday, 25. They sent their Boat ashore for Fish and Greens for their People on Board.

Sunday, 26. This Day we sent Hands on Board the *Gloucester* to assist in getting the Sheet-Anchor off the Gunnel. Nothing remarkable

markable happened till the 5th of August; we being still employed in repairing our Ships and Rigging, and getting on Board Water and other Necessaries.

Wednesday, August. 5. Little Wind and cloudy Weather. At 5 p. M. the *Trial* (being now ready to put to Sea) and her Men pretty well recovered, sail'd by Order from the Commodore for the Island of *Massafurro*, to see if the other Ships, which we had parted with, were arrived there; but in about half an Hour after she put out, she made a Signal of Distress, on which we sent our Boats off to assist her, she being driven with a strong Current, and the Wind blowing towards Land, almost on a Rock; accordingly they took her in tow, and at 10 she anchored by us.

Thursday, 6. This Day at 6 a. M. the *Trial* failed again for the said Island.

Friday, 7. This Day the *Gloucester's* People in clearing the Hold, in order to fill the Ground Tier with Water, found several Butts half filled with salt Water and Ballast, occasioned by the Rats eating holes in them. Nothing remarkable till the 17th.

Monday, 17. This Day arrived here the *Anne Pink*.

Thursday, 20. This Day *James Barney* fell down from a Rock, as he was hunting the Goats, and was killed.

Friday, 21. This Day the *Tryal* returned from the Island of *Massafurro*, where she had been to look for the rest of the Squadron, but could get no Intelligence of them; nothing remarkable to the seventh of *September*.

Sunday, September, 7. At 8 a. M. we saw a Sail in the Offing, we had then our Top-masts struck, but immediately hoisted them, bent our Sails, and slipt our Cables, leaving Orders for the *Tryal* to take Care and weigh them, and gave her Chace; on the next Day we lost sight of her, but in a little Time after we saw another Sail, and gave her Chace, and came up with her and took her; we brought her back to *Juan Fernandez*, where we arrived on the fourteenth. When we came in we fired a Gun, which the *Gloucester* answered. The Capture was a *Spanish Merchant-ship* call'd the *Camella*, and had on Board between 30 and 40,000 l. in Money, a large Quantity of Loaf-Sugar, several Bales of Linnen, and some Snuff.

Thursday, 17. We sent eight of the *Anne Pink's* Guns on board of the Prize and part of her Shot.

Friday, 18. This Day the *Tryal*, having got in her Water and other Necessaries, sail'd by Order to cruize in a certain Latitude, and there to wait for our arrival.

Sunday,

Saturday, 19. We put twenty eight *Spanish* Prisoners from on Board our Ship into the *Gloucester*.

Sunday, 20. After leaving Orders for the *Gloucester* as soon as she was re-fitted to follow us, and likewise for destroying the *Anne Pink*, she having been condemn'd (which, as we were informed, was accordingly done, after having taken her Masts out, and whatever else was thought necessary, on the twenty eighth of *September*, by towing her ashore, and skuttling her, and afterwards setting her on fire) we and our *Spanish* Prize sail'd from the Island of *Juan Fernandez*.

It was upon this Island that Captain *Sharpe* left a *Moskito Indian*, in the Year 1681. who remained there three Years. He had with him his Gun, a Knife, a small Barrel of Powder, and a few Shot. He chose for his Habitation a pleasant Valley, about half a Mile from the Sea Coast, where he erected a very convenient Hut, and lin'd it with Seal-skins, and made a Bed of the same, which served likewise for his cloathing. When his Powder and Shot were spent, he sawed his Gun Barrel into several Pieces with his Knife, which he converted into a Saw by the help of a Flint; these Pieces he made into Harpoons, Lances, and Fish-hooks; and made himself with one of them another long Knife: this he did by heating the Peices first in the Fire,

and afterwards working them on the Stones, which cost him abundance of Labour. With these he used to strike and kill the Goats and Fish for his Subsistence, on which he lived pretty comfortably. He remained in this Condition on the Island until March 1684, when he was delivered thence, by some *English* Ships which came there to careen. When he first saw them at Sea, he guessed they were *English*, and being overjoyed with the Prospect, returned to his Hutt, and went to cooking for their Reception; accordingly he dressed two Goats and a large quantity of Cabbage for their Entertainment; and what added greatly to his Joy and Pleasure was, that on their coming ashore he found they were not only *English*, but, many of them, his old Acquaintance, who were on Board the Ship which left him there.

There was also left at this Island in the Year 1704, one *Alexander Selkirk*, a *Scotsman*; the Reason of which was a Difference between him and his Captain; this, together with the Ship's being very leaky, made him at first more willing to stay here, than proceed in the Voyage; but he quickly alter'd his Sentiments, and would gladly have return'd on board, which the Captain refused to admit of. He had with him his Cloaths and Bedding, with a Firelock, some Powder, Bullets, and Tobacco, a Hatchet, a Knife, a Kettle, a Bible

Bible, some practical Books, and his mathematical Books and Instruments; thus furnished he diverted and provided for himself as well as he could. He built two Hutts with Pimento Trees, and covered them with long Grass, and lined them with the Skins of Goats, which he killed with his Gun, as long as his Powder lasted, which was not long, he having but a Pound, and when that was almost spent, he got Fire by rubbing two Sticks of Pimento Wood together upon his Knee. In the lesser Hut, some Distance from the other, he dressed his Victuals, in the larger he slept, and employed himself in reading, singing Psalms, and Praying. At first he never eat any thing until Hunger constrained him, partly for Grief, and partly for want of Bread and Salt; nor did he go to Bed till he could watch no longer; the Pimento Wood which burnt very clear, served him both for Fire and Candle. He might have Fish enough, but could not eat them for want of Salt, because they occasioned a Looseness: except Crawfish, which he sometimes boil'd, and at others times broil'd; as he did also the Goats-Flesh, of which he made good Broth. When his Powder failed, he took the Goats by the Swiftnes of his Feet; for being in the Vigour of his Strength, about thirty Years of Age, and by his way of living, in continual Exercise of walking and running, cleared off

of all gross Humours, so that he ran with wonderful Swiftnes thro' the Woods, and up the Rocks and Hills after them. His Agility in pursuing a Goat had like once to have been very fatal to him, for he followed it with so much Eagerness that he catch'd hold of it on the Brink of a Precipice, of which he was not aware, the Bushes hiding it from him, so that he fell with the Goat down a great Height, and was so stunned and bruised with the Fall, that he narrowly escap'd with his Life; and when he came to his Senses, he found the Goat dead under him. He lay there about twenty four Hours, and was scarce able to crawl to his Hut, or to stir abroad again in ten Days. He came at last, to relish his Meat well enough without Salt or Bread, and had plenty of Turneps, and Cabbage from the Cabbage Trees, and seasoned his Meat with the Fruit of the Pimento Trees, which is much the same as *Jamaica* Pepper. He soon wore out all his Shoes and Cloaths by running in the Woods, and at last being forced to shift without them, his Feet became so hard that he ran every where without Difficulty. He was at first much pestered with Cats and Rats which had bred in great Numbers from some of each Species that had got a shore from Ships which put in there to Wood and Water. The Rats gnaw'd his Feet and Cloaths while a sleep

sleep, which obliged him to cherish his Cats with his Goat's Flesh, whereby many of them became so tame, that they would lye about him in great Numbers, and soon delivered him from the Rats. When his Cloaths were wore out, he made himself a Coat and Cap of Goat Skins, which he stich'd together with Thongs of the same, and a Needle made of a Nail sharpened upon the Stones; and some Shirts he made of some Linen Cloath he had by him, and stich'd them with the Worsted of his old Stockings, which he pulled out on purpose. In this Condition he remained four Years and four Months, till *February*, 1709, when some *English* Ships being on that Coast in the Night, saw a Light on the Shore, which they imagined to be some *French* Ships at anchor, with whom they must either fight, or want Water: this filled them with various Apprehensions, and one poor naked Man, passed in their Imaginations for a *Spanish* Garrison, for a Body of *Frenchmen*, or a Crew of Pyrates; which all vanished in the Morning, when they found it was the Fires made by this happy unhappy Man, whom they brought from the Shore in his Cloathing of Goats Skins. He had in a great measure forgot his Language for want of Use. At his first coming on Board, they offered him a Dram, but he refused it, having drunk

drank nothing but Water since his being on the Island. During his stay in this Place, there had several Ships passed by, and but only two came to an Anchor, which were *Spaniards*, who landed before he knew what they were, and they came so near him, that he had much ado to escape, for they not only shot at him, but pursued him to the Woods, where he climbed to the top of a Tree, to the Foot of which they came, and killed several Goats just by, but went off without discovering him *.

Saturday, October 3. At 1 p. M. we saw two Sail, and accordingly gave chase, and came up with them, which prov'd to be the *Tryal*, and a Prize which she had taken during our Separation. This Prize was called the *Arransaso*, and had on board 606lb Weight of Silver, and twelve Pound weight of Gold, and two Chests of wrought Plate, being a set of curious Plate lately purchased for a Church, with several costly Images of Saints finely wrought, and near two Foot long, which we afterwards beat up close to make them lye snug in the Chests. The *Tryal* in chasing this Prize, having sprung her Foremast and Mainmast, was condemn'd by the Commodore, and the Prize which she had taken, being a fine strong Vessel, and fit

* In all Probability, the famous Story of *Robinson Crusoe*, was founded on this extraordinary Adventure.

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 77

for a Man of War, was commissioned by the Name of the *Trial's Prize*, and the Crew of the former turn'd over into her. And, on

Sunday, October 4. The *Trial* was destroyed, by scuttling her on each side: for if they had let her on Fire, they were afraid of alarming the Coast.

Monday, 5. Little Winds and cloudy Weather. Here we read the Articles of War to the Ship's Company.

Tuesday, 6. Little Winds and hazy Weather, the latter Part moderate Gales.

Wednesday, 7. Dark cloudy Weather with fresh Gales and Rain.

Thursday, 8. Moderate and hazy Weather with small Rains.

Friday, 9. Little Wind and clear Weather.

Saturday, 10. Little Wind and hazy Weather. At three in the Afternoon we altered our Course; our West distance from *Juan Fernandez* 96 Leagues.

Sunday, 11. Little Wind and cloudy Weather.

Monday, 12. Moderate and cloudy Weather. This Day we saw the Land E. S. E. to N. N. W. At Noon the Point St. *Nicholas* N. N. W. distant 14 or 16 Leagues, and the high Land of *Arequipa* N. E. by N. 12 or 14 Leagues; it appeared to be very high Land covered with Snow.

Tues-

Tuesday, 13. The first part moderate and fair, the latter cloudy Weather.

Wednesday, 14. The first part moderate and fair, the latter hazy Weather.

Thursday, 15. and Friday 16. Moderate and hazy Weather. At Noon, Point St. Nicholas bore 137 Leagues West distance.

Saturday, 17. The first part little Wind and hazy Weather, the latter moderate and cloudy; at Noon the high Land of *Guanapi*, a very high Mountain, against which the Sea falls very heavily, was distant 21 Leagues.

Sunday, 18. Little Winds and fair Weather. We were now 329 Leagues West distance from St. *Juan Fernandez*.

Monday, 19. Little Winds and fair Weather.

Tuesday, 20. The first part little Wind and Calm. Here we hoisted out the Cutter, and tried the Current, and found it to set West by South 1 Knot. We were now off the Island of *Lobos*, 6 Degrees 20 Minutes South Latitude; this Island at Sea appears of an indifferent height; about a quarter of a Mile from the North End is a great hollow Rock, and a good Channel, where is seven Fathom Water, in which is an Harbour on the North East, but no fresh Water; the Island is about two Leagues in Compass, but produces neither Trees, Bushes, nor Herbage, but
there

there are abundance of Penguins and Boobies, which are Water Fowl, somewhat less than a Hen, of a light greyish Colour, with a long Bill, a little longer and bigger than a Crow's, and broader at the end. Their Feet are flat like a Duck's Foot; they are a very simple Bird, and will hardly go out of a Man's way.

Wednesday, 21. Little Wind and hazy Weather.

Thursday, 22. Little Wind and cloudy Weather.

Friday, 23. Moderate Weather. At eight in the Morning, the Leeward Needle Point of *Aquita* bore N. E. by East 7 or 8 Leagues distant.

Saturday, 24. Little Winds and moderate Weather. At 2 p. M. we saw a Sail bearing N. W. by North, and gave chase, she standing to the S. E. At 6 we come up with her and took her. She was loaden with Planks and Iron. The Captain of her had his Wife and two Daughters on board, whom the Commodore immediately ordered into our own Ship, to prevent any Indecencies that possibly might be committed on the Women, and likewise admitted them and the *Spanish* Captain to dine with him every Day: which generous Treatment from an Enemy had such an Effect on the *Spanish* Captain, that he informed the Commodore how he might plunder

plunder the Town of *Payta*, which, tho' but a small Town, was very rich; and likewise offer'd to conduct his Men. Accordingly the Commodore accepted his Offer, and we steer'd our Course for that Place; and at Noon we saw the high Land of *Payta* bearing E. N. E. 60 Leagues.

Sunday, 25. Moderate and cloudy Weather.

Monday, 26. Little Wind and hazey Weather.

Tuesday, 27. Moderate Weather. This Day we took our Prize in Tow.

Wednesday, 28. Moderate and cloudy Weather with small Rain. We were now eight Leagues distant from Point *Parina*.

Thursday, 29. Little Wind and hazey Weather. At 5 in the Morning we saw the Land from the S. S. E. to the N. E. and at 9 we saw the Chair of *Payta* bearing N. E. by E. distant about 40 Leagues.

Friday, 30. Moderate and hazey Weather.

Saturday, 31. Nothing material.

Sunday, November 1. Light Airs of Wind intermixed with Calms and hazey Weather. The Saddle of *Payta* now bore distant about 20 Leagues.

Monday, 2. Moderate Weather with little Winds, and a great Swell to the Southward.

This

This Day we served Vinegar to the Ship's Company, and likewise read to them the Articles of War.

Tuesday, 3. Moderate and hazey Weather with little Wind. At five in the Afternoon the Chair of *Payta* bore E. half N. distant 12 Leagues.

Wednesday, 4. *Thursday*, 5. *Friday*, 6. Light Airs of Wind and hazey.

Saturday, 7. Moderate Gales. This Day exercised the small Arms.

Sunday, 8. Hazey Weather with Lightning to the Eastward.

Monday, 9. Moderate and hazey Weather. The Chair of *Payta* distant 10 Leagues.

Tuesday, 10. Moderate and hazey. At 1 p. M. the Chair of *Payta* being distant about 6 Leagues, we mann'd two of our Boats, one with 18 Oars, the other with 8 Oars, and likewise the *Tryal's* Prize Boat with 8 Oars, and sent in them between 60 and 70 Men, under the Conduct of the *Spanish* Captain, and commanded by Mr. *Bret*, our second Lieutenant, who were to be back'd with our Ships in the Morning; accordingly we set off, and lay under the Land till Evening, and about 10 we enter'd the Harbour of *Payta*, undiscover'd by the Fort and Vessels there, and landed. We were no sooner ashore, but some march'd, or rather run to the Fort, shooting at every Person they met, which
F alarm'd

alarm'd the Fort; and they, firing upon us with their small Arms, kill'd one Man and wounded seven. But, however, that did not discourage us, for we soon forc'd the Gates of the Fort, and the *Spaniards* as soon deserted it; they fired no more at us; hereupon we took Possession of it, and nail'd up four Pieces of Cannon, (which were quite honey comb'd, and so of little use) and hoisted *English* Colours; during which Time others, having attack'd the Governor's House, whereof they soon made themselves Masters, alarm'd the whole Town; and the Inhabitants not expecting any such Visit, and taking them in their first Sleep, were so terribly frighten'd, that they fled to the Mountains almost naked: For when we came into their Houses and enter'd their Bed Chambers, their Beds were as warm as if they had that Moment got out of them, and their Day Cloaths lay all about their Rooms. As soon as we were Master's of the Town, we began to plunder and play our Tricks. At the Governor's House there was a very large Pier Glass in a fine carved and gilt Frame, of a considerable Value, and having found some Wine and Glasses there, we drank Confusion to our Enemies, with Success likewise to our Voyage, and afterwards flung the Glasses at it, and broke it all to Pieces. In the mean while, some had taken Possession of the other Houses, and hung out for their Signs a Gold lac'd Coat, a Waistcoat, a Hat, and the like

like, for all were publick Houses now; some made themselves Admirals, by putting on a Gold or a Silver lac'd Suit over their own Cloaths. In the Morning we fell to rummaging for what we could get; some of us were so mad, that if they happen'd to get a Bag of Dollars, which they could not easily manage, they would give it a rip and hussel them out till they could, never minding what they left behind. We got about 32,000 Pound Sterling, beside two Chests of Jewels and Plate out of the Churches.

But as to Provisions and Water, which would have been as acceptable as our Wealth, we got very little. Of the former we found indeed a few Hogs and some fine Poultry, which we carous'd with jovially, by carrying them to each other's House and dressing them; we generally put the Fowls into the Pot with Feathers, Guts, and all together; by that means we sav'd the Trouble of picking them, for when they came out, the Feathers came off all at once without any Difficulty: of the latter we found only a little that they had in their Jars, for there is no fresh Water in the Town. Other Liquors we had enough of, most of the Houses here selling Wine or Brandy. We likewise took about a dozen *Indian* Women; to these we gave no Quarter, tho' they begg'd hard for it, but sacrificed all. During our Stay here, which was three Days, we used to go out, in

Companies of about 10 or 12, to catch Hogs; in one of which Expeditions an Inhabitant of the Town, who was an *Irishman*, came up to one of our People, and talk'd *English* with him, and pretending to enter along with us, took an Opportunity to snatch away his Musket, and made clean off with it, notwithstanding we fir'd a Volley after him. We sent several Times to the Governor to ransom the Town, but all to no Purpose; so that after we had done as much Mischief as we could, we set Fire to the whole Town (Churches excepted) on the third Day after we took it, and came away by the Light of it, leaving behind us our *Spanish* Conductor and his Family, and with him a Paper to certify, that what he had done was by Compulsion. We likewise made him a Present of a handsome Sum in return for his faithful Services. We destroy'd five Vessels that lay in the Harbour, and brought one away with us, into which we put the Lieutenant of the *Tryal* to take Care of her; but we did not keep her above a Week or two.

The Port of *Payta* lies in 5 Degrees 15 Minutes South Latitude, and is one of the best Harbours upon the Coast, capable of containing a Hundred Sail of Ships, and has good Anchoring at any Depth from six to twenty Fathom, and is well sheltered from the South West by a Point of Land. In this Bay, the Sea and Land Breezes succeed each other

other very regularly, the Sea Winds blowing in the Day Time South and by West, and the Land Winds in the Night Time from the East. The Bay is seldom without Vessels, it lying very convenient for those of *Peru*, in going to, and coming from *Panama*, who put in here for Provisions, that are brought down hither from *Colan*, which is about two Leagues North, North East, from *Payta*: For at *Colan* there is a small River of fresh Water which runs out into the Sea, from whence the Ships at *Payta* are supplied with Water and other Refreshments, as Fowls, Hogs, Plantain, Maize, Yams, &c. But the Town of *Payta* itself, does not afford so much as fresh Water.

The Town is built on a sandy Rock, close by the Sea, in a Nook or small Bay, under a high Hill, and consists of about one Hundred and twenty Houses, most of them *Spaniards*, and two Churches, which are large and fair, with great Beams, Posts, and Doors, all adorned with carved Work, besides good Pictures, brought hither from *Spain*, and rich Hangings of Tapestry, or painted Callicoes. The Houses are but low, and ill built; the Walls are of Brick, made with Earth and Straw kneaded together, and which are about three Foot long, two Foot broad, and a Foot and a half thick; they never burn their

Fig

Bricks

An authentic Journal of

Bricks, but lay them a long Time in the Sun to dry, before they are used in Building. In some places they have no Roofs, only Poles laid across from the side Walls, and covered with Matts, and then those Walls are carried up to a considerable Height. But where they build Roofs upon their Houses, the Walls are not made so high. The reason why they build their Houses so meanly, is their want of Materials to build withal; for here is neither Timber nor Stone to build with, their Stone being so brittle, that you may rub it to Sand with your Fingers; another Reason is, it never rains; therefore they only endeavour to fence themselves from the Sun, and the Houses will continue a long Time as firm as when first made, being not shaken or mouldred by the Winds or Rain. The richer sort, indeed, have Timber which they use in building, but then it is brought from other Places. At one End of the Town is a small Fort, with four great Guns in it, as already mention'd. The Country adjacent to the Town produces very large Sheep, called Pacos, of the bigness of a Stag, and resembling a Camel the most of any other Beast, only they have no Bunch on their Backs; they have a long smooth Neck, and their Bodies are covered with a coarse Wooll, and their Hides make excellent

cellent Leather; they are used in carrying Burdens, all kinds of Merchandize being transported from one Part of the Country to another on their Backs; their usual Burden is about three or four score Pound weight, with which they travel nine or ten Miles a Day; they have no need of Pack-Saddles, the Wool on their Backs serving instead of them, and as they have callous Matter at the bottom of their Feet, it serves them instead of shoeing; they are very apt to tire if driven beyond their usual Place; if once they tire and lye down, there is no getting them up again, tho' their Burdens were taken off, for which Reason, they have some that are unladen always ready with them, that so when any of them begin to tire, they may ease them of their Burden, and lay it on the others. Their keeping is of no considerable Charge to their Masters, for at the End of every Stage, they only take off their Packs and turn them to graze in the common Fields: The Flesh of these useful Creatures is more overtender, and exceeding fine eating, and so wholesome and inoffensive, that it is the Food of sick People, and is preferred before Chickens. Here are also wild Goats, who are very long legged and large without Horns, and so swift of Foot, that no Grey-Hound can overtake them, and therefore they are usually shot or snared. There

are likewise great Numbers of Monkeys, of various Kinds and Colours, some with Tails and some without, and some vastly large. For wild Fowl and Birds, they have great variety, both on the Land and Water, particularly Partridges, some of which are as large as *European* Hens. The South Sea is well replenished with all manner of Fish, but the Rivers scarce afford any, which is owing to their Rapidity, and the Shallowness of the Channels; and another principal Reason is, that most of their Rivers are dry in one Season, and consequently the Fish must then perish, if there were any in them.

Friday, 13. Moderate and hazey Weather. This Day we left the Bay of *Payta*, taking with us the *Tryal*, *Camilla*, and a Schooner out of the Harbour, and steer'd out Course for *Acapulco*.

Saturday, 14, and Sunday, 15. Moderate and hazey, *Payta*, distant 20 Leagues.

Monday, 16, and Tuesday, 17. Moderate and fair.

Wednesday, 18. Little Winds and fair. At 3 p. M. we saw the *Gloucester*; and as soon as they on board discovered us, they hoisted her Forefail as a Signal, which we answer'd by our Mainfail; they then hoisted a white Flag at her Topmast-head, we answer'd them at our Mizzen-peak, and at nine they joined us; they gave us three Huzza's, which we return'd,

turn'd, and told them we had taken and burnt *Payta*, and also had destroy'd the *Tryal*, and commission'd a Prize which she had taken by her Name. They inform'd us that they sail'd from *Juan Fernandez* on the 1st of *October*, and that on the 21st, sailing off the Island of *Lobos*, they saw a small Sail, on which they hoisted out the Barge, and sent two Lieutenants and seven Men arm'd to give her Chace, who in about three Hours come up with her, and fir'd a Musket to bring her to; she was a *Barcalonga* of about four Tons, and had four Passengers, four Men and a Boy; they inform'd us, that when the *Gloucester's* Barge came up with her, they told them they had nothing on Board but Cotton; however they took out her Crew, and clapt some of their own on Board, and brought her to the Ship; and on rummaging her the next Day they found hid, under some Bags of Cotton, several Jars stuff'd full of old Rags, and on pulling those out, they found under them as many double Doubloons as amounted to above thirty thousand Pounds Sterling. They likewise told us, that on the 26th, at 7 a. M. they saw another Sail to the Eastward, on which they gave chase, and soon came up with her. At nine she hoisted *Spanish* Colours, and about half an Hour after the *Gloucester* hoisted hers, and fired a Gun a-head to bring her to, at which she struck her Colours, and then

then the *Gloucester* hoisted out her Boat, and sent her first Lieutenant on Board her, to take Possession. She was call'd the *Nuestro Senora del Dolozas*, with between twenty and thirty Men; her Cargo consisting of Plate and *Piscaya* Wine. When they first saw her, she bore down to them, thinking the *Gloucester* was the Ship she parted Company with a few Days before; but when she came a little nearer, she discovered her Error, and endeavoured to bear away, but to no Purpose. They farther told us, that on the 10th of November, they saw another Sail, and having their Prize in tow, they gave her two Puncheons of Water and cast her off, and gave Chase after the other, which they continued till the next Day in the Afternoon, when she running under the Land they lost Sight of her. They likewise informed us, that on the fifteenth, *Payta* bearing then E. by E. five Leagues, they saw a great Smoak to the Leeward of the Town; but this we did not believe, they only saying so to come in for the Plunder; however, the Commodore immediately sent for the Officers Journals, and seal'd them up, and gave strict Orders they should not be open'd upon any Account; and likewise ordered them to keep their Journals from that Time in other Books.

Thursday, 19. Moderate and hazey Weather. At 6 in the Afternoon, we made

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 91

made sail by Cape Blanco, being distant about five Miles. Here the *Gloucester* fired a Gun to the Commodore, as a Signal that one of the *Ships* was driving a-drift with three Men in her; whereupon we tacked about towards the *Gloucester*, and took the *Spanish* Ship in tow, and made Sail. At 6 in the Morning we saw a Sail to the South East Quarter, whereon we made a Signal to the *Gloucester* to fall a-stern and chace her, and in coming up with her, found her to be one of the Prizes that we had lost Company with the Night before.

Friday, 20. The first part moderate and hazey Weather, the latter part fair. At five in the Afternoon we burnt one of the Prizes; and at eight in the Morning we made Sail. At nine the *Gloucester* brought too, and sent a Puncheon of Water on board one of the Prizes.

Saturday, 21. Moderate and fair Weather. At five in the Afternoon we fired another Gun, and burnt another of the Prizes. At 12 we made a Signal for altering the Course; and at five in the Morning we saw the Island of *Plata* North East by East, four or five Leagues distant.

The Isle of *Plata*, is about four Mile long, and a Mile and a half broad, and of a good height; it is bounded with high steep Cliffs clear round, only at one Place on the East Side,

Side; the Top of it Table Land, the Soil sandy and dry; the Trees it produceth are but small bodied, low, and grow thin; there are only three or four Sorts of Trees, their Names all unknown to us; they are much overgrown with long Moss; there is no Water on this Island but at one Place, on the East side close by the Sea, where it drills slowly down from the Rocks, so as to be received into Vessels; the anchoring Place is on the East side in about twenty fathom Water; from the South East Point there strikes out a small Shoal, a Quarter of a Mile into the Sea, where there is commonly a great repling or working of short Waves during all the Flood. The Tide runs pretty strong, the Flood to the South, the Ebb to the North, there is good landing on the sandy Bay, against the anchoring Place, from whence you may go up into the Island, and at no Place besides; there are three high steep small Rocks at the South East Point, not a Cable length from the Island, and at no Place besides. The Island lies in Latitude 01: 10 South, Here are plenty of small Turtle and Boobies, and Men of War Birds; which last are about the Bigness of a Kite; and in Shape like it, but black, the Neck red, live on Fish, never light on the Water, but soar aloft like a Kite, and when they see their Prey, they fly down to

to the Water's Edge very swiftly, take their Prey out of the Sea with their Bill, and immediately mount again as swiftly, never touching the Water with their Wings. Their Wings are very long, and their Feet like other Land-Fowl, and they build on Trees, where they find any, but where there are none, then on the Ground; when they fly off to the Sea, they leave Guardians to their Young, lest they should be starv'd, or destroy'd by their Neighbours during their absence, which Guardians are the old lame Birds that can not fly off to Sea, to seek their own Food: These do not usually live among the rest, but at some Distance from them, scattered here and there, where they can reside securest, from whence they can often sally forth to plunder from others, particularly from the young Boobies; if they find any of them unguarded, they strike them on their Backs to make them disgorge; this they will often do at one Stroke, and it may be cast up a Fish or two as big as an Orange; these the Plunderers will immediately swallow up, and sneak off, looking for another Prize. The Men of War Birds will often serve the old Boobies so, off at Sea: We have seen one of them fly directly at an old Booby, and, on striking it one Blow cause it to cast up a large Fish, which the Man of War, flying directly down after, has
caught

caught in the Air, before it has reached the Water.

Sunday, 22. Moderate and cloudy Weather. At 7 in the Morning, the land being in Sight about seven Leagues distant, we sent twenty *Spanish* Prisoners ashore in a *Spanish* Launch, with a Hoghead of Water and twelve Pieces of Beef and Pork; at 10 we made Sail, and the same Day we crossed the Equinoctial.

Monday, 23 Moderate and hazy Weather, the latter part fresh Gales. At 5 in the Afternoon, we saw the Land from East to South, and made Signal for all Captains, and also ordered some Provisions to be put on board the *Tryal*, which was accordingly done.

Tuesday, 24. Fresh Gales of Wind. This Day the *Tryal* sent on Board the *Gloucester* 50 Loaves of Sugar.

Wednesday, 25. The first part moderate and cloudy, the latter part Fresh Gales with Rain. At six in the Afternoon the Island *Gallo* bore South East by East five or six Leagues.

Thursday, 26. Moderate and cloudy Weather. This Day the *Gloucester's* People were busy in clearing their Prize.

Friday, 27. Little Wind and thick rainy Weather. At 6 in the Afternoon the *Gloucester's*

ester's Second Lieutenant and the Crew returned on Board their Ship from the Prize, having first taken every Thing they found valuable and necessary for their Use out of her, and setting her on Fire left her burning.

Saturday, 28, and *Sunday*, 29. Moderate and cloudy, intermixed with Rain.

Monday, 30. Hard Rain.

Tuesday, *December* 1. and *Wednesday*, 2. Little Wind with Rain.

Thursday, 3. The first and middle part moderate and cloudy, the latter part squally with large Rains. At 2 in the Afternoon we saw the Land from W. by N. to North West about 5 Leagues distant, which was as we supposed the Island *Quibo*, that is in Latitude 7 Degrees 14 Minutes North of the Equator. It is an Island about six or seven Leagues long, and three or four broad, the Land lying low, except the North East End, with tall flourishing Trees. There is a Shoal runs out from the South East Point of the Island about half a Mile into the Sea, and a League to the North of this shoal Point is a Rock about a Mile from the shore, which, at last Quarter Ebb, appears above Water. We made a Signal for the *Gloucester's* Captain.

Friday, 4. The first part squally with Rain, the middle and latter moderate and cloudy. At 4 in the Afternoon we saw the Land

An authentic Journal of
 Land North West to East by South, Point
Mariato E. N. E. 7 Leagues.

Saturday, 5. Squally Weather with Rain.
 In the Night we lost Sight of the *Gloucester*,
 which did not join us untill the 12th.

Sunday, 6. and *Monday*, 7. Moderate and
 cloudy Weather with large Rains.

Tuesday, 8. The first part squally with
 Rain, the latter part moderate and fair. At
 1 in the Afternoon we saw the Land bearing
 N. W. by N. distant 3 Leagues. Then we
 bore away and run along the Shore, endea-
 vouring to find the Island *Quibo*; we kept
 within 3 Miles of the Shore, sounding all the
 Way, and in so doing lost one deep Sea
 Lead with 100 Fathom of Line.

Wednesday, 9. Moderate and cloudy Wea-
 ther with small Rain.

Thursday, 10. Variable Weather. At 5
 in the Afternoon we saw the Point *Mariato*
 bearing N. N. W. half W. 7 Leagues.

Friday, 11. The first part moderate and
 cloudy, the latter part little Wind with Light-
 ning.

Saturday, 12. The first part moderate and
 fair, the latter part thick hazy Weather with
 Rain. At 1 in the Afternoon we saw a Sail
 and gave her chase, and coming up with
 her, we found her to be the *Gloucester*, which
 was separated from us the *Saturday* before,
 who

who came up with us and joined the rest of our Squadron.

Sunday, 13. Moderate with light Airs, and some small Rains. At 6 in the Afternoon we made Sail to the Island *Higuera*, bearing W. N. W. half W. 6 or 7 Leagues distant; here we sunk one of the Prizes.

Monday, 14. Moderate Weather. This Day we sent a Yard belonging to one of the Prizes on board the *Gloucester*, to make a Foretop-sail Yard of. This Day we caught 12 green Turtle, which served the whole Ship's Company. Of these Turtles there are four Sorts, *viz.* the Hawksbill Turtle, the Trunk Turtle, the Loggerhead Turtle, and the Green Turtle; the Hawksbill Turtle are the least Kind, and are so called because their Mouths much resemble the Bill of a Hawk, their Shells are the most esteemed for making Cabinets, Boxes, Combs, &c. some of which weigh above two Pounds, but they are but ordinary Food, especially those that feed on Moss, but the Flesh of those who feed on Grass, is much sweeter, and their Shells much clearer; they are commonly overgrown with Barnacles, which spoil the Shell, and their Flesh is generally yellow, especially the Fat. The Trunk Turtle is commonly bigger than the other; their Backs are higher and rounder, and their Flesh rank and unwholesome. The Logger-head Turtle

is so called, because it has a Head much larger than any of the other Species; their Flesh is likewise very Rank, and seldom eaten, but in case of Necessity. The Green Turtle are the sweetest, and the best Meat, their Fat is yellow, and their Flesh white, and exceedingly sweet; their Shell is greener than any other, and is very thin and clear, and is only used for Inlays: These are generally larger than others; some of them weigh near two hundred Pounds. Those in the *South Seas* are small, but pretty sweet eating; their feeding is on Grass, which grows in the Sea. At their breeding Time, which is about *May*, *June*, and *July*, they leave for two or three Months their common Haunt, where they feed most part of the Year, and resort to other Places to lay their Eggs, when they go ashore in some sandy Bay, and with their Fins make a Hole in the Sand near three Foot deep, in which they lay their Eggs, commonly about eighty or ninety at a Time; they then cover them up with the Sand they had scraped out of the Hole, and so leave them for the Sun to hatch. When a she Turtle comes out of the Sea to lay her Eggs, she is an Hour at least before she returns, for she always goes above high Water Mark; and if it be low Water when she comes ashore, she must rest once or twice (being very heavy) before she comes to the Place. When the
Females

Females go to lay, the Males accompany them, and never leave them till their Return. They are both Fat at the beginning of the Season, but before their Return they are so lean that they are not fit to eat. It is supposed that they never eat or drink all that Season. It is also the general Opinion that they are nine Days engendering, the He's on the She's Back, in the Water: this is certain, that at that Time, the He will not forsake the She, who is much more fearful, and often endeavours to get away, but that the Male keeps her with his Fins; so that if we struck the She at the first coupling Time, we were sure of the He. After they have laid their Eggs, they go off to Sea, and leave the Young, when hatch'd, to shift for themselves; who, as soon as they get out of the Shell and the Sand, make to the Water. Their Eggs are round, about the bigness of a Duck's, cover'd over with a white thin tough Skin, but no Shell; both Eggs and Turtle are exceeding good Food. Those who make it their Business to catch them wait for them in the Night, when they come on the Shore, and turning them upon their Backs with Poles, they have them secure, because they cannot turn again. A large green Turtle will find work enough for two Men to turn her on her Back. It is very easy to intercept them, they march so slowly, and two Men will turn a great many in one Night.

We frequently catch'd them with a Harpoon at the Yard-arm; striking this thro' the Shell, we drew them up into the Ship, by a Line fastened to the end of it.

Tuesday, 15. In the Day we had light Breezes, and in the Night small Rains with Lightning.

Wednesday, 16. Moderate and fair Weather. The *Gloucester* hove over Board seventeen Butts and a half of Ballast. This Day we caught as much Turtle as served our Ship's Company: As we did also the two following Days.

Saturday, 19. Small Breezes. This Day we order'd on Board the *Tryal* some Tar, Line, Rice, and Bread from the *Gloucester*.

Sunday, 20. Small Breezes. This Day we caught several Turtle, and served the Ship's Company; we likewise catch'd abundance of Dolphins, which are very good eating, but a little dry. They are about four or five Foot long, and beautifully colour'd; they feed mostly upon flying Fish, which are about the Bigness of a Herring, and much like one in Figure: The Dolphins are so nimble as to catch them when they light in the Water to wet their Wings, or rather Fins; for they can fly no longer than their Wings are wet: We observed them to make many Shifts to get clear of the Dolphins, and would often fly into our Ship's to escape them; from

from whence, if they did not happen to fall into Water, they could not fly out again. This was our chief Employment all the while we were on this Coast, and on which we lived plentifully.

Nothing remarkable happened for several Days, the Weather being fair and pleasant, till

Wednesday, Jan. 6. When we took one of the Prizes in tow, and the *Gloucester* another. At 11 at Night we cast her off on account of the Wind being variable, and at 3 in the Morning took her in tow again. This Day at 6 in the Afternoon we saw the Island of *Cocos*, bearing North by West distant seven or eight Leagues. This Island was so called by the *Spaniards*, because of the abundance of Cocoa Nut Trees growing upon it, which are in large Groves on the Sea Coasts all round the Island. This Island is uninhabited, is about seven or eight Leagues round, and high in the Middle, where it is destitute of Trees, but yet looks very green and pleasant. It has an Harbour called by the *Spaniards* *Gramadael*. It is all Table Land by the Sea side.

Thursday, 7. Moderate and hazey.

Friday, 8. Light Gales and Calm. This Day the *Gloucester* cast off the Prize she had in tow.

Saturday, 9. Little Winds and fair Weather. This Day the *Gloucester* took her Prize in tow again; the same Day we caught a great Number of Bonnetto's, which are ex-

ceeding good eating, having no Bone but their Back-bone ; they are about three Foot long, and two round ; they have two middling Fins on their Backs, with eleven small ones, stretching towards their Tails ; they have the like Number opposite under their Bellies, with two long ones on each side near their Gills ; they have very sharp Heads, small Mouths, full Eyes, and Half-moon Tails.

Tuesday, 13. Little Wind and fair, which continued till

Wednesday, 28. This Day made Signals for the *Gloucester's* Captain to come on Board, We still had Turtle very plentiful.

Thursday, 29. Moderate and fair. At half an Hour past nine in the Evening we saw a Light bearing North North East half East. The *Tryal's* Prize being a-head made the Signal, which was answered by a false Fire from us and the *Gloucester*. At half an Hour after eleven, the *Gloucester*, by Order from the Commodore, cast off the Vessel she had in tow, cleared the Ship, and gave Chase ; and at four in the Morning, after five Hours sailing, perceived this imaginary Prize, which she was so elated with the Hopes of obtaining, to be no other than a burning Mountain ; being the Volcano of *Colima*, which is a very high Hill standing at some Distance from the Sea, in the midst of a pleasant Valley. It appears with two sharp

sharp Peaks, from each of which there doth always issue Flames of Fire and Smoak. Between five and six, we saw the Land from North West by West to South South East, and the nearest North East by East, distant about eight Leagues.

Friday, 30. Fine Weather. This Day we made Signal to speak with the *Gloucester's* Captain again ; and we had sight of the high Land of *Acapulco*, which appeared to be a round Hill standing between two other Hills, the Westernmost of which is the biggest and highest, and hath two Hillocks like two Paps on its Top. That to the East appear'd higher and sharper than the middle Hill, and from that, towards the Sea, the Land declines, ending in a round Point. There is no Land shaped like this on all the Coast. The Land bearing North 10 or 11 Leagues.

Monday February 2. For the two Days past fine Weather ; and this Day we received from the *Gloucester* a Maintopmast. We still continue to catch abundance of Turtle and Dolphins.

Tuesday 3. Little Wind, which continued till,

Saturday 7. This Day we sent our eighteen Oar Boat on shore to endeavour to find a watering Place, and to make other Discoveries. *Acapulco* distant 16 Leagues.

Tuesday, 10. Fair Weather for the two Days past. This Day the *Gloucester*, being nearest the Shore, saw our Boat, and hoisted a Spanish Ensign as a Signal to the Commodore; and on

Wednesday 11. Our Boat return'd again, without discovering any thing remarkable.

Thursday, 12. Moderate Weather. This Day we saw a prodigious Number of Water Snakes, with black Backs and yellow Bellies. We also saw a large Fire on Shore, bearing N. E. by E. Latitude 7. 37. N. and Longitude 31. 00. W.

Friday 13. We caught a great Number of Turtle, and served the Ship's Company. Between four and five this Afternoon we sent our Boat ashore again to make Discoveries. *Acapulco* distant 9 Leagues.

Monday, 16. Fine Weather for the two Days past; and had Turtle in great Plenty. At 7 in the Evening we saw four Lights on the Shore, bearing from N. by W. half W. to N. E. by N. Nothing remarkable till,

Thursday, 19. When we saw our Boat again, bearing E. half S. the Land N. E. distant 4 Leagues. And on

Friday 20. Our Boat return'd from her Cruize, and brought three Prisoners which she surpriz'd in the Night, as they were fishing off of the Mouth of the Harbour of *Acapulco*. This is a fine Port, well stored with Wood and Water: At the Mouth of which
are

are a few Indian Houses belonging to Fishermen, who fish for the Town; and a little to the Eastward of these House are three small Islands, with some few Fishermen's Houses on them; here they dry a great deal of Fish which supply the Town and Ships of *Acapulco*. The Port is very commodious for the Reception of Vessels, and so large, that some hundreds may ride in Safety without damaging each other. There is a small Island crossing the Mouth of the Harbour, about a Mile and a half long, stretching East and West, leaving a wide deep Channel on each side, where Ships may safely go in or come out, taking the Advantage of the Winds: They must enter with the Sea-Wind, and go out with the Land-Wind, for these Winds seldom or never fail to succeed each other alternately every Day and Night. The Westernmost Channel is the narrowest, but so deep that there is no anchoring. This Harbour runs in North about three Miles, then, growing very narrow, it turns short to the West, and runs about a Mile farther, where it ends. The Town stands in a deep Bay on the North West Side, at the Mouth of this narrow Passage, close by the Sea, so that Ships may come quite to the Shore, and be fasten'd to the Trees on the Beach; and at the End of the Town is a Platform with a great many Guns. Opposite to the Town, on

the East Side between two Hills, stands a strong Castle of between 40 and 50 Brass Guns, which carry thirty-five Pounders. The Ships commonly ride near the Bottom of the Harbour, under the Command both of the Castle and the Platform. The Town consists of between two and three hundred low thatch'd Houses, mostly inhabited by *Spaniards*, two religious Houses, and an Hospital; and is the only Place of Traffick on all this Coast. Here all the Merchandize of *Europe* and *America* is shipp'd for *China*, the *Philippine Islands*, and the *East Indies*: And here Ships arrive in *January* from *China*, the *East Indies*, and *Peru*, with the Merchandize of those Countries, to the Fair that is annually held here, and which is one of the greatest in the whole World. There are likewise three station'd Ships for Trade here, two of which constantly go once a Year between this and *Manila* in *Luconia*, one of the *Philippine Islands*, and the other every Year to and from *Lima*; this, from *Lima*, commonly arrives about the latter end of *December*, and brings with her *Quicksilver*, *Cocoa*, and *Pieces of Eight*, and stays here till the *Manila* Ships arrive, and then takes in a Cargo of *Spices*, *Silks*, *Callicoes*, and *Muslins*, and other *East India* Commodities for the Use of *Peru*, and then returns therewith to *Lima*; this is but a small Vessel of 20 Guns, but the other two which trade to *Manila*, are considerably

derably larger, being each about seven or eight Hundred Ton. These make their Voyage alternately, so that one or other of them is always at *Manila*. When either of them sets out from *Acapulco*, which is at the latter end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, she always touches to refresh at *Guam*, one of the *Ladron* Islands, in about sixty Days Space after she sets out; there she stays two or three Days, and then proceeds on her Voyage to *Manila*, where she commonly arrives some Time in *June*; by which Time the other is ready to sail from thence, laden with *East India* Commodities. This last takes her Course Northward, as far as 36 or 37 Degrees of North Latitude, before she gets a Wind to stand over to the *American* Shore; then she falls in with the Coast of *California*, from whence she stretches over to Cape *Corrientes*, which is in about the 20th Degree of North Latitude; from thence she coasts along till she comes to *Sallagua*, and there sets ashore Passengers that are bound to the City of *Mexico*; from thence she makes the best of her Way, coasting still along Shore, till she arrives at *Acapulco*, which is commonly about *Christmas*, or a little earlier or later, according as the Wind sets in. The Cargo of this Ship consists of Diamonds, Rubies, Sapphires, and other precious Stones found in the *East Indies*; of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Pepper;

Pepper; of the rich Carpets of *Persia*; the Camphire of *Borneo*; the Benjamin and Ivory of *Pegu* and *Cambadia*; the Silks, Mullins, and Calicoes of *East India*; the Gold Dust, Tea, China Ware, Silk, Cabinets, &c. of *China* and *Japan*; all which amount to a prodigious Value, this one Ship having more Riches in it than some whole Fleets. The Merchants get one hundred, or two hundred *per Cent.* by this Voyage, the Boatswain even gets an Estate in one Turn, the Wages of every Sailor is three hundred and seventy Pieces of Eight, and the King's Duties amount to fourscore thousand of the same Pieces. The Goods are usually carried from *Acapulco* to *Mexico*, by Mules and Packhorses, and from thence in the same manner over the Land to *Vera Cruz*, in order to be shipp'd for *Europe*. Upon the Return of this Ship to the *Manila*, the other, which stays there till her Arrival, takes her turn back to *Accapulco*. This Country produceth wild Cattle very plentifully, which they hunt and hamstring in the following manner: Having Horses bred up to the Exercise, the Hunter pursues them on Horseback with a Pikestaff, armed at the end with a sharp Iron, with which he rides after the Game full speed, and having overtaken it, he strikes his Iron into the Leg of it just above the Hock, and Hamstrings it; whereon the Rider wheels about, because

because the Beast, on finding itself wounded, faces about, and makes at him with all his Force; but finding the Horse too swift for it, it turns Tail again; whereupon the Huntsman renews his Pursuit, and on coming up with the Creature, repeats his Stroke, and having sufficiently lamed it, he attacks it in Front, and strikes it in the Knees with his Pike; on this the Beast falling down, the Huntsman dismounts, and stabs it in the Neck a little behind the Horns; and this is done so dexterously, that the String of the Neck is often cut at once, and down falls the Creature's Head; then the Huntsman pursues his Game, leaving the Persons who follow him to skin the Beast and take care of the Carcase. These Animals are in some Places so plentiful, that the Hides are what they principally regard. Besides these they have also some Sheep, and several kinds of Deer, Hares, Rabbits, &c. They have also some peculiar sorts of Wild Beasts, as the Pecaree, the Waree, the Sloth, the Guanoë, the Armediillo, the Rachoön, Ounce, &c. The Pecaree is a little black short legged Animal, and has some resemblance of a Hog; they herd together in great Drovers; and what is most remarkable, is, the Navel of the Creature grows on its Back, and, if it be not immediately cut off, as soon as it is killed,

killed, it corrupt the whole Carcase, which otherwise is good Food. The Waree is like the Pecaree, but somewhat less, its Navel grows in the usual Place, the Skin is thick covered with a very coarse Furr. The Sloth is about the bigness of a large Spaniel, with a round Head, small Eyes, and very sharp Teeth and Claws ; its Food is the Leaves of Trees, which it frequently kills, not leaving a single Leaf on the Trees it visits ; he is, agreeable to his Name, a prodigious slow Creature, being generally so long in getting down one Tree and ascending another, that tho' he is fat when he begins to descend, he is generally lean before he gets to the Top of another Tree ; his Pace is so slow that he is generally six Minutes moving one of his Legs about two Inches, and no Blows will make him mend his pace. The Guanoë is shaped like a Lizard, and its Body about as big as a Man's Leg, but grows taper towards the Tail, which is very small ; it has four short Feet or Claws : The Guanoës are of various Colours, some of a dark and light brown or green, others yellow and speckled ; their Flesh is very good Food as well as their Eggs ; they are of an amphibious Kind, and live in the Water, as well as upon the Land. The Armadillo is as big as a sucking Pig, and has a long Body inclosed in a thick Shell, which is join'd under

under the Belly; the Shell opens, and it puts out its Head and Legs when it walks; but, upon the Apprehension of any Danger, it draws in both its Head and Legs like a Tortoise, and tho' it be tossed from Place to Place it will not move out again; it has strong Claws, with which it digs Holes in the Ground like a Rabbit; its Flesh is good Meat. The Racoons are a Species of Rats, but are four Times as large, and burrough in the Ground like Rabbits. The Ounce, or Tyger Cat, are a small Species of Tygers, twice as big as an *English* Cat, and very much resembling them; they are of a yellow Colour speckled with black Spots, and are of an exceeding fierce Disposition. The native Inhabitants go generally naked, excepting their Privities; their Bodies are stained with divers Colours; they draw thereon several Figures of Men, Beasts or Birds, and prick the Skin till the Blood follows, then rub the Paint in with their Hands, which renders the Colours the more lasting; they wear a Plate of Silver hanging over their Lips, about the Thickness of a Guinea, and in the Form of a half Moon, the Points whereof gently pinch the Nose, and so fasten it on; they also wear Strings of Beads, Teeth, Shells, and other Toys, hanging from the Neck down to their Breasts; every Person has almost two or three hundred of these Strings on, and the heavier

heavier they are, they reckon them the more ornamental. Their Disposition is cowardly and cruel; they have no Sense of Honour, but are drowned in Vice, and die without any Concern, or Apprehensions of Futurity; the hard Usage of the *Spaniards* towards them has occasioned this careless Temper in them, who treat them worse than Slaves, and suffer even the Negro Slaves to abuse and insult over them.

Saturday, 20. At 3 *p. M.* we saw the high Peak of Land, call'd by the *Spaniards* *Cbequetan*, in the Latitude of 74 : 00 North.

Sunday, 28. For eight Days past had fine Weather. Still on the Coast of *Acapulco*; having plenty of Turtle.

Monday, March 1. This Day we put our Ship's Company to two Quarts of Water a Man per Day.

Tuesday, 2. We saw a Light a shore, bearing W. by N, half N.

Wednesday 3. This Day we ordered on board the *Gloucester*, from the *Tryal's* Prize, ten *Englishmen* and ten Negroes.

Thursday, 4. At four in the Afternoon we sent our Cutter and the *Gloucester's*, with her second Lieutenant, upon another Cruise to make Discoveries; our Ships were likewise station'd to cruise off the Harbour, to keep a good Lookout, and make proper Signals to each other; accordingly at 4 *a. M.* they all bore away. *Acapulco* distant 14 Leagues.

Fri-

Friday, 5. Light Gales. This Day the Cutters return'd without making any Discoveries worthy of relating.

Saturday, 6. Moderate and fair Weather.

Sunday, 7. Fresh Gales. This Day we exercised our great Guns and small Arms. Still continue cruizing off the Harbour of Acapulco.

Monday, 8. Fresh Gales and hazy Weather. This Day we exercised our small Arms.

Saturday, 13. The Weather for the four Days past continued moderate and fair. This Day we ordered the Cutters ashore the fourth Time in order to make Discoveries.

Sunday, 14. The Weather moderate and fair, and continued so till

Wednesday, 24. This Day the Boats return'd again without discovering any Thing remarkable; the Ships also joined us who went, on the fourth, to take their Station to cruize off the Harbour of Acapulco.

Thursday, 25. This Day the Weather moderate and fair. We sent two Spanish Caulkers on board the Gloucester, and at three in the Afternoon we sent our Boat out again on Discoveries, and to keep cruizing off the Harbour. This Day we made Sail, and continued our Course along the Coast to seek a Harbour, and to get Water. The

H Land

114 *An authentic Journal of*
Land bearing N. E. by N. about fourteen
Leagues distant.

Friday, 26. Light Airs of Wind with a
great Swell from the N. N. W.

Saturday, 27. Little Winds and a great
Swell. We receiv'd this Day three thousand
four hundred and seven Pound weight of
Rice from the *Gloucester*.

Sunday, 28. Light Airs of Wind. This
Day we likewise received from the same
Ship two hundred and seventy Pound weight
of Rice.

Monday, 29. Little Winds. This Day
the Commodore ordered, from the *Carmilla*
Prize on Board the *Gloucester*, some Cocoa,
Jesuit's Bark, and Cinnamon.

Tuesday, 30, and Wednesday, 31. Fair
Weather. This Day we saw several Turtle,
and caught sufficient of them to supply the
Ship's Company.

Thursday, April, 1. The Weather mode-
rate and fair. This Day the Commodore
sent his Cutter with the *Gloucester's* ashore a-
gain, to endeavour to find out a watering
Place. The nearest Land was seven Leagues
distant, and on

Friday, 2. They return'd without dis-
covering any.

Tuesday, 6. Fine Weather for the four
Days past. This Day we sent our Boat with
the

the *Gloucester's* ashore to survey the Harbour of *Chequitan* on the Coast of *Acapulco*, and on

Wednesday, 7. The Boats return'd from the Shore, and gave us an Account that the Harbour bore North West, about three Leagues distant.

Thursday, 8. Moderate and hazey Weather. This Day we stood in for *Chequetan* Bay, the Entrance being North East by North three Leagues. At half an Hour after six in the Afternoon, we anchored in the Bay in about eleven Fathom Water, and soon after we moored in Company with the *Gloucester* and *Tryal*. The Whitehead-Land at the Entrance of the Bay, West by South half South, a Mile and a half distant; the Eastermost Land at the Entrance bore South by West, three fourths of a Mile; the watering Place North half West, a Mile and a half distant; the Cod of the Bay North East by East one Mile; The Rock at the Entrance of the Bay, South by West half West, three or four Miles distant. About a Mile and a half from the Shore there is a small Key, and within it is a very good Harbour where Ships may careen.

Friday 9. This Day we sent the *Gloucester's* second Lieutenant with fifteen of her Men and our second Lieutenant and four

Men ashore, to penetrate into the Country, and to make what Discoveries they could: At 7 they sent the Launch and Long-Boat off with Water to their respective Ships; after which they went on Discoveries up in the Country. This Day the *Camella* Prize anchor'd here. As did also on

Saturday 10. the Carmine. This Day our Lieutenant and the rest who went to make Discoveries return'd, and inform'd us, that they march'd near seven Leagues through Woods and narrow Passes, without meeting with any Body, except a Man asleep on the Ground, with a Horse and a Gun by him, who, upon hearing them, started up, mounted his Horse, and rode away with the utmost Precipitation, leaving his Gun behind him, which they brought with them; they pursued him for some time, but finding they could not come up with him, and not caring to venture too far, for fear of being surpriz'd, they return'd; however, to make themselves to be understood by the Inhabitants, and to let them know what they wanted, they wrote Labels in *Spanish*, and fasten'd them to the Trees, wherein they promis'd to make full Satisfaction for whatever they supplied us with. Our Commodore approv'd of their Conduct, tho' it had not the desir'd Effect; no Body coming to us during our Stay here. Captain *Mitchell* of the *Glocester* here represented in a Letter to

our

our Commodore, that his Seamen were very indifferent, and their Number so few, having buried two hundred and ninety-six Men since he left *England*, by a Mortality that chiefly raged among his able Seamen and petty Officers, that he apprehended it would be impossible to navigate the said Ship out of these Seas without more Strength. We had likewise buried two hundred and eighty-seven Men, and the *Trial* Sloop forty, which had reduced the Strength of all the three Ships to a less Number than the Complement of one of the Fourth Rates, and those that remain'd were in so weak a Condition, that we should not have Men enough to work the Ships when we came upon the Coast of *China*, especially as we should arrive at the Change of the Monsoons *. Hereupon the Commodore

* The Monsoons are the shifting Winds in the *East-Indies*. Of these there are the East and the West Monsoon. The East Monsoon begins in *October*, but is not settled till the middle of *November*, and blows till *April*, and then ceases. The West Monsoon begins in *May*, but does not blow steadily till the middle of *June*, where it remains till *October* or *November*. The East Monsoon brings fair Weather, the West brings Tornadoes and Rain; for when the Sun comes to the North of the Line, then all Places North of the Equator within the Tropicks are troubled with Clouds and Rain. At the Winds first veering Westward, it blows faintly, and there is not more than one or two Hurricanes in a Day, and after the Storm is over, the Winds shifts about a little to the East again, and the Sky becomes clear; a little after they come thicker, several Times in a Day, with violent Gulls of Wind and loud Thunder claps; at length they come on so thick that the Wind continues in that Quarter from whence the Hurricanes arise, viz. the West.

thought proper, for the Security of both Ships, to destroy the *Trial's* Prize, (though she was in good Condition) to reinforce both Ships with her Men: Which was accordingly done, (first taking out her Stores, and all Things else that we wanted) on *April* 14, 1742, by towing her ashore, and setting her on fire. After which we tow'd ashore the *Carmine* and *Camella* Prizes, and set them on fire.

Thursday, 29. Having now compleated watering, and refresh'd ourselves, we this Day unmoor'd, and made ready for our Departure. And on

Friday, 30. At 5 in the Afternoon, we let go the Hawser and brought to, to sail: Likewise clear'd the Launch of Anchors and Hawsers, and hoisted the Long-boat up. At 9 the Rocks of *Chequitan* bore E. S. E. 3 Leagues, we steering for *Acapulco*, to search after our Boat which we sent to crize on the 25th of *March* off *Acapulco* Harbour; at the same time ordering the *Gloucester* to keep close in to Land, and to make false Fires.

which is attended with thick cloudy Weather, violent Rains, and sometimes dreadful Thunder and Lightning; the largest Trees are torn up by the Roots, and the Rivers overflow the Banks and drown the flat Country, and sometimes they neither see the Sun nor Stars for a Week together. Most of the Navigation in *India* depends on these Monsoons, for by means of this change of Wind, Ships have the Benefit to sail from one part of *India* with one Wind, and return with the contrary; wherefore they wait for the Seasons and fit out according as they come on.

Satur-

Saturday, May 1. Moderate and fair. At 6 in the Afternoon the Easternmost Land bore E. by S. five Leagues, and the nearest N. E. by E. five Miles; the *Gloucester* made false Fires all Night, which we answer'd, and at 6 a. M. we made sail for the Easternmost Land.

Sunday, 2. Moderate and fair with little Wind. At 6 p. M. the Land was 2 or 3 Leagues distant; the *Gloucester* made false Fires all Night till 4 in the Morning; at 8 we brought to. *Acapulco* now bore North 5 or 6 Leagues.

Monday, 3. Moderate and fair with light Winds. As we could not discover our Boat, and concluded she might be taken, we sent a Flag of Truce to the Governor of *Acapulco*, to know if he had taken her and our Men, and if he had, to offer three for one in Exchange; but the Governor sent Word back, that he had neither seen Boat nor Men.

Tuesday, 4. This Day we sent one of the Prizes Launches with one *Spaniard*, who was a Passenger on board one of our Prizes, and eight *Indians*, Prisoners, to the Governor of Port *Marquis*, which is a good Harbour, a League to the East of *Acapulco*. As we could hear nothing of the Boat, judging it fruitless to stay any longer, we resolved to depart the Coast; but the Commodore, upon further Consideration, imagining our People to be
got

got up into the Country, laid to another Day, to try if he could see any thing of them.

Wednesday, 5. This Day at 2 p. M. the *Gloucester's* People, being nearest Land, saw a Boat coming off, which, at first, they took to be the Governor's of *Acapulco*, but in a little Time after, discover'd her to be ours. When she came along side of us, we scarce knew any of the Crew, they being reduced to mere Skeletons, and so weak that they could not get up the Ship's Side, so that we were forced to hoist them in. During the Time they were separated from us, they were drove to the last Extremity for want of Water, being glad to drink Turtles Blood to help quench their Thirst, which they had done for twelve Days. They never expected to see the Ships again, and had given themselves over for lost, knowing they must either be starved to death in their Boat, or become Prisoners and Slaves under most cruel Masters, which to them was equal to death; but this Day proving fine and clear, they happily saw our Ships, and put off. At 8 a. M. we sent a *Spanish* Launch with 40 Prisoners, and the *Gloucester* sent one with 18, and Provisions and Water, to make the best of their Way to *Acapulco*, being distant at Noon 30 Leagues.

Thursday, 6. The first part squally Weather, the latter cloudy with Rain, *Acapulco* distant 85 Leagues.

Fri-

Friday, 7. Moderate and cloudy with Showers of Rain. This Day we unbent the Mainfail, It being split in the Seams, and brought another to the Yards, and having sprung our Foremast, made a Signal to the *Gloucester*; also caught 10 Bonelvoes. *Acapulco* distant 101 Leagues.

Saturday, 8. Little Wind and cloudy. This Day we receiv'd from the *Gloucester* the *Carmine's* Mainmast, and exchanged 100 Yards of Canvass with them.

Sunday, 9. Light Winds with small Rain.

Monday, 10. Moderate and fair Weather with Calms. This Day we caught some Turtle, and served the Ships Company.

Tuesday, 11. Wednesday, 12. the Weather moderate and cloudy with Rain. *Acapulco* bore 141 Leagues distant.

Thursday, 13. Light Airs with Lightning, and a Swell from the S. S. W. In the Afternoon we unbent the Mainfail, and bent another to the Yard to repair it. *Acapulco* distant 184 Leagues.

Friday, 14. and Saturday, 15. Light Gales of Wind with Thunder and Lightning and small Rain for these two Days past.

Sunday, 16. Little Winds and cloudy Weather with much Rain. The *Gloucester* being about 3 Miles from us, we lay to under our Mizzen.

Mon-

Monday, 17. and Tuesday, 18. These two Days we had Squally Weather with much Thunder and Lightning.

Wednesday, 19. The Weather being moderate and fair, we let the Reef out in the Topsail, and gave a Signal to the *Gloucester* to tack.

Thursday, 20. The Weather moderate and fair, we let out all the Reefs, and tackt.

Friday, 21. The former part moderate and cloudy Weather, the other part Squally with Rain, on which we Reefed our Topsail.

Saturday, 22. Moderate and cloudy Weather; sent our Cutter with a Message on board the *Gloucester*.

Sunday, 23. Fair and clear.

Monday, 24. and Tuesday, 25. Squally with Rain.

Wednesday, 26. Squally Weather with Rain and much Thunder and Lightning, *Acapulco* distant 216 Leagues.

Thursday, 27. Squally Weather with Rain, whereupon we took the second Reefs in our Foresail.

Friday, 28. Cloudy Weather with Thunder and Lightning. This Day we lost the Log and 22 Fathom of Line; between 6 and 7 in the Evening we wore Ship, and took the second Reef in.

Saturday 29. and Sunday, 30. Fresh Gales and cloudy.

Mon-

Monday, 31. The former part of this Day fair and moderate Weather, the latter part squally. At 8 in the Evening we wore Ship.

Tuesday, June 1. The Weather being moderate and clear we let our Reefs out.

Tuesday, June 8. For these seven Days past fresh Gales and cloudy Weather with Lightning and Rain. This Day the *Gloucester* lost her Maintop-sail and her Boom. Nothing remarkable till

Monday, 14. Moderate Gales and cloudy. This Day we caught above 200 Albicores and Bonetas.

Tuesday, 15. Moderate and cloudy Weather. This Day the *Gloucester* fired a Gun as a Signal of Distress, she having sprung her Mainmast about 12 Foot below the Cross-trees, whereon we sent our Boat to them with a Carpenter to assist them.

Wednesday, 16. Moderate and fair Weather. This Day we sent aboard the *Gloucester* two Carpenters more, with two Fish, for fishing their Mast.

Wednesday, 23. Moderate and clear Weather. The *Gloucester* this Day found her Mainmast so bad that they were obliged to cut it within 26 Foot of the Deck.

Thursday, 24. Moderate and fair Weather. This Day one of our *Spaniards* died on Board.

Fri-

Friday, 25. Moderate Gales and fair. At 10 in the Morning we struck our Maintopmast, having sprung it in two Places; also this Day a Man fell from the Mainmast-head, yet received but very little Hurt.

Saturday, 26. Moderate and cloudy Weather with small Rain. This Day the *Gloucester* reared a Maintopmast for a Mainmast.

Sunday, 27. Light Gales and fair. In the Afternoon the *Gloucester* got the *Tryal's* Foretopmast for a Maintopmast.

Tuesday, 29. Moderate and fair Weather. This Day the *Gloucester* fixed up the *Tryal's* Maintopmast for a Jurey Mast, and rigged it.

Wednesday, 30. and Thursday, July, 1. Fresh Gales and fair these two Days past, and this Day the *Gloucester* stay'd the Foremast, and set up the Rigging.

Friday, 2. Fair Weather and Fresh Gales.

Saturday, 3. Fresh Gales and hazy with small Rains.

Sunday, 4. Fresh Gales and cloudy Weather.

Saturday, 10. For these six Days past we had fresh Gales and hazy Weather. This Day we began to expend on the Ground Tier of Water.

Sunday, 11. and Monday, 12. Fair Weather, *Acapulco* distant 1464 Leagues.

Tuesday, 13. Fresh Gales and equally Weather, which split the *Gloucester's* Foretopmast.

Fri-

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 125

Friday, 16. For the two Days past moderate and cloudy. This Day the *Gloucester* made us a Signal by a waft of her Ensign.

Saturday, 17. Moderate and hazey Weather. This Day Mr. Millechamp, Purser of the *Trial*, was made Purser of the *Gloucester*, in the Room of Mr. Coleman deceased.

Sunday, 18. Light Gales and fair Weather, and this Day the *Gloucester* broke her Foretopmast Stay.

Monday, 19. Tuesday, 20. Cloudy Weather with Squalls and Rain. *Acapulco* 168½ Leagues distant.

Wednesday, 21. Thursday, 22. Moderate and hazey Weather with some Showers of Rain.

Friday, 23. Fresh Gales and squally with Rain.

Saturday, 24. Light Gales and hazey Weather. This Day we sent on board the *Gloucester* some spare Sails, and some Lines.

Sunday, 25. Moderate and hazey Weather. *Acapulco* distant 1876 Leagues.

Monday, 26. Moderate and fair Weather. This Day the Commodore brought to, the *Gloucester* cut off six Foot of her best Bower-Cable, it being much decayed; at 1 in the Morning she made a false Fire, as a Signal to the Commodore, which we answered.

Tuesday, 27. Little Wind and fair Weather. The *Gloucester* having several Bales of Bays

Bays that were rotten, she flung them over Board.

Wednesday, 28. Little Wind and fair. This Day we took a Gunner from on Board the *Gloucester*, and placed a Gunner that belonged to the *Tryal* in his room.

Thursday, 22. Light Airs of Wind. At ten in the Morning, the *Gloucester* fired a Gun as a Signal of Distress, she having her Foretop-mast rolled to the Board, and the Cap split in two, being rotten; the Foretop-mast sprung in three places by the Fall, and broke the Foreyard in the Slings, which was likewise decayed; the Foretop Gallantmast sprung, and the Foresail, Foretop-sail, and the Topgallant-sail split all to Pieces; half the Top broke, and also the Cross Trees; whereupon we sent to their Assistance a Lieutenant, with some Carpenters and Men, who flung both Yard-arms of the Foreyard, and the Remainder of the Foretop-mast that was fit for no farther Use over board, and assisted in fixing and rigging another Foreyard.

Friday, 30. Little Wind and cloudy Weather. This Day we took the *Gloucester* in tow.

Saturday, 31. Moderate and cloudy Weather. This Day the *Gloucester* set the *Tryal*'s Foreyard across for a Foreyard, and bent a proper Foresail.

Sunday,

Sunday, August, 1. Moderate and hazy Weather, with Thunder and Lightning. We sent some of our Men this Day on Board the *Gloucester* to assist them in getting up a Foremast, *Acapulco* East Distance 1994 Leagues.

Monday, 2. Moderate and cloudy Weather. This Day we assisted them in completing their Rigging of the Foretopmast.

Tuesday, 3. Little Winds and hazy Weather. At 8 this Morning the *Gloucester* slipt the Cable we towed her with.

Wednesday, 4. Calm and fair Weather. At six in the Morning we took her in tow again.

Sunday, 8. Moderate with little Winds for three Days past. This Day she also slipt the Cable by which we had her in tow.

Monday, 9, and Tuesday, 10. Moderate and cloudy Weather. At two in the Morning she likewise slipt her Foretopmast and Jib.

Wednesday, 11. Fresh Gales and squally with rain. At nine in the Evening she had her Topmast and Jurymast carried away, and slipt the Sail; at which she fired a Gun, and made a false Fire, as a Signal of Distress. And on

Thursday, 12. Having squally Weather, her Mast fell again by the Board, and her Mizen was split and blown from the Yard; some of it

it took the Compass Chest and carried it overboard, with two Azimuth Compasses in it; and the Mizen Geers were likewise broke down; at the same Time they were obliged to employ all Hands at the Pump, the Ship making so much Water.

Friday, 13. Hard Squalls of Wind with Thunder and Lightning. At 8 in the Evening she bore down to us, and fired two Guns, and hoisted a Signal of Distress, she having seventeen Foot Water in her Hold; but we told them it was as much as we could do to keep our own Ship free from Water.

Saturday, 14. Moderate but uncertain Weather. This Day we sent our Cutter with the Carpenter and some Men for the Assistance of the *Gloucester*. At five in the Afternoon we fired a Gun and made a Signal for her to bear down to us, and sent our Boat on Board to fetch away her sick.

Sunday, 15. At 8 a. M. the Captain of the *Gloucester* sent the following Paper to our Commodore.

S I R,
 “ WE the Captain and Officers of his
 “ Majesty’s Ship the *Gloucester*, having
 “ held a Consultation on the 15th of Au-
 “ gust, 1742, concerning the Condition of the
 “ said Ship, we think it impossible to save
 “ her from sinking, and his Majesty’s Sub-
 “ jects

jects belonging thereto from perishing, for
the following Reasons: She having sprung
a Leak, and gaining on us, tho' we have
been constantly pumping her, her Stern-
Post likewise being very loose, and work-
ing at every Reel of the Ship; she hav-
ing also two Beams broke a Midship, all
which the Carpenters report to be irrepa-
rable here; and she having no Masts left,
except the Formasts, Mizen and Mizen-
topmast, nor any spare Masts fit to put up;
her Knees and Clamps are all work'd quite
loose, so that the Quarter-deck is ready to
drop down; and she having but seventy
Men, eighteen Boys, and two Prisoners, left,
including Officers, out of which Number,
only sixteen Men and eleven Boys are able
to keep the Deck, and they are very
infirm, all the rest, being fifty six Men
and seven Boys (including Carpenters)
are incapable of Duty, being greatly af-
flicted, and very lame with the Scurvy.
For this twenty four Hours, Officers, Men,
and Boys, without Distinction, have work'd
at the Pumps incessantly, and are so fa-
tigated, that they can stand no longer; and
they having still seven Foot Water in the
Hold, the Salt Water being yet over the
Casks, so that they cannot get, at the
fresh Water to drink. We therefore beg
you would consider our melancholy Situa-
tion, and appoint us such speedy Relief as

“our present unhappy Circumstances require. We are, &c.

Monday, 16. Little Winds. Employ'd in saving what Stores we could out of the *Gloucester*, till 6 in the Afternoon, when Capt. *Mitchell* sent all his People on board us, excepting himself and a Boat's Crew who stay'd to destroy her; and at 8, pursuant to the Order he had receiv'd from the Commodore, he set her on Fire, and at 6 in the Morning we saw her blow up. Latitude 14. 15 N. and Longitude 112: 45 W. *Acapulco* 2168 Leagues distant. Our People begin to be very sickly, and in such Want of Water, that they mix their Urine with it.

Tuesday, 17. Little Wind at S. E. and fine Weather. We found a Leak to be in the Forehold, on each side of the Stem, and employ'd our Carpenter in stopping it. The Commodore gave us, out of his own Stores, a Pipe of *Madeira* Wine to help out with our Water, being reduced, at this Time, to a Pint a Man for three Day. We had ten of our Crew died within these two Days.

Wednesday, 18. Fair Weather and smooth Water the first part, latter squally. This Day we got up the Maintopgallant-yard, wore Ship, cut away the *Gloucester's* Long-Boat, and set up the fore Rigging; but there happening a Squall, it broke the Slings of the Cross-jack-yard. The Sickness among us still increases
Thurs-

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 131

Thursday, 19. Little Winds and hazy Weather, with some Showers of small Rain. We reefed a new Tiller Rope.

Friday, 20. Little Winds and squally with Rain.

Saturday, 21. Little Wind, cloudy, and heavy Rains. Within these four Days have died eleven more, among whom was Mr. *Edmund Walbank*, Surgeon of the *Gloucester*, *Acapulco* 2237 Leagues distant.

Sunday, 22. and Monday, 23. Little Winds and fair Weather. This Day five of our Ship's Company died, the rest in a very weak Condition, and great Want of Water. At 8 in the Afternoon we saw two Islands, one bearing West half South, the other South West by West, about 10 Leagues distant. *Acapulco* distant 2254 Leagues.

Tuesday, 24. Little Winds and fair Weather. This Day the Northermost Island at Noon bore North by West, and the Southermost West by North, about 3 Miles distant. We sent a Lieutenant in our Cutter to discover the Shore. This Day nine of our People and an *Indian* died.

Wednesday, 25. Fresh Gales. At 9 in the Evening our Boat with the Lieutenant, &c. returned from the Shore, and brought with them for our Refreshment sixty Cocoa Nuts; they could find no anchoring Place, nor any fresh Water; at 4 in the Morning the Body of the Island bore E. N. E. 4 or 5 Leagues.

This Day fix more of our Men died, and the rest in a very weak Condition.

Thursday, 26. Moderate and cloudy Weather. At 5 in the Afternoon we saw three Islands, the Northermost bore N. E. by N. the middle East, the Southermost E. by S. each 5 Leagues. At Noon we saw another Island South East, distant about 9 Leagues.

Friday, 27. Moderate and cloudy Weather. This Day at Noon the Southermost Island bore S. E. half E. and the Southermost end of the Northermost E. S. E. 4 Leagues distant, and *Acapulco* bore E. 22 56 Leagues distant. By our Account we apprehended that we were near the Isle of *Tenian*, one of the *Ladron* Islands, which lies in the Latitude of 14: 58 North and 117: 7 West from *Acapulco* in *Mexico*, which makes it from *London* 223: 25 West. This Day and Yesterday we had thirteen Persons more died.

Saturday, 28. Light Airs of Wind with some hard Showers of Rain. At 3 in the Afternoon we sent the third Lieutenant with the Cutter on Shore. At 6 in the Morning an *Indian* * Prow came from the Shore, taking us

* A Prow is a small Boat about thirty Feet long, two broad, and about three deep; she has but one Mast, which stands in the middle, with a Mat Sail, made in the Form of a Ship's Mizzen. The Yards are flung in the middle, and a Man sits at each end to steer her; so that when they go about, they don't turn her as we do, to bring the Wind on the other side; but only change

us for the *Acapulco* Ship, but upon discovering her Mistake, she turned about and endeavoured to get away; but it becoming Calm, we sent the Pinnace to tow her on Board: She belonged to *Guam*, having with her a Bark and 24 Men, (which we also took) that were sent by the Governor to kill Cattle for the Inhabitants of that Place; the Bark was loaded with Cattle, Hogs, Fowls, Cocoa Nuts, Limes, and fine Oranges, which we detained with five *Indians* that were in the Prow. At eight in the Afternoon we anchored in twenty two Fathom Water, and veered out two thirds of a Cable, the Northermost part of the Island then being N. W. by N. the Southermost S. E. by S. it being the Island of *Tenian*, the Island of *Guanagan*, lying S. S. W. At 6 in the Morning we sent ashore our second Lieutenant and 20 Men to make Tents for the Sick, and afterwards we sent on Shore 54 sick Men, wrapped up in their Hammocks, and placed them in the Tents our Men had provided, several of them

the Sail, so that the Jack and Sheet of the Sail are used alike, and the Boat's Head and Stern are the same, only they change them as Occasion requires, to sail either way; for she is so narrow that she could not bear any Sail, were it not for Booms that run out from the Windwardside, fastened to a large Log, shaped like to the Boat: On these Booms a Stage is made above the Water on a Level with the side of the Boat, upon which she carries Goods and Passengers very swiftly, after the Rate of twenty Miles in an Hour. The greatest Inconvenience in sailing these Boats is before the Wind, for by the Outlayer, which is built out on one side, if the Wind presses any thing heavily on the contrary side the Boat is overfet, which often happens.

not being able to stir Hand nor Foot, they were so excessively afflicted with the Scurvy; and this Day eight of our Men died. The *Ladron* Islands, of which *Tenian* is one, are a great Number of small Islands, lying from the Latitude of 12 Degrees to about 28 North, the Principal of which is *Guam*, lying in the Latitude of 31 Degrees 20 Minutes. This is the most frequented of any of the Islands, and is about twelve Leagues long, and four broad, lying North and South, pretty high Champain Land. At a Distance it appears flat and even, but coming near, it stands shelving, and the East side, which is much the highest, is fenced with steep Rocks, on which the Waves continually beat, being driven by the constant Trade-winds, and on this side there is no anchoring. The West side of it is low Land, and full of small sandy Bays, divided by many rocky Points. It has a reddish dry Soil, but is indifferently fruitful in Rice, Pine Apples, Melons, Oranges, Limes, Cocoa Nuts, and a sort of Fruit called Bread Fruit, which grows on a Tree of the Bigness of a large Apple Tree; the Tree has a spreading Head, full of Branches, and dark Leaves; the Fruit grows on the Boughs like Apples, and is as big as an ordinary Football; it is round, and has a thick tough Rind; when the Fruit is ripe, it is yellow and soft, and of a sweet Taste: the

Natives

Natives eat it instead of Bread; they gather it while it is green and hard, and bake it till the Rind is scorched black, then scraping off the outside, there remains a thin tender Crust; the inside is white and soft, like the Crumb of a Penny Loaf, and there is neither Stone nor Seed in it, but a pure Substance like Bread; but if it be kept above twenty four Hours, it eats harsh and choaky; it is in Season eight Months of the Year, during which Time the Natives eat no other Sort of Bread, it is only to be found in the *Ladrone* and *Philippine Islands*. *Tenian* is uninhabited, and frequented only by those whom the Governor of *Guam* sends to kill Cattle, Hogs, Fowls, &c. in which this Island abounds. There are likewise a great Number of Cocoa Nuts, Limes, fine Oranges, and Bread Fruit.

Sunday, 29. Squally Weather with Rain. At 8 in the Morning we got our Long Boat out, and sent ashore 70 more of our sick Men.

Monday, 30. Calm and fair Weather with some Rain. In the Morning we weighed and brought our Ship nearer Shore, in 22 Fathom Water.

Tuesday, 31. Calm and fair Weather. This Day we moored the Ship with a Cable each Way, in *Tenian* Road.

Wednesday, September 1, 1742. Fair Weather with some Squalls. This Day we sent

some Casks ashore. Here we had a good Supply of Fresh Meat, to serve our Ship's Company; and all at so easy an Expence, that we had no more Trouble than shooting the Cattle and bringing them down.

Thursday, 2. Weather fair and moderate. We were now employed in getting the Ship by the Stem, that we might come at the Leak to stop it; the same Day we received an Ox from the Shore.

Friday, 3. Calm and cloudy Weather. This Day we got the Leak out of the Water. Our Sick, by the Help of fine Oranges and good fresh Provisions, begin to recover in a surprizing Manner.

Saturday, 4. Squally Weather with Rain. Our Carpenters employ'd in stopping the Leak as well as they can.

Sunday, 5. and *Monday, 6.* Calm and cloudy Weather. We were still employed in stopping the Leak.

Tuesday, 7. Little Wind and clear. This Day we brought the Ship upon an even Keel, the Carpenter having done with the Leak, and as he imagined stopped it, but on Trial we find it as bad as ever; whereupon we got her by the Stem again, and tryed a second Time to stop it, but to little Purpose. Our Company on Board, as well as those ashore, were served with fresh Provisions every

every Day, with which we were supplied in abundance by our Men on Shore, who were there enjoying themselves; their delightful Situation seeming to them as it were a little Heaven, after the many Hardships, Difficulties, and Necessities they had undergone, especially since we left *Acapulco*. Our Felicity however was not of a long Continuance, for we now began to be pester'd with Flies, which afterwards encreased to that prodigious Degree, that if we shot a Bullock and skin'd him, and let the Carcase lye but one Day, it would be almost devoured by them; nay, as soon as we took a Piece of our boiled Meat out of the Pot and set it on the Table, it was so covered with them, that we could scarce tell whither we had Meat or Flies before us, and we could not put a Bit of it into our Mouths, without having a great Number of them upon it, which was very disagreeable Sauce.

Wednesday, 8. Fresh Gales and squally. We sent on Board the Bark an Anchor and Hawser, in order to moor her; accordingly they moored her about a Stone's cast from the Shore.

Thursday, 9. We received on Board some Water. And on

Saturday, 11. We sent ashore a Maintop-sail as a covering for our Sick.

Sunday, 12. We carried an Anchor out to stay the Ship, while we loosed our Cable, having

having observed it to be much rubbed by the Rocks.

Monday, 14. We began to wash and scrub our Ship, and did not compleat her, till

Saturday, 19. When we on Board began to lash the Guns.

Sunday and Monday, 21. Calm Weather with Rain and Lightning.

Tuesday, 22. Excessive hard Gales and Rain. At 7 in the Afternoon we parted with the small Bower and brought up and rid by the best; a very great Sea running at our Stern caused our Long-boat to stove herself against the Rails of our Gallery, and she overfet with a Man in her, but with great Difficulty we saved him, tho' we lost our Boat. At 11 we parted with the best Bower and let go the Sheet Anchor, and veer'd almost two Cables Length, at which we sounded, and found we were drove out of Soundings, whereupon we fired four Guns and made a Signal of Distress, soon after we fired four more, but to no effect. At 6 in the Morning we saw the Island of *Tenian* E. by N, five Leagues. The Wind continuing for three Days we drove under a Mizzen, with the Sheet Anchor down all that Time, we having only sixty Hands on Board, (the Commodore and one Hundred and ten Men being a Shore) and they were so fatigued that they could not hawl the Sheet Anchor up; at the same Time our Ship made a great deal of Water.

Wed-

Wednesday, 23. The excessive hard Gales of Wind still continuing, one of our Fore-shrouds broke, which we spliced again; we also had one of the Strops of our Bobstay broke.

Thursday, 24. The bad Weather still continued. This Day we got up a pair of preventer Shrouds for the Foremast.

Friday, 25. Fresh Gales and a large Sea. We swayed up the Main and Foreyards; but in swaying up the former, one of our Men, nam'd *John Horseman*, being upon the Yard to secure the slack Jeer, the other broke, upon which down it came, and in the Fall his Arm caught in the Block and was broken all to pieces; by which Accident he died in a few Days.

Saturday, 26. The Weather being moderate, we heav'd up the Sheet Anchor, and secured him, our Men being very much fatigued, and so made sail for the Island of *Tennian*.

Sunday, 27. We got up the Rigging and Bent another Maintopsail.

Monday, 28. We were obliged to continue pumping the Ship every two Hours, occasioned by her making so much Water.

Saturday, October 3. We saw the Island of *Guam* S. E. half E. 14 Leagues distant. And on

Friday,

Friday, 9. at 5 in the Afternoon, we saw from the Masthead the Island of *Tenian* from the S. S. E. to E. N. E. 6 Leagues distant.

Saturday, 10. At 8 in the Morning the Island of *Sypan* bore N. E. distant 6 Leagues, *Guagan* S. E. 4 Leagues, and *Tenian* from the S. S. E. to the E. N. E. 3 Leagues. And on

Sunday 11. at 5 in the Afternoon, we anchored with our Sheet Anchor in 27 Fathom Water, having no other left; in the Morning we sent our empty Casks ashore for Water.

Monday, 12. we received a Ton, and the Men that brought it inform'd us, that *John Cross* and *Thomas Stevens*, two of our Crew ashore, were killed by two Casks of Water falling into the Well upon them, as they were filling. They likewise inform'd us, that after we had been driven off to Sea, and they had waited for several Days in vain for the Ship, despairing of her Return, they proposed to saw the Bark (which we took at our first arriving here) in two, with a Design of lengthening her, hoping that, in case we did not return, they might by means thereof reach some of the *Philippine* Islands. They added, that no Precaution was omitted on shore, but the People being recover'd, all Hands were employ'd, some in cutting of Wood, some in sawing, some in digging, and others in building of Huts; and that the Commodore him-
self

self was not an idle Spectator, but lent a helping Hand to assist them; during which Lieutenant *Gordon*, of the Marines, happening to be on a Hill, descry'd the Ship, and immediately went to acquaint the Commodore therewith, who from a mutual Sense of the common Welfare received the Intelligence with particular Chearfulness: This agreeable News put a Period to their Labours, and occasioned them to pursue the most speedy Disposition of Affairs, in order to their going on board the Ship.

Tuesday 13. At 1 p. M. we received five Tons of Water; at 10, having hard Gales of Wind, our Ship drove off from the Bank, at which we hove the Anchor up, and fired three Guns, as a Signal, for the Boat to come off.

Wednesday 14. at 6 in the Afternoon, we saw the Island of *Guagan* from South to South-East, about 8 Miles distant.

Thursday 15. We set our Forefail turning into *Tinian* Road. And on

Friday 16. at 11 in the Morning, our Barge came on Board with some of our People; who, at 8, saw two *Periagos* standing in for the Land, but on sight of the Ship they stood off.

Saturday 17. In the Morning we anchored in 36 Fathom Water. The best anchoring Place

Place is in 22 Fathom Water, about 2 Miles off the Shore; the Northernmost Part of *Tenian* bearing N. W. by N. and the Southernmost S. E. half E. and the Body of the Island of *Guagan* S. S. W.

The Tide sets strong between this Island and *Guagan* at S. S. E. and N. N. W. and runs longer and stronger to the Southward than to the Northward, making a great Sea when it sets against the Wind, and rises about 8 Foot perpendicular along Shore; at the Quarters of the Moon it rises higher by two Foot than at the Full and Change, contrary to the common Phenomenon of the Tides; it rises more or less also according to the Strength of the Wind's blowing into the Bay, by two or three Feet. The flowing at Full and Change is about eight Hours. But I believe the Tides are not so dependant on the Moon here as in other Places between the Tropicks, but seem rather to be influenced and determined by the Situation of the Islands (being in a long Ridge from South to North from *New Guiney* near to *Japan*) and the Shifting of the Monsoons.

Sunday 18. We were employed in Watering our Ship, and getting ready to put to Sea again. We had the Misfortune, this Day, to lose a Raft of Casks, consisting of 12 Butts and 3 Puncheons,

Monday 19. We continued watering our Ship.

Ship. This Day likewise we sent a Man out of every Mess a Shore to get Oranges, and what they could for themselves.

Tuesday 20. Two of the Indians we took in the Periago swam away from us.

Wednesday, 21. We sent two old Indians on Shore, and set the Bark on Fire, and brought every Thing off the Shore.

Thursday, 22. We hoisted in our Boat, and at 5 in the Afternoon weighed and made Sail for *Macao*, having been here above three Weeks; our Crew brave and hearty, and in good Spirits. The Northermost end of *Tenian* bore N. by W. the Southermost S. E. by E. and the Body of the Island E. N. E. and the Island of *Guagan* South 3 Leagues.

Friday, 23. The Weather being moderate we let the Reefs out of the Topsails.

Saturday, 24. This Day we had fresh Gales, which broke one of the Larboard Mainshrouds, but we knotted it again.

Friday, 30. The Weather still continuing bad, split our Foresail, on which we unbent it, and bent another; and finding the Pennant of the Forebrace Block bad, we fix'd a new one.

Sunday, November, 1. The Weather still continuing stormy, with a Northwest Swell, broke our Foretopfail.

Monday, 2. We still had hard Gales and squally Weather with Rain, and a great Sea;

Sea; we unbent the Foresail and bent another; and at two in the Afternoon we saw an Island bearing West half South, 8 or 9 Leagues distant; a little after we saw another Island bearing West half North. Here we sounded 100 Fathom, and could find no Ground; at 7 we saw another Island bearing N. by E. distant 4 Leagues, and set the Maintopsail; and at 6 the Southernmost Part of *Formosa* bore W. by N. 7 Leagues. This Island is about 60 Leagues distant from *China*, the South End of it is in Latitude 21: 20, and the North End in 25: 10; it is but a narrow Island, reckoned in Circumference about 130 Leagues, and the Tropick of *Cancer* crosses it. It was formerly inhabited by the *Chinese*, and frequently visited by *English* Merchants, but the *Tartars*, when they demolished *China*, spoiled the Harbour to hinder the *Chinese* from fortifying themselves in it; since which the Trade with Foreign Merchants is transferred over to the *Main*.

Tuesday, 3. Fresh Gales and hazey Weather. At 1 p. M. we saw the Rocks *Velerote*, and bore away; at two the same Rocks bore W. N. W. 6 Leagues distant, and the Southeast Point of the Island *Formosa* N. N. W. At 8 we saw two Fires on that Island bearing N. E. the Southernmost part of the Island bore N. E. 15 Leagues distant.

Wednesday, 4. We came to anchor at 10, which we imagined was the *Isle*.

Wed-

Wednesday, 4. We sounded and could find no Ground with an 80 Fathom Line, afterwards we had different Soundings from 42 to 35 Fathom: The Weather being squally, broke the Maintop-sail-stay, and the Collar of the Forespring-stay, and fixed others.

Thursday, 5. We saw the Land, bearing N. by W. and a Prow with a great Number of Fishing-boats on Shore.

Friday, 6. The Weather being clear, saw the Land abreast of us N. N. E. about 10 Miles: at 6 in the Morning we saw *Pedro Blanco* bearing W. half S. 10 Miles. It is so called from the white Rocks lying off it; when we are off at Sea just against the Cape, they appear as part of the Cape, but being nearer the Shore, either Eastward or Westward of the Cape, they appear at first View like Ships under sail, but coming nearer, they are like two high Towers, they being small, high, and steep on all sides, and are about half a Mile from the Cape; the Cape is in Latitude $9: 56$; it is about the Height of *Beauby-head* in *England*. It is a full Point with steep Rocks to the Sea, then it gradually falls away on each side with a gentle descent, it appears very pleasant, being covered with great lofty Trees.

Saturday, 7. Pedro Blanco bore East half North 6 Leagues.

Sunday, 8. We came to fail round the Islands, which we imagined made the Entrance

trance towards *Macao*. The Island abreast of us bore N. W. 5 Leagues, the Southernmost part of the Island *Limo* N. N. W. The small Rock bearing S. S. E. distant 4 Miles. Here we came to Anchor in 18 Fathom Water, and sent a Lieutenant in the Cutter a head to sound, the Westernmost Island W. by S. and the Southernmost N. E. distant 4 Miles. This Day there came on Board of us a *Chinese* Boat, and left two of his People on Board to Pilot us to *Macao*, for which were to give them 30 Dollars. At 3 *a. M.* we made sail.

Monday, 9. At 2 in the Afternoon we came to an Anchor, in 17 Fathom Water, and found a Tide setting W. by S. Passage Point N. W. and one Point of the grand *Ladrones* at West half West. At 7 we weighed and came to Sail, sounding from 17 to 13 Fathom.

Tuesday, 10. The Weather being moderate and fair, at 4 in the Afternoon, we anchored in 14 Fathom Water, Passage Point bearing N. E. the Westernmost Land of the Island *Bambo* bore N. W. 5 Miles. The Body of the *Ladrone* West North West, and the Eastermost part of the Island *Talamo* E. by N. 7 Miles. And on

Wednesday, 11. At 8 in the Morning, we weighed and ran into the Island of *Macao*. At 9 we ran aground in the *Type*, and our Boat carried out Anchors, in order to heave her

her off. The Easternmost part of the Harbour E. half S. the Northernmost N. E. by E. and the bottom of the Bay N. West. And on Friday, 13. in the Afternoon, we hove the Ship off, and ran further into the Type of Macao, and at half an Hour after six, came to an Anchor in five Fathom Water, the Convent on the Hill bore N. and the Easternmost part of the Bay East. Macao is a small Island to the South of Canton, lying in the very Mouth of the River; the Town is fortified and garrisoned by a Portuguese Colony, who are forced to submit to the Chinese, and obey their Mandarines; all the Customs are paid to the Emperor, which the Portuguese are oblig'd to submit to, for fear of losing their Trade, but they retain a sort of Government over their own People. The Town is built on very uneven Ground, on the Point of a small Island, and fortified with 200 Pieces of Cannon upon the Walls; it commands a good Road, where the Shipping is covered from Storms, by several other little Islands, which lye to the Windward. We having come round two Thirds of the Globe to the Westward (or near it) and thereby gained 16 Hours of Time. I have here omitted one Day, to make it conformable to the European Time.

Sunday, 15. At one in the Afternoon we moor'd Ship with the Sheet Anchor to the Southward in five Fathom Water, and with

the best Bower to the Northward, it being made by lashing and hooping two *Spanish* Anchors and two Guns together, our other being lost at *Tenian*. We saluted the Governor of *Matao* with 11 Guns, which he returned. And on Monday, 16. our Commodore went ashore, and at his Landing, the Fort saluted him with 11 Guns, which we return'd; afterwards he proceeded for *Canton*, to get Leave for heaving our Ship down.

Tuesday, 17. There anchored by us a *Chinese* Guard Boat.

Wednesday, 18. A *Portuguese* Ship sailed by us, and saluted us with 11 Guns, and we returned 5. And on

Saturday, 21. Another *Portuguese* Ship sailed by us, and saluted us with 5 Guns, and we returned 3.

Sunday, 22. We borrow'd of the *Portuguese* a Launch to weigh an Anchor we had in the Stream. And on

Thursday, 26. We received a Packet from the Commodore at *Canton* by a *Chinese* Boat. She inform'd us that the Inhabitants never having seen an *European* Man of War before in those Parts, judg'd our Ship to be a *Pyrate*; and that as the Commodore and his Men pass'd along the Streets, they would frequently throw Stones at them, calling them *Ladron*, which signifies a Thief or a Robber.

Satur-

Saturday, 28. Sailed hence two Portuguese Ships; all our Indians which we took on the Acapulco Coast, made their Escape in a Chinese Boat. We likewise made three Trips in the Cutter for Water; which we continued to do, the Long-boat being lost, till

Tuesday, December, 1. When we received from Wampoo a Boatswain, with a Long-boat, and an Anchor of 3000 lb. Weight; and by Order of the Commodore we sent a Mate and six Men back to him at Canton.

Wednesday, 2. We took out of a Box marked Number 2, belonging to the *Camilla* Prize, 1020 Dollars for the Commodore's Use, in order to buy Stores.

Thursday, 3. We lowered the Foreyard, and struck the Topmast and Topgallant-mast.

Friday, 4. We got down the Topmasts Yards, and Cross-trees, in order to repair them; and we were supplied by the *English* Agents at Canton with fresh Provisions.

Saturday, 5. This Day we bought a Barrel of Tarr for 28 Dollars. We now took an Account of the Money that we had taken out of the *Gloucester*, on rifling her, before we burnt her. The Account was as follows, viz. Number I. a Box of Gold. Number II. A Box with 4000 Dollars. Number III. A Box with 3000 Dollars. Number IV. A Box with 3000 Dollars, a Box of Jewels, and a Bag

150 *An authentic Journal of*

of Bits. Number V. A Box with 1255 Dollars, and 49 Pound of loose Plate. Number VI. 17 Pound of loose Plate, Averdupoize Weight.

Monday, 7. Our Boat returned from Canton, with several Stores.

Tuesday, 8. We receiv'd from *Wampoo*, a little Town, a Mile short of *Canton*, in the *Defence's* Longboat (a Ship which lay here at Anchor) a thirteen Inch Cable and a shroud Hawser, and we got one of our Prizes Yards over the Side to send to the *Defence*; at the same Time a *Dutch* and a *Swedish* Ship pass'd by us from *Wampoo* for *Europe*.

Wednesday, 9. We broke a seven Inch and half Hawser three Times in getting the Foremast up. At 6 in the Morning we sent our Long-boat ashore, together with that belonging to the *Defence*; at her Return she brought Orders from the Commodore to get ready for sailing. And on

Friday, 11. We began in watering the Ship, and fitting for the Sea.

Saturday, 12. We found the Mainmast sprung in two Places, two Foot above the Partition on the lower Deck.

Sunday, 13. Three *Dutch* Men came on Board us, and enter'd themselves. And on

Tuesday, 15. The Commodore came on Board from *Canton*, as did the *Defence's* Longboat with some Stores.

Wed-

Wednesday, 16. At 8 in the Morning our Long-boat returned from Canton with dry Provisions, and our Carpenters were employed in fisting the Masts, the Sail-makers in repairing the Sails, and the Butchers in salting Pork, and the rest of the Ship's Company in watering and getting ready for the Sea.

Thursday, 17. We had Orders to make the Ship clean, and to set every Thing in the properest Order we could, for the Reception of a Mandarin (the Chief of Macao) who was coming on Board, to be assured of our Ship's being a King's Ship. And on

Friday, 18. He came on Board, and after being satisfied that it was a King's Ship, was elegantly entertained by the Commodore, and at his Departure we fired 11 Guns. We took out of a Box Number II. that belonged to the *Camilla* Prize, 2000 Dollars for the Ship's Use, and sent our Long-boat with the *Defence's* aboard the *Augusta* and *Onslow* (two Ships then at anchor in the Offing from *Wampoo*) for Provisions for us, but the *Defence's* Boat not being able to get on Board, she returned.

Saturday, 19. At 1 in the Afternoon our Long-boat returned from the *Augusta* with Provisions. At 4 in the Afternoon sent a Barge ashore, having on board Capt. Mitchell, who, according to his Desire, had Leave given him to go to *England*, in one of the Ship's

belonging to the Honourable the *East India* Company. At Daylight observing our Ship had started her Anchors, we lowered the Yards.

Sunday, 20. We sent our Long-boat together with the *Defence's* on board the Ships again for Provisions.

Monday, 21. We supply'd the *Defence* with a Maintopmast, and received from the Ships by the Boats several Sorts of dry Provisions, as Flower, Bread, Rice, and Calavances, which are small Nuts like Hazel-nuts, in which are one or two sweet Kernels, as pleasant as Pease, and good Food. They grow upon an Herb that creeps on the Ground, with a great Number of netty Roots like our Strawberries. This Day sailed hence the *Augusta* and *Onslow* for *England*. At 9 in the Morning anchored in the Offing the *Princess Mary* Indiaman, whereon we sent our Long-boat and Barge on board her. And on

Tuesday, 22. in the Afternoon, she return'd from on board the *Princess Mary*, with Flower, Callavances and Rice. The next Morning the *Princess Mary* sailed for *England*. As she pass'd by, she saluted us with 11 Guns, and we return'd the Compliment with 5.

Wednesday, 23. At 5 in the Afternoon pass'd by us a *Dutch Ship*; we sent our Long-boat on board her, which returned with some Cordage, &c. At eight in the Morning we sent

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 153

sent the Long-boat to Canton with a Lieutenant, in order to get some Stores.

Thursday, 24. A Portuguese Ship came in here, who saluted us with five Guns, and we returned three.

Friday, 25. In the Afternoon passed by two Danish Ships, who saluted us with eleven Guns, and we return'd nine.

Wednesday, 31. At 7 in the Afternoon our Long-boat return'd from Canton with an Anchor, a Hand-pump, and several other Materials for our Use.

Thursday, January, 1. This Day a Portuguese Ship anchor'd abreast of us.

Saturday, 3. We receiv'd on Board three hundred and eighty eight Pound of Beef.

Sunday, 4. The Commodore shared between our People and the Tryal's some of the Plunder Money which we got at Payta, (the one eighth of which amounted to about five hundred thousand Dollars) and the Officers of the Gloucester, (making the Commodore their Agent) received some likewise according to their Station.

Monday, 5. Our first Lieutenant went up to Canton in a Chinese Boat. This Day sail'd out of the Harbour a Portuguese Ship.

Tuesday, 6. We receiv'd on Board four hundred and eighty four Pound of Beef.

Wednesday, 7. Sail'd a Portuguese Ship for Batavia. Having at last got an Order for heaving

heaving down our Ship, we began to unmoor her; at eleven in the Morning we weigh'd the Sheet-anchor and warped over to the Northward for that purpose. This Day we receiv'd on board five hundred and fifty two Pound of Beef.

Saturday, 10. This Day a *Chinese* Mandarin came on board us, and at his Departure we saluted him with fifteen Guns.

Sunday, 11. This Day we unmoor'd, and removed nearer Shore.

Monday, 12. We sent the Long-boat to *Macao* with the Master and Carpenters.

Tuesday, 13. Sailed hence a *Portuguese* Ship for *Goa*.

Wednesday, 14. Our Long-boat return'd with the Carpenters Stores.

Thursday, 15. Sail'd hence a *Portuguese* Man of War for *Lisbon*, who saluted us with nine Guns, and we returned nine, she being a King's Ship.

Friday, 16. We sent the Long-boat to *Macao* to buy Materials for hauling down the Ship; at the same time our Lieutenant went ashore on a small Island just by the Ship with twelve Men, in order to smoothe the Ground for building a Tent. This Day we receiv'd two hundred and nine Pound of Beef.

Saturday, 17. Our Long-boat returned on board with Stores. At 8 a. M. we sent the

the Long-Boat for Water, and at 19 she returned.

Sunday, 18. We got up a Box, No. 1 of the Money that belonged to the *Comilla* Prize, which contained six thousand seven hundred and fifty six Ounces *Troy* weight, to purchase Stores for the Ship; and received on board five hundred and fifty four Pound of Beef.

Monday, 19. There came on board us twenty eight *Chinese* to work on the Ship; we also receiv'd on board two careening Blocks, and a But of *Samshue*: This Liquor is a Spirit distill'd from Rice, and is either of a pale or reddish Colour; several Travellers give it the Name of Wine.

Tuesday, 20. We began to fix our careening Jear; sent our Cutter and Pinnace ashore to be repaired, and our Long-boat on Shore for Water, and at Noon she returned.

Wednesday, 21. We sent our Long-boat to *Macao* for Carpenters Stores. And on

Thursday, 22. She returned with several Bales of Oakham. We now began to clear the Hold of dry Provisions, and send them on Board; likewise set the Cooper to work in making Casks.

Friday, 23. The *Chinese* Caulkers began caulking the Ship.

Saturday,

Saturday, 24. We now unbent our Sails.
And on

Sunday, 25. We began to unrig our Ship.

Monday, 26. At eleven in the Morning a *Chinese* Junk anchored here, which brought our first Lieutenant from *Canton*.

Tuesday 27. At 11 in the Morning there came a Junk alongside of us, which brought us several necessary Stores from *Canton*.

Wednesday 28. We had one hundred *Chinese* at work about the Ship, who with us were employed in getting every Thing ready for Sheathing and repairing her with the utmost Expedition.

Saturday 31. We clapt a Spring on the Sheet-cable to prevent her from swinging. At 3 in the Morning the Spring broke, and we found the Anchor was come Home, having a strong Tide here, which obliged us to moor her with two Anchors a Head and two at the Stern.

Sunday, Feb. 1. 1743. We got our Stock of Powder out and put it on board a small Junk, sending five Midshipmen with it to guard it; and in order to prevent any damage that might ensue we entirely debarred them the Use of Fire or Candle. There passed by us a *Dutch* Ship bound for *Holland*.

Monday 2. The Weather being moderate and fair we got the Officers Stores out of the Ship;

Journal of the Expedition of Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 1741

Ship; some of which we put on board the Junks we had hired to assist us; the other we carried a Shore. We likewise began to rip the Sheathing off the Stern in order to find out and stop the Leak. And on

Tuesday, 3. The Carpenter found the Leak, which was three Inches below the sixteen Foot Mark in the Stern.

Thursday, 5. we received several Things necessary for our use from *Macao*. This Day there passed by us a *Dutch Ship*, which furnished us with seven Guns; but we sent our Boat on board her, to excuse our not answering her, our Guns being placed aft, and the Powder out of the Ship, in order that we might the better come at a Leak.

Friday 6. One of the Junks came along side our Ship, and we fix'd our Jear Capstain on board her; likewise paid the *Chinese Caulkers* 500 Dollars

Saturday 7, and Sunday 8, we got most of our Guns and Stores on board the Junk.

Monday 9. The Junk being loaded with our Stores put off for Shore, and another came along side of us.

Tuesday 10. We got the rest of our Guns and Stores on board the Junk.

Wednesday 11. Having loaded the Junk with our Guns and Stores, she likewise hawl'd off for the Shore.

Thurs

Thursday 12. and *Friday* 13. we were busy in sending Things ashore to the Bank's hill. And on

Saturday 14. having sent every Thing on shore but the Money, we fixed our Jear ready for heaving our Keel out.

Sunday, 15. We received from *Canton* and *Macao* several Things for our Use, which we put on board the Junks, in order to carry them ashore. And on

Tuesday, 17. We began to set up our Rigging, and discover'd a great Spring in the Foremast; which, on the Carpenter's surveying it, was found not fit to be trusted to. This Day the *Chinese* refused to work, being prohibited by the *Mandarine*. But on

Wednesday, 18. They went to work again, and began to sheath the starboard Side down to the Water-edge. This Day we took out of the *Camilla's* Money, to pay for Necessaries, 3255 Dollars.

Friday, 20. The largest Junk came along us, and the *Commodore* judging it expedient to have some Force (as we had none in the Ship) for fear of any Surprize, order'd four Guns, carrying six Pounds, to be mounted, and put on board her, which was accordingly done.

Saturday 21. Having secured our Foremast, we began to set up the Rigging, and lash'd the

the careening Blocks; we also lash'd the Junk to our Cables. And on the 21st of March

Sunday, 22. after securing every Thing on board, we hove out the first Course, and sheathed it, and righted Ship.

Monday, 23. We found some of the careening Fall broke, and fix'd another Capstain in the Junk, and brought her too.

Tuesday, 24. In the Morning we hove the Ship's Keel to the Water-edge, and continued Chaulking and Sheathing her.

Wednesday, 25. At 5 in the Afternoon we righted the Ship; in the Morning we hove her out to the Sheathing, finished the star-board Side.

Thursday, 26. We began to shift our Jear for heaving down the other side of the Ship.

Friday, 27. Hove down the Ship, and shifted the Junk to the other side and moored her.

Sunday, March 1. We reeved the Careening Falls, and hove out two Courses and sheathed them.

Monday, 2. We righted the Ship, and new moor'd the Junk, her Anchors having come home in heaving. Afterwards we hove out the last Course, and began sheathing it. This Day two Portuguese Snows came out of the Harbour.

Tuesday, 3. We saw a Sail in the Offing, and accordingly sent our Boat mann'd and arm'd

An authentic Journal of
 arm'd after her, who found her to be a *Portuguese* Snow that had sail'd from *Macao*.
 At 8 in the Morning a Ship from *Manila* saluted the Fort.

Wednesday 4. and *Thursday* 5. We got the Officers Stores on board.

Friday 6. We raised the Sheet to get the Foremast out, and had forty *Chinese* on board to assist us; we likewise hawl'd off the Junk.

Saturday 7. In the Afternoon we compleated Sheathing and paying the Ship's Bottom, and righted Ship; launched out the Riggers overboard, took in our Powder and some Gunner's Stores.

Sunday 8. We got on board fifteen Tons of Ballast, and unrigg'd the Foremast; at 10 in the Morning we mann'd and arm'd our Boat, and sent her to cruize among the Islands, the Commodore being inform'd that another Ship was coming from *Manila*.

Monday 9. We got on board twenty Tons more of Ballast; got the Foremast out, and set the Carpenter to repair it; we likewise fetch'd some Things from the Bank's-hill, and stow'd the Ground Tier.

Tuesday 10. We began to water and rig the Ship; got on board twenty Tons more of Ballast. At 6 a. M. we saw a Sail, whereupon we mann'd and arm'd our Barge and Cutter to give her chace. A *Chinese* inform'd the Commodore that there were three Sail
 of

of Spaniards off the *Ladrones*, on which we mann'd and arm'd our Pinnace and sent her out. This Day 30 Chinese Carpenters came to work on board.

Wednesday, 11. We found the Foretop sail-yard sprung, and fix'd it. This Day we cleared the Powder Junk, and discharged her.

Thursday, 12. We continued getting our Stores on board and watering the Ship.

Friday 13, and Saturday, 14. Employ'd in rigging the Ship. Our Barge and Cutter return'd, and inform'd us, that the Vessel they chased was a Portuguese Snow from *Batavia*.

Sunday, 15. We received seventeen Casks of Salt Provisions.

Monday, 16. We got the Maintop sail-yard across, and continued rigging the Ship.

Tuesday, 17. About eighty Chinese were now employed in repairing the Ship.

Wednesday, 18. This Day anchor'd here at Man of War Junk. And on

Thursday, 19. She sail'd again. We took out of the Stock of Money, by the Commadore's Orders, 1000 Dollars to buy Stores.

Friday, 20. This Day we discharg'd the Chinese Carpenters. Our Pinnace return'd, who went to look after the three Sail of Spaniards, but did not discover any Thing of them.

Saturday, 21. We got all our Provision from the Bank's-hall.

Sunday, 22. We got up the Foreyard to strengthen the Shetters. And on

Tuesday, 24. we got the Foremast along side, and every Thing ready to get it in. This Day we took 200 Dollars out of the Ship's Stock for necessary Uses.

Wednesday, 25. We got the Foremast in, and began to rig it.

Thursday, 26. We got the Prize Goods on board.

Friday, 27. We sold Prize Goods by Auction to the amount of one hundred and fifty Pound.

Saturday, 28. The Chinese Guard Boat sail'd away for Macao.

Sunday, 29. Anchor'd by us two Mandarin Boats.

Monday, 30. We discharged the Chinese Caulkers, and took out of a Chest 300 Dollars.

Tuesday 31. We took up one of our Sheet Anchors. And on

Monday, April 6. The Ship being completely rigg'd, we began to unmoor, and took up two more of our Anchors.

Tuesday 7. In the Afternoon the Commodore went ashore to take his Leave of the Governor of Macao; at his coming off they saluted him with 13 Guns. We took out of a Chest 285 Dollars.

Wed-

to Journal situated in A. 201
Commodore Anson's Expedition. 163

Wednesday, 8. We bent our Sails. This Day a Mandarin and seven Chinese in a Junk anchored by us, and desired us to make haste and get out, the Torrfon Time being at hand; but we rather imagin'd they wanted to get rid of us, fearing we should interrupt their *Manila Trade*; after they had deliver'd their Message, they weigh'd, and sail'd for *Canton*.

Thursday, 9. We Boot-topt the starboard side, and loos'd the Foresail in the Top. And on

Saturday 11. We got every Thing from the Bank's-hall, lash'd the Guns End, and sent for the Barge.

Sunday, 12. In the Morning we began to warp out of the Type of *Macao*, and about Noon the Ship grounded, it being almost low Water.

Monday, 13. We let go the best Bower, and veer'd out half a Cable, the Ship floating off, and the Tide not serving to warp out. This Day the Mandarin sent to the Commodore, and insisted on his departing immediately; but he sent him Word back, that he would go when he thought proper, and not before; at the same time we sent our Boat ashore for Water. This Day we took, by Order of the Commodore, 180 Dollars for the Ship's Use.

Tuesday, 14. We carry'd out an Anchor with two Cables, and three Hawfers, in order to warp out when the Weather would permit.

Wednesday, 15. Having hard Squalls and Rain, at 1 in the Morning the small Bower came home, and the Cutter broke loose from the Ship and was lost. At 9 we weigh'd and warped out of the Type. We took by the Commodore's Order six hundred Dollars more for the Ship's Use.

Thursday, 16. At 5 in the Afternoon we anchor'd; at 7 in the Morning we weigh'd and sail'd out; in four Hours after we anchor'd again in six Fathom Water.

Friday, 17. In the Afternoon anchor'd here a homewardbound *Swedish* Indiaman, who saluted us with 16 Guns, and we return'd 15; after which the Commodore went on board her, and at his coming away they saluted him with 16 Guns more. We sent our Long-boat ashore for Water, and fir'd two Guns with Shot to try our Powder.

Saturday, 18. The Commodore finding the South West Monsoon about setting in, and that it would be dangerous to proceed on our Voyage for *Europe*, till the Month of *October*, sent Captain *Saunders* for *Europe* on board the *Swedish Ship*, to give the Government an Account of our Condition, the Commodore determined, in the mean Time,

to go on a Cruize, hoping to meet with the *Acapulco* Ship, which was expected with Treasure to *Manila*, tho' we had not half our Complement of Men. We received several Stores from the *Swede*, who in the Morning sail'd on her Voyage; and at Noon our Boat return'd with Water.

Sunday, 19. At 4 in the Afternoon we weigh'd, and made sail, and saluted the Fort with 9 Guns, which they returned; at 8 in the Morning we anchor'd, it being calm.

Monday, 23. At three in the Afternoon we weigh'd and made sail; at 11 we anchor'd in eleven Fathom Water. The *Grand Ladrone* bore N. by E. 6 Leagues distant.

Tuesday, 21. This Day we scaled eleven of the upper Deck Guns; at Noon we sound'd 47 Fathom.

Wednesday, 22. We sound'd and could find no Ground at 90 Fathom.

Thursday, 23. Moderate with little Winds and calm.

Friday, 24. Small Rain with light Breezes.

Saturday, 25. Thick and hazy Weather.

Sunday, 26. Light Breezes with Thunder, Lightning, and Rain.

Monday, 27. Moderate Weather.

Tuesday, 28. Squally with much Rain. We had different Soundings from 33 to 40 Fathom Water.

Wednesday, 29. Moderate Gales with much Rain. We could find no Ground with 100 Fathom Line.

Thursday, 30. Light Airs with small Rains. We set the Sailmakers to make a new Main-topgallant Sail.

Friday, May 1, 1743. Light Breezes of Wind and fair. We had gradual Soundings from seventeen to sixteen Fathom Water. *Ladrone* 94 Leagues distant.

Saturday, 2. We saw the Land bearing E. by N. from South East by South to East by North, 9 or 10 Leagues distant. We likewise saw Breakers bearing South East at about a Mile distant. At Noon the Northernmost Land in sight N. E. 7 Leagues, and the Southernmost E. S. E. distant about 12 Leagues.

Sunday, 3. We here saw a Replin, and sent the Cutter on it, but found no Current, it being only the setting of two Currents. At six in the Morning we saw the Southernmost part of the Island *Formosa*, bearing E. by S. 10 Leagues distant; we computed we were now 106 Leagues distant from the grand *Ladrone*.

Monday, 4. Moderate and hazey Weather. The Southernmost Land we had now in Sight was S. S. E. about 10 Leagues. We saw a Light on the Shore at Noon, it was about 12 Leagues distant.

Tues-

Tuesday, 5. Fresh Gales and cloudy with Squalls and Rain.

Wednesday, 6. At 6 in the Morning we saw the *Bashee Islands* from the E. S. B. 6 Leagues distant. They are five in Number, lying in Latitude 20; 20, and Longitude 141: 50. Three of these Islands are somewhat large, the Westernmost of them, which is the largest, being about seven or eight Leagues long, and about two Leagues wide, lies almost North and South; the Land high, flat and even on the top, with steep Cliffs against the Sea; the two other most considerable Islands are about four or five Leagues to the Eastward of this, being between three and four Leagues long, and a League and half wide; stretch North and South, and are very hilly, with many steep Precipices; the two small Islands are flat and even, only one of them hath one steep cragg'd Hill. The Inhabitants live in small Villages, built on the sides and tops of the rocky Hills, and these consist of several Rows of Houses, one above another, placed on the steep Precipices; they go up to the first Row with a wooden Ladder, and so with a Ladder up to that above it, their being no other Way to ascend. The Plain on the first Precipice is so wide as to have room for a Row of Houses that stand all along on the Edge, or Brink of it, and a very narrow Street running along before their Doors. Be-

tween the Row of Houses and the Brow of the next Precipice, the Plain is in a manner level to the top of the Houses below, and the rest are pretty nearly in the same Order and Proportion. The common Ladder to each Row or Street, comes up at a narrow Passage left purposely about the middle of it, and the Street being bounded with a Precipice also at each end, 'tis but drawing up the Ladder if they are assaulted, and then there is no coming at them from below, but by climbing up, as against a perpendicular Wall; and that they may not be assaulted from above, they take Care to build on the side of such a Hill, whose back side hangs on the Sea, or some high steep perpendicular Precipice, altogether inaccessible. These Precipices are natural, and the Islands are thick set with such Hills and Villages. The Houses are made of small Posts watted with Boughs, and are about seven Foot high. Two of the Islands are well inhabited. The Natives are low squat People, round visaged, with low Foreheads and thick Eyebrows, their Eyes of a hazel Colour and small, short low Noses, and their Lips and Mouths middle proportioned; their Teeth are white, Hair black, thick, and lank, which they wear but just to cover their Ears; their Skins are of a dark Copper-colour. They wear no Hat, nor Turbant, nor any thing to keep off the Sun. The Men for the most part have only a small Clout to cover their Nakedness;
some

some of them have Jackets made of Plantain Leaves, which are as rough as any Bear-skins. The Women wear a short Peticoat made of Cotton, which reaches a little below their Knees. Both Men and Women wear very large Ear-rings made of yellow Metal. They are very ingenious in building Boats, having some that will carry forty or fifty People; these they row with twelve or fourteen Oars of a Side. The common employment of the Men is fishing; they are great Admirers of Goats-Skins and their Paunches; they will singe off all the Hair from the Skin, and then broil it on the Coals till they think it is eatable, when they knaw and tear it to Pieces with their Teeth, and at last swallow it; The Paunches of the Goats make them an excellent Dish, and their Method of dressing it is very extraordinary; they first turn out all the undigested Grass and Crudities, found in the Maw, into a Pot, and set it over the Fire, stirring it about very often while it is boiling; if they have any Fish, they will take two or three and clean them, and cut the Flesh from the Bone, and mince it as small as possibly they can; and when the Pot is well boil'd, they take up the delicate Ragout, and strewing a little Salt over it eat it, mixt with the raw minced Fish: And this Mess they throw with their Fingers into their Mouths, using no Spoons. They have another Dish made of Locusts whose

whose Bodies are about an Inch and half long, and as thick as the Top of ones little Finger, with large thin Wings, and long small Legs, these Creatures they take in Nets, and when they have a sufficient Quantity, they parch them over the Fire in an earthen Pan, till their Wings and Legs fall off, and then they look like boiled Shrimps; their Bodies being full, eat very moist. Their common Drink is Water. They make a sort of Drink with the Juice of Sugar-canes, which they boil, and put some black Berries among it; when it is well boiled they put it into a great Jar, and let it stand three or four Days to ferment; then it settles and becomes clear, and is presently fit to Drink: It is an excellent Liquor, very much like *English Beer*, both in Colour and Taste; it is very strong and wholesome. They have no sort of Coin, but Barter small Pieces of yellow Metal, wrapt up in Plantain Leaves, for what they want. They are great Admirers of Iron, and will sell a good fat Goat for an Iron Hoop, and a large Hog of seventy or eighty Pound weight, for two, three, or four Pound of Iron; they will also give several Jars of their favourite Liquor for old Nails, Spikes, or Bullets.

Saturday, 6. At three in the Afternoon, we saw one of the *Bassa* Islands, which we imagined to be *Bota Tobacco*, N. W. by W. twelve

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 71

twelve Leagues distant. Here we set up our standing Rigging.

Sunday, 7. This Day we lost the flying Gibb Boom, but got in the Stump. *Ladrones* 170 Leagues distant.

Monday, 8. Here we found the Collar of the Forestay gone, and fixed a new one.

Tuesday, 9. We had hard Squalls of Wind which split our Mizzen Topsail and broke the Foot Rope of the Foresail, which likewise was split and carried away, whereupon we unbent it and bent another. *Ladrones* 197 Leagues distant.

Friday, 12. Stormy Weather for the two Days past. This Day a Man having hooked a Shark, and reaching over to draw in the Fish, fell over Board, and carried away with him the Larboard Quarter Lanthorn; however, we saved the Man, but lost the Lanthorn.

Saturday, 13. Squally Weather with Rain, and a great Swell from the Northwest. *Ladrones* 228 Leagues distant.

Sunday, 14. This Day we had our Fore-top-Gallantyard carried away in the Slings.

Monday, 15. We began to serve *Spanish Brandy*, a Quartern a Man per Day.

Tuesday, 16. Moderate and fair Weather.

Wednesday, 17, and Thursday, 18. We exercised the great Guns and small Arms, and fired several Shot at a Mark.

Friday,

Friday, 19. We exercised again the great Guns and small Arms, and fired several Vellies and single Shot at a Mark.

Saturday, 20. We employed ourselves in exercising our Guns, &c. as Yesterday. The Grand Ladrone, distant 305 Leagues.

Sunday, 21 We saw the Land from the Mast Head at South East 10 Leagues, and Cape *Spiritu Sancto* South West 11 Leagues. Cape *Spiritu Sancto* is near the Streights of *Manila*, by my Account, and bears from the Grand Ladrone nearest *Macao* South East 290 Leagues, Latitude 12:45 North, Longitude from *Macao* 11:57 East, and from *London* 124:25 East.

Monday, 23, We exercised our Guns as before. Cape *Spiritu Sancto* bore West by South 13 Leagues.

Tuesday, 24. Little Winds and cloudy.

Wednesday, 25. We exercised our Arms and fired as before. At Noon the Land bore South East 12 Leagues distant.

Thursday, 26. Very hot sultry Weather with some Showers.

Friday, 27. Moderate and clear. We tryed and found no Current.

Saturday, 28. The Land bore South, distant 7 Leagues; as we began to draw near Land, we got the Long Boat over the Side.

Sunday, 29. We were 24 Leagues from the Land.

Monday,

Monday, 30. At 6 in the Morning we saw the Land bearing West South West 9 Leagues. We founded and found no Ground at 35 Fathoms.

Tuesday, 31. We saw the Land at South West by South about 10 or 11 Leagues distant.

Wednesday, June 1. Moderate and fair with light Airs of Wind.

Thursday, 2. At 8 in the Morning we saw the Land South West about 12 Leagues distant.

Friday, 3. Little Wind and cloudy Weather with some Rain. We saw the Land at South West by West about 20 Leagues distant.

Saturday, 4. We saw the Land from the Mast Head, South West by West, 18 Leagues distant. And at 9 in the Morning it appeared about 12 Leagues distant. We exercised our small Arms; fired in Volleys, and single Shot, at a Mark.

Sunday, 5, and Monday, 6. We exercised our small Arms as before.

Tuesday, 7. We saw the Land South West about 10 or 11 Leagues distant.

Thursday, 9. We saw the Land from the West South West about 12 Leagues distant.

Friday, 10. At one in the Afternoon we found the Starboard Check of the Main Mast defective and rotten, therefore we got it down,
and

and set up another; as also the standing and Topmast Rigging. The Land bore West South West about 8 Leagues distant.

Saturday, 11. We now again exercised our great Guns and small Arms.

Sunday, 12. Here we tryed the Current and found it to set North West by West 3 Fathom.

Monday, 13. We exercised our great Guns and small Arms, firing in Vollies and small Shot at Marks.

Tuesday, 14. We saw the Land South by West about 8 Leagues distant.

Wednesday, 15. Cloudy and squally Weather with Rain.

Thursday, 16. We saw the Land West South West 9 Leagues distant.

Saturday, 18. At 4 in the Afternoon we saw the Land from the Deck, South West by West, 9 Leagues distant.

Monday, 20. Squally with some Rain. At 7 in the Afternoon saw the Land South West 7 Leagues distant. At 7 in the Morning we saw the Land bearing about the same distance; at the same Time we saw a Ship bearing South East, which proved to be the Galleon so long expected, and accordingly we informed the Commodore of it, who at first Sight thro' his Glass imagining there were two of them, with great Sedateness and Composure said, *My Lads we'll fight them both.* But as

the

she came nearer, we perceived that there was but one Vessel. On this we cleared Ship, and prepared to give Chase, and the Commodore gave particular Orders to his Officers with the Compulure and Serenity of a Hero. The Spanish Admiral saved us the Trouble of giving much Chase, and bore down upon us before the Wind. When she was come a little more than a Mile from us, she brought to in Order to engage with the Commodore. In a little Time after she fired a Gun; we answered her with a Gun to the Leeward. At half an Hour after, the Chace hoisted Spanish Colours and a red Flag, with the Spanish Arms at her Main Topmast-head, and fired a Gun to Leeward. We hauled our Long Boat and moored her a-stern. Several Shot were discharged on both Sides before we came to a close Attack. At half an Hour after Noon we hoisted our Colours and fired a Shot at the Chace, which she returned. We now came close along Side of each other, Yard Arm and Yard Arm, and began the Engagement. The Commodore during all the Time of Action stood upon the Deck, with his Sword drawn, in the thickest of the Fire, and the Smoke of the Powder almost smothered him. The Hon. Mr. Van Kepple gave his Orders between Decks during the Engagement, to the several Officers, who executed them in the most regular and effectual Manner. As we had

no extraordinary Stock of Ammunition on Board, we were ordered not to be lavish of it, and to fire no Gun, but what we were sure would do Execution; for which Reason we seldom fired above four at a Time, which generally went thro' and thro' their Ship, and killed great Numbers: the *Spaniards* having near 600 Men, standing very thick on the Deck, scarce a Shot missed them. During the Engagement we frequently made Use of an excellent Feint, which was making Signals to Board, by lashing our Spritsail-yard fore and aft, which made the *Spaniards* imagine the Commodore had recruited himself with Sailors in his Voyage, and did not a little contribute to their surrendering; besides, this, our engaging them Yard-arm and Yard-arm within less than Pistol Shot, was of great Service to us, as it gave us an Opportunity of shewing all our Crew, which, tho' it consisted only of one hundred and twenty-seven Men, struck a great Terror into them: For seeing all these on one side of the Ship only, they concluded the Commodore had his full Compliment of Men, which certainly induced them to strike the sooner; whereas had we fought Broadside and Broadside, we must have wanted Men to manage our Guns, and so, by discovering our Weakness, should have been more in Danger of being overpowered by their superior Numbers. After a sharp Engagement

gement of an Hour and twenty Minutes, the *Spaniard* struck her Standard at the Main-topmast Head, her Ensign Staff being shot away. One of the *Spanish* Officers here engaged very gallantly, and refused for some Time to strike the Colours, tho' he was shot at several Times singly, which fortunately missed him; he was afterwards particularly regarded for his Bravery. We had two Men killed, and Lieut. Bret and 15 Men wounded, tho' none mortally. On the *Spaniard* Ship striking we hoisted out our Cutter (the rest of our Boats being rendered unserviceable in the Engagement) and sent her on Board with Lieut. *Summerville* to take Possession of her; there being then but little Wind, she fell on Board us, but soon cleared; our Cutter returned with the Governor of *Guam*, the Prize's Pilot, and some of the principal Officers and Passengers. The General, or Commander in Chief, named *Don Geronimo Montero*, a *Portuguese*, being wounded in two Places, could not safely be remov'd, but all possible Care was taken of him on Board the Ship. We continued employing our Cutter and the Prize's Longboat in bringing the Prisoners to our Vessel, and sent on board 50 Men with a Lieutenant to secure the Prize and the Prisoners left in her, together with two Surgeons to take Care of the wounded. We likewise sent on Board the *Spaniard* some Blocks and Coils of Ropes to repair her Rigging, it being much

M

damaged,

being disabled, and great Part of it shot to Pieces, as
 also were her Masts & she had wth Shot passed
 thro^{gh} her Hull, many of them being between
 Wind and Water, which made her very
 leaky; her Masts and Hull laying to Top
 North East off North. Having received on
 Board our Ship 300 of the Prisoners, we
 sent the Long-boat and Cutter to bring
 off also the Money. The Prize was cal-
 led the *Neustra Señora de Cabodongo*, and
 came from *Acapulco*, bound for *Manila*; her
 loading was chiefly Money, Plate, and Virgin
 Silver, she could mount 60 Guns, but had
 but 42, 17 of which were Brass, and 28 Pa-
 tereroes, each of which last was loaded with
 seventy Musket Balls, or their equivalent in old
 rusty Nails, Flint Stones, and Shot cast into
 four Quarters, like Slugs; they likewise shot
 Chain-shot, and some double headed with
 barb'd Points, and other Things with us esteem'd
 unlawful; but all availed little, we keeping a
 continual Fire, which the Enemy returned
 very briskly for the first Hour, but afterwards
 she lay like a Mark to be fired at, only firing
 now and then. We killed about seventy of
 her Men, and wounded as many more. We
 had in our Ship at that time only two hundred
 and twenty seven Men, of whom about two
 hundred were *English*, and a great many of
 them Boys. All the Time of the Action the
Spaniards had twenty Men quartered on the
 Deck,

Deck, to throw the Dead over Board, and wash and swab up the Blood, so that when our People boarded her, the Spectacle was not so bad as might have been expected. The Spanish General, having heard of our ill Condition at *Tenian*, made sure of taking us. He had provided a Netting-deck to prevent our boarding him. The greatest Damage we received was in having our Foremast, Mainmast, and Bowspit, somewhat wounded, and our Rigging shattered. Our Ship received only fifteen Shot thro' her Hull, and had no more than two Men killed, viz. *Thomas Richmond* and *George Walton*, the former having his Head shot off by a nine Pound Shot. We found on board the Ship 112 Bags and 16 Chests of Dollars, and one Bag of Plate. We expended in taking the Prize 24 Barrels of Powder, 5000 lb. of round Shot, 4 Rounds of Graps, and 2 of Double Headed.

Wednesday, 22. We having thus taken the Spanish Ship, and made our selves Masters of such considerable Treasure, began transporting the Money from her on board us. Five of our Prisoners this Day died, on Board our Ship, of the Wounds they had received in the Engagement.

Thursday, 23. We were still agreeably employed in taking the Money out of the Prize, but the Wind increasing upon us, we were obliged to lay to, and to hand our Top Deck.

falls; the Sea running very high, our Long-boat sunk a Stern, and we were obliged to cut her away; the Prize likewise cut away her Pinnacle. This Day another Prisoner died, on Board the Prize, of his Wounds.

Friday, 24. Towards Noon the Weather proving favourable, we made Sail and wore Ship; and the Prize struck his Foretopmast.

Saturday, 25. Fresh Gales of Wind and cloudy Weather, with Squalls of Wind and Rain, which made us lay to. We were obliged to put a hundred of the Prisoners in the Prize's Hold. We sent the Cutter on Board her, and got the Launch out; brought on Board us from the Prize, by a moderate Computation, two hundred and eighty two Thousand Dollars, with some wrought Plate. The Spanish General being much recover'd of his Wounds came on Board us from the Prize; and when he saw what an inconsiderable Number of People we had in our Ship, and those depressed with Hardships and Sicknes, he even cried with Rage that he should be taken by us.

Sunday, 26. Fair Weather, and light Airs of Wind next to Calms. We sent a Maintop-sail on Board the Prize. Another of the Prisoners died. We were all this Day employ'd in transporting Money from the Prize to our Ship, having now receiv'd on Board, in all, thirteen hundred thousand Dollars, besides wrought Plate.

Monday

Monday, 27. This Day we received on Board from the Prize one Bag of Dollars and five Parcels of Plate, with twenty eight Brass Patereroes, and twenty eight Champers belonging thereto.

Tuesday, 28. This Day Robert Mumford, Seaman, who was wounded in the Leg in the Engagement, had it cut off above the Knee.

Wednesday, 29. This Day we receiv'd on Board from our Prize fifteen Bags of Dollars and some Plate, with three small Casks of Virgin Silver. We now took the Prize in Tow, with a nine Inch Cable; and she being made a commission'd Ship from the Day she was taken, Mr. Philip Summre, our first Lieutenant, receiv'd his Commission as Captain of the Centurion's Prize; wherupon he saluted us with eleven Guns, and we returned the salute with three.

Thursday, 30. This Day another of the Spanish Prisoners died of his Wounds.

Friday, July, 1, 1743. The Prize cast off the Hawser by which we had her in tow, which we hauled in. We now saw Land from the North West to the South West; at six in the Afternoon we saw the *Bashee* Islands, bearing from the North West to the South West.

Saturday, 2. At six in the Afternoon the Southermost of the *Bashee* Islands bore South West half West, and the Northermost North

West. At Day break, we saw the Coast of the Island *Lucania* bearing North East by East. *Lucania*, or *Manila*, one of the *Philippine* Islands, and where our Prize was bound, is a large Island, extending from 13° 30' to 19° 00' North Latitude, and is in Length 160 Spanish Leagues, but unequal in Breadth, being in some Places twenty, in some thirty, and in others forty Leagues over. There are abundance of small Islands about it, especially at the North End. The South Side fronts towards the *Philippine* Islands, the north End seems to be more free of Hills than the south End, but the Land appears all of a good Height. *Manila*, the chief City, lies at the Foot of a Ridge of high Hills facing a spacious Harbour, near the Southwest Point of the Island, in about the Latitude of 14° North. It is about two Miles in Circumference, and surrounded with a high strong Wall, and is very well fortified with Forts and Breastworks. The Streets are wide and handsome, having Galleries running along the Fronts of the Houses. The Earthquakes having formerly done considerable Damage to the City, and overturned several fine Houses and Palaces, for that reason they now build very slightly above the first Floor. There is a Cathedral which is pretty large, and several Churches and other religious Houses. The Inhabitants are a mixture of People, consist-
ing

ing of Spaniards, Chinese, Indians, &c. It is computed there are about three thousand Souls within the Walls of the City, and as many more in the Chinese Suburbs. The Harbour is so large, that some hundreds of Ships may ride safely, and is never without many, both of their own and Strangers. Small Vessels run up near the Town, but the Acapulco Ships, and those of a considerable Burthen, lie a League short of it, where there are several Store-houses to put Goods in, and a strong Fort which commands the Entrance of the River. The Island is pretty well inhabited by Indians, but most of them, if not all, are under the Spaniards, who are the Masters of it. It is placed so equally between the rich Kingdoms of the East and West, that it has been esteemed the best Situation for Trade in the whole World; nor is there a Soil that produces greater Plenty of all Things necessary for Life, or can any Country appear more beautiful. There is a perpetual Verdure, with Buds, Blossoms, and Fruit upon the Trees, all the Year round, as well on the Mountains as Gardens that are cultivated. We were informed that there are vast Numbers of Inhabitants to be found in the Woods and on the Mountains, who subsist only upon the Fruits of the Earth and the Venison they take, there being a great plenty of Deer, wild Hogs, and Goats in those Woods. There

are likewise in the Country such great Numbers of wild Buffaloes, that a good Huntsman on Horse-back, armed with a Spear, will kill ten or twelve in a Day; the *Spaniards* take them for their Skins, which they sell to the *Chinese*; the Flesh serving the Mountainers for their Food. There is an abundance of Honey, so that Wax is exceeding cheap; the Natives in common make Candles of it, and there are several Kinds of Bees which produce it. There are likewise Monkeys and Baboons here of a monstrous Size; some of them walk upon two Feet, and will defend themselves if attacked by Men; they often go down to the Sea-side to catch Oysters, Crabs, &c. and to prevent the Oyster from closing, and catching their Paws, they put in a Stone; they take the Crabs by thrusting their Tails into the Holes where they lie, and when the Crab takes hold of it they draw him out. There are great Numbers of Civet Cats; and if their Civet is not taken away every Month, they suffer so much Uneasiness from it, that they tumble about the Ground till the Bladder breaks, which eases them. There are also Cats of a Fox Colour, with Wings like a Bat, by the Help of which, it is said, they will leap from Tree to Tree, above seven Yards distance. There are a great many Crocodiles and Alligators: The female Crocodile lays her Eggs out of the Water to hatch; they

they are twice as big as a Goose-Egg, white, and as hard as a Stone; the Yells in them is but small, like that of the Tortoise Egg; the Spaniards as well as Indians eat the young Crocodiles. There is great Plenty of Fish, particularly of one which the Spaniards call *Peremuger*, or Woman-fish, from its having a Breast and secret Parts like a Woman; and sometimes in these Seas is seen Sword-fish fifteen Foot long. There is also a black Sea Fowl call'd *Tavan*, less than a Hen, with a long Neck; she lays her Eggs in the Sand by the Sea-side, to the Number of forty or fifty, in a Trench, and then covers them, and they are hatch'd by the Heat of the Sand; their Eggs are as big as a Goosels; and have but very little White in them; when the Chickens are hatch'd the Yolk appears whole and sweet, and the Spaniards often eat the Chickens and Yolk together in the same Dish, which are good Food; the Chickens feed on the Yolk till they have Strength to break thro' the Sand, and then the Hen, who keeps near the Nest, calls them out. There are here also Whales, Sea-Horses, Turtles, &c. On *Sunday*, 13, Fresh Gales with cloudy Weather, At 6 *a. M.* the Coast of *Luconia* bore from East half North to South, distant 3 Leagues. The female Alligators always lay their Eggs out of the Water to hatch.

Monday,

Monday, 4. and Tuesday 5. Fresh Gales.
The Prize still in Tow.

Thursday, 7. Thick and cloudy Weather.
 We saw all around the Ship very great Re-
 pels of a Current. At 3 in the Afternoon the
 Hawser with which we had the Prize in tow
 broke, whereupon we got out the Cutter,
 and sent the End of the Hawser on board
 again; at the Cutter's Return she was loaded
 with Dollars and Plate. At 9 in the Morn-
 ing we saw the Land bearing W. N. W. di-
 stant about 8 Leagues.

Friday, 8. Little Wind and fair Weather.
 At Day light the Easternmost of the *Ladron*
 Islands bore North East, the Westernmost
 North North West, about four Leagues di-
 stant.

Saturday, 9. Little Wind and sultry hot
Weather. At 2 p. M. we saw a Sail, on
 which we sent on board the Prize for all
 our People, except the Captain and nine more,
 and gave Orders, that if we engaged our
 Chace, that even they should quit her, and
 come to our Assistance, (she being a large
 Ship made us doubtful of her) first nailing
 up all her Cannon. Accordingly we gave
 chase, with all the Sail we could crowd.
 At 6 in the Afternoon the *Grand Ladron*
 bore N. W. half W. 7 Leagues distant; at
 6 in the Morning it bore N. W. 9 Leagues;
 and the Sail we saw over Night was distant
 about

Commodore Anson's Expedition. 187

about four Miles, with French Colours. We made the Signal of a Friend to her twice by firing a Gun and hauling up our Main-sail. At 8 the Prize fell aboard of us, and it was with much Difficulty we got clear of her. We still continued pursuing our Chace.

Sunday, 10. Fair and light Breezes with Calms. At 2 this Afternoon we left off chasing, our Stock of Water being so near exhausted, that we had but sufficient to last us for three Days, and the Chace keeping from us tho' we shew'd our Colours. At 4 the *Grand Ladrone* bore W. by N. 9 or 10 Leagues distant. At 7 we took our Prize in tow again, sent their Hands on board which we took out Yesterday, and made sail for Macao. At Noon the West end of the *Grand Ladrone* bore W. N. W. 7 Miles distant, and the Westernmost of the *Ladrone Islands* E. half N. 4 Miles.

Monday, 11. Cloudy and gentle Gales with Calms. In the Afternoon a Boat came on board us with two *Chinese Men*, who offered to be our Pilots; we took one of them on board our Ship, and sent the other on board the Prize. At 11 in the Night we came to an Anchor, the Weather being very thick, and almost calm, in twelve Fathom Water. At 7 in the Morning we weighed and made sail for the Bogue of Tygers. At 9 the *Grand Ladrone* bore S. E. and the Mouth of the

Type

Type of Macao N. W. At Noon, the Flood being spent, we came to an Anchor in 7 Fathom Water; Pagoda, an Indian Temple on the West Side, bearing W. N. W. distant 4 Leagues.

Tuesday, 12. Very hot with much Lightning and small Breezes of Wind. As we lay at single Anchor several Boats came off to tow us from Macao, in which, at their return, we sent ashore seventy Spanish Prisoners. We anchored in near six Fathom Water in Macao Road, the Town bearing South West two Leagues distant. At six in the Morning, having a fresh Breeze at South West, we weighed and made Sail, and steer'd for the Bogue of Tygers.

Wednesday, 13. Light Breezes with much Thunder and Lightning. At 5 in the Morning we weighed and made Sail with our Boats a-head towing us, making the best of our Way for the Bogue of Tygers.

Thursday, 14. Squally Weather with Thunder and Lightning. At six in the Afternoon we anchored in seven Fathom Water; but the Winds increasing upon us almost drove the Prize on Board us. At five in the Morning we weighed and stood thro' the Bogue of Tygers.

Friday, 15. Little Wind and cloudy Weather. At Noon we anchored in five Fathom Water, off Tygers Island. Here we sent

sent the Barge with 10 Men and a Lieutenant up to *Canton*, to hasten a Chop down for Leave for our Ship's to come up. The Commodore sent at the same Time a Letter to the Viceroy of *Quamtang*, informing him of the Reason for his putting into that Port, that he intended to pay him a Visit, and that in the mean Time he desired a Supply of Provisions and Stores for his Ships.

Saturday, 16. At six in the Afternoon we saw two Sail coming thro' the Bogue of *Tygers*. At nine saw them with *French* Colours, and sent on Board the Prize for their People to reinforce us, in Case they should prove Enemies. In the Morning clear'd Ship, weigh'd, and kept under our Topsails to wait for our Prize, and likewise to speak with the *French* Ships, we sent our Pinnace on Board of them, and they informed our Messengers that we had no War with them when they left *France*, which was the 12th of *December*, N. S. but that our Breach with *Spain* still continued. Our Prize coming up we steer'd in for the River, and the *French* Ships for *Wampo*.

Sunday, 17. Dark cloudy Weather with Squalls. At 1 in the Afternoon we anchored in five Fathom Water, and at two made the Signal, and moor'd at the Mouth of *Canton* River. The Bogue of *Tygers* bore S. S. E. 4 Leagues, *Lion Pagoda* N. by W. 2 Miles. At the same Time anchored here the *Har-*
lington.

rington, an *East India Man*, who saluted us with 20 Guns, and we returned the Compliment with 10; she came from *Bombay*, and had been 20 Months from *England*; Capt. *Jenkins* being dead, Mr. *Fowles* their chief Mate was Commander in his Room. In the Morning our Lieutenant returned in the Barge from *Canton*, and brought with him Supplies of fresh Provisions, which he delivered on Board the Ship.

Monday, 18. We began to fire the Morning and Evening Gun.

Tuesday, 19. The Weather being fine we loos'd our Sails, and were now employed in clearing the Ship, and setting every Thing in order, for the Reception of a great Mandarin that we expected on Board from *Canton*.

Wednesday, 20. This Day came on Board a * Mandarin, from the Viceroy of *Canton*, who

* Mandarines are those who have the Management of publick Affairs under the Viceroy or Presidents. They are of several Orders. Some are Judges in Civil and Criminal Causes; others attend the Affairs of the Treasury and Revenue, others have the Command of the Militia. They are maintained at the Charge of the Government, having each a Salary of about a thousand Crowns a Year. By their Constitution they are to remain in Office but three Years, and are never Natives of the Province where their Post is. Tho' they are in many Respects subordinate to the Viceroy, yet they are a considerable Check upon his Actions; nay, so great is their Authority and Influence, that if the Emperor does not act agreeable to the Constitution, they are permitted to tell him of his Fault, provided it be with due Respect and Veneration, and to desire him to reflect upon the ancient Laws and good Examples of the worthy Princes his Predecessors; and afterwards take Notice wherein they approve or disapprove of his Actions, and when they appear before the King, they wear long Gowns down to their Heels, with Caps of the same

who was attended by twelve of their Men of War to see our Ship; we were going to salute him on his coming on Board, but he desired we would not, saying our Guns were too large, and would make too much Noise for him. He acquainted the Commodore that the Viceroy would readily accept of a Visit from him and the Captain of the other Ship; he also intimated to the Commodore the Payment of the Duties and the Measurage, which, by the Emperor's Order, he said, were to be demanded from all Ships whatsoever, whether Men of War or trading Vessels. The Commodore answered him, that the King of Great Britain's Ships were always treated upon a different Footing than Trading Vessels, and his Instructions from the King his Master strictly forbid him paying any Acknowledgment for his Ship's harbouring in any Port whatever. The Mandarin promis'd to dispatch the Chop, for Liberty to go higher up as soon as possible, and gave us a Licence for supplying our Ship with such Provision as we daily wanted, and we having splendidly entertain'd him and his Attendants on Board, they returned again to Canton, accompanied with their Men of War.

Thus the Prince has not conformed himself unto them; and if the Prince does not hereupon change his Conduct, he is put in Mind of it again, as often as the Mandarines have Zeal and Courage to do it. Their cloathing is English Broad Cloth, red or green, and when they appear before the King, they wear long Gowns down to their Heels, with Caps of the same.

Thursday, 21. We sent our Launch on Board the Prize, she having drove from her Anchors, to assist her in new mooring.

Friday, 22. We sent more of our Prisoners ashore, and enter'd on Board our Ship two Dutch Men from the *Harrington*. We likewise received from the Prize two Bags of Dollars. This Day the Prize weigh'd, and ran further into the Stream, and there moor'd.

Sunday, 24. This Day anchor'd by us two Dutch Ships from *Batavia*.

Monday, 25. Fresh Gales and cloudy Weather. In the Afternoon the Prize drove off from her Moorings; whereupon we sent our Launch with several Men to her Assistance. At ten in the Morning another Dutch Ship from *Batavia* came and anchored by us, she saluted us with fifteen Guns and we returned thirteen.

Tuesday, 26. Weigh'd and stood up the River for *Batavia*.

Wednesday, 27. This Day a Linguist came on Board with a Chop for the Ship, to enable us to get over the Bar. At 7 in the Morning having made the Signal we unmoor'd; and at Noon weigh'd, and sent the Prize a head to the Southward.

Thursday, 28. At 3 in the Afternoon we came to an Anchor in five Fathom Water, being over the Bar. And in the Morning we sent the Spanish General, Officers of the Spanish

nish Prize, and the rest of the Prisoners, (excepting only the second Mate, some Carpenters, Caulkers, and ten Men to help us) in two *Chinese* Junks to *Macao*; there being three hundred and ninety aboard our Ship, and about ninety-five in the Prize, twelve having made their Escape,

Friday, 29. At one in the Afternoon we weighed, and stood up the River, at three we made the Signal and came to, in about eight Fathom Water, with the small Bower. At four we made the Signal and moor'd. The *Hoppo* House on the Larboard Side bore South by East, half East. *Lion Pagoda* South. This being the Place the Commodore intended to lye at, we discharged our *Chinese* Pilots.

Sunday, 31. This Day we scrap'd, caulk'd, and pay'd the Barge.

Monday, August, 1. We unbent the Main Sail, and bent another.

Tuesday, 2. We were employ'd in cleaning the Ship.

Wednesday, 3. We received from the Prize an Anchor-stock, and a Top-mast.

Thursday, 4. We now cleared the Tier and coiled up our Sheet Cable; we likewise received from the Prize a Box of Plate and Virgin Silver.

Friday, 5. We hauled the best Bower up out of the Tier.

Saturday, 6. Having hard Gales, at three in the Afternoon we struck Yards and Top-masts

masts, and found we had started the best Bower; in the Morning we brought both Anchors a-head, and the Prize drove ashore, having parted with the best, and broke the Ring of the small Bowers; whereupon we sent our Launch with an Anchor and Hawser to get her off.

Tuesday, 9. Having got the Prize off, we sent our Launch with several Men to assist her in weighing and new mooring. At 7 in the Morning we put seventy Bags of Dollars into Boxes.

Wednesday, 10. This Day we put sixty more Bags of Dollars into Boxes.

Thursday, 11. We begun to unreeve the running Rigging.

Friday, 12. We were still employ'd about the Rigging.

Saturday, 13. This Day arrived at the Bogue an *India* Country Ship, from *Mad-rass*, call'd the *Sarah*.

Sunday, 14. This Day we stripp'd the Bowsprit, and found it sprung under the Gammon.

Monday, 15. and *Tuesday, 16.* We were employ'd in fixing the Rigging.

Wednesday, 17. At 6 in the Afternoon we sent our Barge with several Men on board the *Sarah*, to assist her in getting over the Bar. We had a Sampan with Water brought on board.

Thursday

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 195

Thursday, 18. At 9 in the Morning the *Sarah* pass'd by, and saluted us with eleven Guns; we returned the Compliment with nine,

Friday, 19. We received from the *Harrington* East India-man three Buts and three small Casks of Arrack.

Saturday, 20. We received one Cask of Pitch, one of Tarr, and six of Arrack; likewise two Caulkers came on board, which we borrow'd from the other Ships. We now began to Caulk the upper Parts.

Wednesday, 24. We were employ'd in caulking and rigging the Ship.

Thursday, 25. We were employ'd in over-hauling the Ship.

Sunday, 28. This Day we sent the Gunners on board the Prize with sixty Barrels of Powder to dry.

Tuesday. 30. We received from the *Sarah* one Barrel of Tar, twelve Bottles of Linseed Oil, and some Paint. We likewise took out of the *Cabodonga's* Money a thousand Dollars for the common Use.

Thursday, September, 1. 1743. This Day we made a Division of Prize Money; the whole Sum divided was two thousand three hundred and twenty Dollars; it being part of the *Cabodonga's* Money.

Friday, 2. This Day we were employ'd in overhauling the Rigging, and at the same

time set the Caulkers to work about the Ship.

Saturday, 3. We were still employ'd in Caulking the Ship, and overhawling the Rigging, and the Gunner drying the Powder on board the Prize.

Sunday, 4. This Day, by Order from the Commodore, we took out of the *Cabadonga's* Money nine hundred Dollars more for the Ship's Use.

Tuesday, 6. We received from a *Dutch* Ship at *Wampoa*, some Pitch, Tar, and Cordage for the Ship's Use.

Thursday, 8. This Day we compleated setting up the Furnaces, which had been pulled down about a Week before.

Friday, 9. In the Afternoon the Gunner finish'd drying the Powder.

Saturday, 10. We sent on board the Prize our empty Casks to be repaired; and this Day two *Dutch* Long-boats came on board with Cables and Hawfers.

Tuesday, 13. In the Morning we received another Hawfer by a *Dutch* Long-boat; we also received Oil and Paint from the *Harrington*.

Wednesday, 14. We now began rigging the Ship.

Saturday, 17. This Day there came on board a *Dutch* Long-boat with Ropes.

Sunday,

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition 197

Sunday, 18. and *Monday*, 19. We were employ'd in rigging and fitting up the Ship, and caulking her.

Tuesday, 20. We now set up the Fore-shrouds, and rattled and Cap-sharpen'd them, and received, by a Dutch Long-boat from *Wampoo*, Cordage and Blocks.

Wednesday, 21. We were still employ'd in rigging and caulking the Ship.

Thursday, 22. At 8 in the Morning we got up the Yards and Top-masts.

Friday, 23. We were still employ'd in rigging the Ship, and got the Top-Masts and Yards up, and black'd all the Yards.

Saturday, 24. This Day we received thirty Pickle of Wood on board.

Sunday, 25. This Day we received on board a Boat-load more of Wood.

Monday, 26. We tarr'd our standing Rigging.

Tuesday, 27. We were still employ'd in tarring the Rigging, and caulking the upper Decks.

Wednesday, 28. We were employ'd in fitting up the Rigging.

Thursday, 29. We cut up the old Messenger for a main preventer Stay.

Friday, 30. We received from *Wampoo*, in the Pinnace, one Cask of Oil, and one of Dammer.

Saturday, October, 1, 1743. We were still employ'd in fitting up the Rigging.

Sunday, 2. In the Afternoon the *English* Supercargoes made us a visit, whom we elegantly entertain'd; when the Chief of them came on board, we saluted him with thirteen Guns, and with fifteen at his departure. In the Morning we sent the two Caulkers on board their own Ships.

Monday, 3. and Tuesday 4. We were employ'd in scraping and paying the Masts and Blocks.

Wednesday, 5. We received on board sixty Pickle of Wood.

Thursday, 6. We received on board a Long-boat's Load of Wood.

Saturday, 8. At 9 in the Morning we saw a Sail, and sent our first Lieutenant in the Pinnace, with our Launch, with an Anchor and Hawser, to assist her in getting up the River. We received five Burt's of Arrack from the *Harrington*.

Sunday, 9. This Day passed by us a *Dutch* Ship for *Wampoo*. We were still employ'd in rigging the Ship.

Monday, 10. This being the Anniversary of his present Majesty's Coronation we loyally observ'd the Day; dress'd our Ship, display'd our Colours, and fired twenty-one Guns.

Tuesday, 11. This Day we sent our Pinnace to *Wampoo* to fetch our Cutter, and ten Men that had entred into our Service.

Wed-

Wednesday, 12. The Commodore being inform'd by the Supercargo's of the *Hæsslingfield* Indiaman, Captain Houldon, of her Arrival on the Coast of China, in a very bad Condition, (having had the Misfortune to fall in with a Typhon about thirty Leagues to the Westward of Macao, in which she lost her Main-mast, Fore-mast, Bowprit, and had her Quarter and Gunnel broke, tho' not a Man was hurt) we sent the *Harrington's* Long-boat, with some of her Men and oars, to the Number of thirty, with a proper Officer, well arm'd, to her Assistance; fearing lest the Spaniards, which were our Prisoners, and sent down to Macao, might from thence make an Attempt upon her. We likewise sent in the Boat, for the *Hæsslingfield's* Use, twenty Muskets, twenty Bayonets, twenty Swords, twenty Catridge Boxes, an Anchor, and a seven Inch and half Hawser. This Day some Chinese Painters came on board to paint the Ship. We now being almost ready to put to Sea, and having neither Stores nor Provisions on board to carry us to Europe, (being here only supply'd from Day to Day) the Commodore finding he could by no means obtain any, found himself under a necessity of waiting upon the Viceroy, (notwithstanding the Europeans were of Opinion, that the Emperors Duties would be insisted upon) to get an Order for Leave to purchase some. But

not knowing how they might act towards him, when they had him in their Power, he settled the Affairs of the Ship, and gave them their several Orders, particularly to Captain Brett, who was appointed our Captain on this Occasion, charging him, that if he found him, the said Commodore, to be detain'd on shore, then he should destroy the Prize (out of which all the Treasure had been removed), and proceed with the *Centurion* without the Mouth of the River, out of the reach of the two Forts. Accordingly the Commodore having acquainted the Captains and Supercargoes of the *English*, *Swedish*, and *Danish* Ships that were in the Port of his Intention, they at 9 A.M. came on board to wait on him to Canton, where the Viceroy resided. And on

Thursday, 13. at 4 in the Afternoon, the Commodore, attended by Capt. Sumner, of the Prize, Lieutenant Van Kepple, and the Captains and Supercargoes of the *English*, *Swedish*, and *Danish* Vessels, put off from the Ship in our Barge with 18 Oars, the Boats of all the *India* Ships in the River joining them to make the Procession; at their Departure we muster'd all Hands to the Ship's Side, gave the Commodore three Cheers, and saluted him with nineteen Guns. The Inhabitants seeing the Compliments paid to the Commodore, were satisfied he was not the Pirate they had taken him to be. The Commodore

at his Landing, to do Honour to His King and Country, prepared himself, in order to wait upon the Vice-King, with the utmost Magnificence the present Circumstances would admit of. The Officers, Merchants, and Supercargoes attending him in the most splendid and gay Dress they possibly could, and the subaltern Officers, richly dressed, officiated in this Ceremony as Pages, and the Bargemen, who were eighteen in Number, were all neatly dressed on this Occasion. These all attended the Commodore to the Audience, who was carried in a Chair. One of the Mandarines, thro' Mistake, having inform'd the Commodore, that the Viceroy would be ready to receive him at such a Time, recollecting his Error, stop'd the Commodore in the middle of the Street, for fear of his being at the Palace too soon; upon which the Commodore signified, by his Interpreter, that it did not become one in his Station to stop him in that Place, as he represented the King of Great Britain; and therefore insisted in going forward. A little after the Mandarin stop'd the Commodore again, upon which he and his Retinue were for returning from whence they came, but the Mandarin told them, that if they offer'd to return, and disappoint the Viceroy, he would hang them all. However after a short Space they proceeded on, and at their Arrival found ten thousand Men

Men drawn up before the Viceroy's Palace, all the Battlements and Galleries of which were filled with his Women, and surrounded with a Crowd of Spectators. The Commodore and the more distinguish'd Persons of his Retinue were first admitted into the Common Hall, and after a short Stay there introduced into the Presence of the Viceroy, (his Council of Mandarin's attending) who received him with great Civility and Politeness, and entertain'd him, in a grand manner, after the Chinese Fashion, with a great Variety of small Dishes, (the Meat being cut into little square Pieces like Dice, for the more easy eating with their Chop-sticks) and a Desert of the choicest dried Fruits and Sweetmeats, with Tea. The Commodore had likewise some Presents made him, and he in return offer'd some valuable Presents to the Viceroy, but this latter refused to accept them, saying, it was not the Custom of his Country so to do, and at the Conclusion of the Entertainment he readily granted the Commodore every thing he desired.

Saturday, 12. We were now employ'd on board in counting our Money, washing it, and putting it into Boxes; and the Carpenters were at work in building Bulk-heads in each side of the Well for the security of the Money.

Sunday,

Sunday, 16. We now made an end of scraping and paying the Ship's outside.

Monday, 17. We hoisted our Pinnace up on Deck to repair it, and sent two of the *Comilla's* Guns on board the Prize.

Tuesday, 18. We sent on board the Prize a Launch-load of Horse-shoes.

Wednesday, 19. We now got up the winding Tackle in order to get in the Prize's Brass Guns. We received on board two Sampans of Water.

Thursday, 20. In the Afternoon we got on board seventeen Brass Guns out of the Prize, and placed them down in the Hold. We had likewise seventeen *Chinese* Carpenters came on board to repair the Ship, and two Sampans with Carpenters Stores.

Friday, 21. This Day we mounted two of the Prize's Brass Guns out of the Fore-castle. We had at this Time ten *Chinese* Carpenters at work about the Ship.

Saturday, 22. We were still employ'd in taking the Guns out of the Prize, and setting our Ship in Order.

Sunday, 23. We were employ'd in stowing the Money in the Hold, having compleated weighing it. We found that we had taken in the *Cabodonga*, one million, two hundred and seventy-eight thousand, five hundred and forty-six Dollars, in two hundred and fifty-six Boxes, and one thousand, twenty-four

ty-four Pounds and half Troy-weight of Virgin and wrought Silver. This Day we received on board two Tons of Water.

Monday, 24. This Day we sent our Launch on Board the Prize to assist in scrubbing her.

Tuesday, 25. This Day we were employed in clearing the Ground Hold for the Ground Tier, and the Painters in painting the Ship.

Wednesday, 26. We now enter'd on Board two Dutch and one French Man; we likewise receiv'd on Board twenty Ton of Water and four Pickles of Wood from Canton.

Thursday, 27. We were now employed in sending three Puncheons and some salting Tubs to Wampoo, and likewise in sending three hundred and twenty five flat Bars of Iron on Board the *Harrington*.

Friday, 28. This Day we sent on Board the *Harrington* three hundred and forty square Bars of Iron, and one hundred thirteen flat Ditto, and four Tons of Horse Shoes.

Saturday, 29. We received from the watering Boats eighteen Tons of Water.

Sunday, 30. We sent on Board the *Harrington* four hundred Weight more of Horse Shoes.

Monday, 31. This being the Anniversary of his Majesty's Birth Day, we fired twenty one Guns, and displayed our Colours, and

meritly

merrily celebrated the Day, having Plenty of good Liquor.

Tuesday, November 1, 1743. Moderate and fair. We set up our Standing Rigging fore and aft, sent eleven Barrels of Powder on Board the Prize to dry; received from Shore eighteen Ton of Water; and sent some Boxes of Steel and some of Nails on Board the *Harrington*.

Wednesday, 2. We sent our Launch up to *Wampoo* with a Pipe of Wine, and received back nine Ton of Water.

Thursday, 3. This Day we got up our Sails to dry.

Friday, 4. We sent our Launch to *Wampoo* for Arrack for the Ship's Company.

Saturday, 5. This being the Anniversary of Gun Powder Treason Plot we celebrated the Day and fired seventeen Guns.

Sunday, 6. We had this Day brought on Board the Ship ten Legers of Arrack and eighteen Casks of Water.

Monday, 7. Our Men, who were sent to assist the *Haeslingfield China Ship*, on the 13th of *October*, having met with her, and brought her into the Channel, we sent our Launch with more Men to assist in bringing her up the River.

Tuesday, 8. At three in the Afternoon the *Haeslingfield* passed by us, saluting us with twenty one Guns, and we returned the Compliment

pliment with nineteen. We received from her all our Men, and one more that entered with us at *Macao*. We had likewise a Sampan came on Board, who brought us Provisions from *Canton*.

Wednesday, 9, and Thursday, 10. We now compleated watering our Ship, which we had fill'd a Mile above *Canton*.

Friday, 11. We now had a Boat came on Board with Water for our present Use, being willing to preserve our Stock; having known the great Value of it in the Course of our Voyage before. This Day there pass'd by us a *Swedish* Ship for *Europe*, who saluted us with sixteen Guns; we returned the Compliment with fifteen.

Saturday, 12. This Day we delivered to the *Haeslingfield* a sixteen Inch Cable.

Sunday, 13. This Day we mended the Service of the best Bower in the *Harwer*.

Monday, 14. The *Sarah* from *Wampoo* came and anchored here; she saluted us with eleven Guns, we returned nine.

Wednesday, 16. This Day we sent the Launch to get an Anchor which the *Har-rington's* long Boat had left.

Friday, 18. At ten in the Morning we sent five Casks to *Wampoo* for Provisions.

Saturday, 19, and Sunday, 20. We received on Board four Casks of Water.

Monday,

Monday, 21. At ten in the Morning the Launch returned from *Wampoo* with ten Puncheons of Pork and two of Salt.

Tuesday, 22. This Day we received from the Prize seven Pipes of Peases, three of Beans, and six of Callavances.

Wednesday, 23. This Day we received from the Shore seventy Pickle of Wood.

Thursday, 24. We received from the Prize some more Pease, Beans, and Callavances.

Friday, 25. This Day we sent our Barge to *Canton* with four thousand Dollars to buy Stores for the Ship.

Saturday, 26. At seven in the Afternoon we received seven Casks of Beef, seven of Pork, and one of Salt, from *Wampoo*.

Sunday, 27. This Day we received four Casks of Water.

Monday, 28. This Day we received on Board 27753 Pound of Bread, and some other Stores, from the Commodore at *Canton*. This Day a dreadful Fire broke out in the Suburbs of *Canton*, which consumed above three Hundred and fifty Houses, together with the *Danish* and *Swedish* Factories.

Tuesday, 29. We received from the Prize five Casks of Pease and two of Callavances. This Day we bent our Sails.

Wednesday, 30. we received from *Wampoo* three Casks of Beef and Pork.

Thurs-

Thursday, December 1. 1743. We receiv'd a Cask of Water and a Strand of Cable from the *Haeflingfield*.

Friday 2, and Saturday 3. We receiv'd seven Casks of Water.

Sunday, 4. The Commodore return'd from *Canton*, and all the Ships at *Wampoa* saluted him, except the *French*.

Monday, 5. We received on board twenty-eight Barrels and two Puncheons of Arrack, and twenty Bags of Callavances. This Day the Supercargoes who waited on the Commodore to *Canton*, when he went to pay a Visit to the Viceroy, came on board, and were elegantly entertain'd; at their Departure we saluted them with 18 Guns.

Tuesday, 6. We received on board twenty Head of Cattle for the Ship's Use. And now, having furnish'd ourselves with Stores and Provisions to enable us to proceed on our Voyage for *Europe*, we began to get ready for our Departure, having been at Anchor in *Canton River* ever since the seventeenth of *July*: During which Time our Crew were greatly refreshed, and recovered from the disorders with which they were before so grievously afflicted; we had likewise an Opportunity to make some Observations on *Canton*, and the Places adjacent. *Canton* is the Capital City of *Quamtung*, a Southern Province of the Empire of *China*; it lies under,

or very near the Tropick of Cancer, and has one of the best Harbours in China. The City is defended towards the Water-side by two high Walls, with Towers upon them, and also with two strong Castles. On the side towards the Land there is likewise a good Wall defended by several Castles. There are a great Number of Idol Temples, Courts, Palaces, triumphal Arches, and other magnificent publick Buildings. The Houses are built upon the Surface of the Ground, and supported by wooden Pillars without any other Foundation; they are but one Story high, and stand upon a considerable Space of Ground, having several open Courts within their Walls. So great is their Regard to Privacy, that no Windows are made in their Houses towards the Street, nor look towards their Neighbours. The Windows in Summer are made of Cane or Rattan, but in the Winter they have Oyster-Shells cut Diamond Fashion, and set in wooden Frames, which afford but a dull Light. Just within the first Gate at the Passage into the Houses they place a large Screen, to prevent Strangers from looking in when the Gate is open'd; they being so prodigiously cautious of Strangers, that it is a great Favour to be admitted beyond the common Hall, which is at the Entrance into their Houses. The Furniture of the best Houses consists of Cabinets, Tables, varnish'd Screens,

China

China Ware, Pictures, and Pieces of white Taffety, upon which last, some Sentences of Morality are written in large Chinese Characters. They have also Household Gods, which they call *Jos*. They sometimes use their Gods very idly, for if they have pray'd to them a great while importunately, and find no effect from their Prayers, they will reproach the wooden Deity with his Neglect of them, and drag him thro' all the Kennels in the Streets to teach him better Manners: But if they happen, in the mean time, to obtain what they had pray'd for, they carry their God home and put him in his Place again, fall down and adore him, and beg him to excuse the ignominious Usage they have been guilty of towards him; then they new paint, wash, and gild the Block that it may be more propitious for the future. Their Beds are indeed fine; in Summer they have Taffety Curtains, wrought with Flowers, Trees, and Birds, in Gold and Silver embroidery; or they have Curtains of Gause, which serve to keep off the Flies and Gnats, but let in the Air; in cold Weather they have Curtains made of coarse Sattin, with the Figures of Dragons, and other Animals and Plants wrought on them, with Counterpains of the same; they have no Feather-beds, but use thick Quilts or Matresses to lie on. The Walls are cover'd over in the Inside of their Houses with thin white

white Paper instead of Hangings. They have no Chimneys in their Rooms, but shallow Pots or a sort of Stoves of Charcoal to warm themselves by in cold Weather, which they keep in the middle of the Rooms. The Pots for boiling their Meat are fix'd in Brick-work, about the Height of our Stoves. The Streets are very strait, but narrow, and pav'd with broad Stones; they are adorn'd with triumphal Arches, some of which appear very grand. There are thirteen of these Arches between the Water-Gate and the Viceroy's Palace in Canton. The Shops of those who deal in Silks are very neat, and stand most of them together in one of the best Parts of the Town. Tradesmen of the same Profession generally live together in a Street. They let up a long Board before their Shops, on which are written the Names of the Goods they sell: on the Top of these Boards are placed Pendants and Streamers, which make a very agreeable Show. They have no Signs, but the Name of every Tradesmen is written in large Letters over his Door, as some of our Tradesmen are in London. There is a Market almost in every Street, where Flesh, Fish, Poultry, Greens, and all Sorts of Provisions are sold very reasonable. The Fishmongers keep their Fish alive in Cisterns, and have the largest Carp that I ever saw, but they taste muddy. Every Thing is sold by weight, as

Eggs.

Eggs, Fowls, Fruit, &c. and even Liquids. I was told that they would sometimes cram the Poultry with Stones and Gravel to encrease their Weight. They are certainly very great Cheats, and will impose upon any one if they can.

The Chinese Men are large and well set with broad Faces, dark Eyes, short Noses, and thin Beards, which they wear long on the Bottom of the Chin and upper Lip, but pull the Hair off from the other Parts of their Cheeks. The Women, by being kept close and scarce ever exposed to the Sun, are pretty fair; their principal Dress consists in their Hair, which is partly made up in a Roll and the rest divided into two Locks which fall about their Necks. Their Feet are very small, occasion'd by their close binding them as soon as they are born, so that the Foot of a grown Woman is not much bigger than an English Child's of three Years old. They wear a long Sattin Vest, of red, blue, or green, the elderly Women generally chuse black or purple; they have over this a loose Gown with wide Sleeves, so long, that it would reach to the Ground, if not held up; under the Vest they wear a Waistcoat of Taffety, which wraps over the Breast, and is laced or tied on the Right side, and has close Sleeves; they have also Drawers of the same.

The Men wear no Hats, but a Cap, which does

does not come so low as their Ears: they carry a Fan in their Hands to screen them from the Sun. They shave their Heads except one Lock behind, which the better Sort make up into a little Roll. The poor People often go without any Cap, and let this Lock hang down their Backs: the Cap is fashioned like a Bell: that which they wear in Summer is made of a fine Mat, and lined with Satin: there is also a Tuft or Bunch of Silk or Hair died Red which falls from the top of the Cap to the bottom like a Fringe, and covers it all over. In Winter these Caps are made of Plush, turned up with Sable, or Fox-skin, and being very shallow, they are fastened under their Chins with a String. They wear a Vest which reaches to the Ground, and folds over the Breast: it is fastened on the Left-side with four or five Buttons of Gold or Silver: the Sleeves are wide at the Shoulder, but narrow towards the Wrist, and cover the whole Hand to the Fingers ends: the Vest is tied with a Silk Sash which hangs down to their Knees. In Summer their Necks are bare: but in Winter they cover them, with a Cape of Satin sewed to the Vest, or a Tippet of Sable or Fox-skin three or four Fingers broad. Over their Vest they wear a loose Coat, or Gown, blue, green, or any other Colour, with short Sleeves: under their Vest they likewise wear a Shirt, or rather Waistcoat of Sat-

fety which wraps over the Breast, and is laced or tied on the right Side, and has close narrow Sleeves; they have also a Pair of Drawers of the same. In Winter the Walle-coat is of Linnen; and they have Breeches, or rather Trowsers, for they are Wide, and reach down a great part of the Leg. These are made of coarse Satin, quilted with Cotton or raw-Silk. They also wear a kind of Silk Boots, quilted with Cotton, an Inch thick, and Slippers besides. These Slippers have good substantial Soles, stich'd with Pack-thread; but the Foot of the Boot, as it is called, is made of Silk or Linnen, and therefore cannot be worn without the Slipper.

The Chinese Men purchase their Wives

and

When the Tartars took the Province and City of Moukden in China, finding it was the Custom of the Chinese to sell their Women for Wives, they seiz'd on all the Women they could find, in order to make Money of them; but as there were some of all Ages and Degrees of Beauty, the Soldiers resolv'd to put them into Sacks and carry them to Market, and so to sell them to any one at a Venture ugly or handsome. There was the same Price set upon every one, and for 16 or 18 Shillings they might take which Sack they would without opening it. At the Day of Sale there came Buyers enough; some came to recover, if happy they could, their Wives or Children, who were among these Women; others were led thither thro' hopes that good Fortune and a lucky Chance would put a Fortune into their Hands. In short, the Novelty of the Thing brought a great Concourse from the adjacent Places. An ordinary Fellow, who had but twelve Shillings in the World, gave it, and chose a Sack as did the rest, and carried it off; when he was got out of the crowd, whether thro' Curiosity, or a Desire to relieve the Person in the

Sack

and according to their Abilities have what Number they please; those in mean Circumstances are forced to content themselves with one. The Men generally marry at twenty (an old Bachelor being looked upon with the greatest Contempt, and it being thought very unfortunate to have no Children to mourn at their Graves) the Women are marriageable at twelve, and exceeding fruitful, but look upon it to be the greatest Scandal, next to being barren, to bring Females into the World. If a Woman happens to have three or four Girls without a Boy, she will either drown or strangle them with her own Hands.

There is great Feasting and Rejoicing when the Man takes home his Bride; and there is usually a splendid Cavalcade from the Wife's

Sack, who complained, he could not forbear opening it. In it he found an old Woman, whom age, grief, and ill treatment had made deformed to the highest Degree; he was so confoundedly mad at it, that, to gratify his Passion and Rage, he was going to throw the old Woman and Sack into the River, that the Gratification of his Repentment might be some Comfort to him for the Loss of his Money. When the good old Gentlewoman said to him, Son, your Lot is not so bad as you imagine; be a good Cheer, you have made your Fortune; take care only of my Life, I will make yours happier than ever it has been yet. These Words somewhat pacified him; wherefore he carried her into a House hard by, where she told him her Quality and her Story. In short, she belonged to a Mandarin of note in the Neighbourhood, to whom she was intimately attached; he sent her his Equipage agreeable to her Quality, and she carried her Deliverer along with her, and afterwards was so good a Friend to him, that he never had Reason to complain that he had lost the Money which he laid out in purchasing her.

Rather to the Bridegroom's House, with
Musick, Drums, Trumpets, Streeters, Col-
ours, &c. but the Bride sits in little privacy
being shut up in a Close Chain that she may
not be prophaned by the Eyes of the Mul-
titude, or even the Bodies of her nearest Male
Relations. The Marriage is said to be irrevoc-
able, when the Bride, or rather her Parents
have accepted the Gold and Silver, Bodkins,
and other Presents which the Bridegroom sends
her, suitable to her Quality; and then she
marries herself, if her Spouse should die out of
the Kingdom afterwards, but must expect him
all her Life-time. Upon every Marriage some
Persons pretend to Consult, is consulted, not
only to know whether the Match is like to
prove happy or unfortunate, but which is
the lucky Day and Hour for Consummation;
and they never fail to observe His Directions.
When the Bride is brought home, the Bride-
groom stands at his Gate richly dressed to re-
ceive her, and unlocks the Door of the Fedra
himself. This being the first Interview, both
the one and the other are often confounded at
their Disappointment, finding themselves de-
ceived in the Representation made by their
Agents. There is no Redress however for
the Woman, she must submit, let her Aver-
sion be ever so great, if the Man will accept
of her; but some Husbands, if the Woman
is not so agreeable as they expect, will return
the

the Bride at that Moment to their Parents, and contentedly lose the purchase Money, rather than be troubled with one they apprehend may prove a domestick Plague. *quod* *indignis* *est* *Thes* *Chinenses* feed on all kinds of Meat which they like as well if it died in a Dish as if killed by a Butcher. May, they except neither Dogs, Cats, Rats or Snakes; Frogs are much valued by them, and tho' they look very black and loathsome, yet they are their favourite Dish. Rice, Roots, Pulse, and other Garden Stuff, are their common Food. They cut their Meat into little square Pieces like Dice, before it comes to Table, which they eat, they sit cross legg'd, and use neither Cloth Napkin, Knife, nor Fork, but little Sicks of Ebony or other Wood, with which they take up their Meat very dexterously. When they eat Rice and Broth, they hold the Cup to their Mouths, and suck it up with their Sicks. They are great Gluttons, and commonly eat four Times a Day, if their Business is not too engaging, they will staid at their usual Hours, and cram the Rice with their Chop Sicks into their Mouths so greedily, that they would be choak'd, if they did not often wash it down with a Cup of Cham that stands by them. Tea is their principal Liquor. Wine they have none, tho' their Country abounds with Grapes. They have also their strong Liquor besides Chamagne, made by

by an Infusion of Wheat in scalding Water, and tastes like Mum, which they call *Hoc-sone*. They generally eat their Meat cold and drink their Liquors hot. They have much Ceremony at their Entertainments, which was very disagreeable to us; whenever a mouthful of Meat is taken up, or a Cup of Liquor drank, a Person stands to beat Time, that every one may handle their Sticks or Cup, and put the Meat or Drink into their Mouths, at the same Time. The Entertainment begins with drinking Wine, as it is called, tho' it be a Liquor made of Rice. This is presented to every one of the Guests at the same Time, in a small China or Silver Cup; they take hold of it with both their Hands, and lift the Cup as high as their Heads, and then drink without speaking a Word. If any Person does not care to drink, it is necessary to make the Motion however, and hold the Cup to his Head as long as the rest, and it is not taken Notice of whether he drinks or not. After this a Dish of Meat is served up to each Table, when the Master of the Feast gives the Sign, the two Sticks are taken up and flourished, after which they strike them into the Dish, and very dexterously carry a Piece of Meat to their Mouths. They are to take as much Care as possible that their Mouths all move together, that one may not have done before another;

another; for either to be beforehand, or make the rest wait, is reckoned a great Piece of Rudeness, and throws all into Confusion. When this is done, they flourish their little Sticks again, and having taken two or three Mouthfulls of a Dish, the Master of the House gives the Sign to lay down their Arms, which they do exactly in the same Order they found them. Then comes the Liquor again, which is drunk off with the same Ceremony as before. They drink, or rather sip, after they have tasted a mouthful or two of a Dish; and sometimes there is not less than twenty served up; but the Cups are little, and no Man drinks more than he has a mind to; so he do but make the Motion, as has been observed before, it is sufficient. They sit silent at Table often three or four Hours, and when the Master of the House thinks every one has eat as much as he will, he gives the Sign to rise. Then they get up, and take a Turn in the Garden, or some Part of the House, for about a Quarter of an Hour; after which they return to the dining Room, where they find the Desert, consisting of Sweet meats and dried Fruits, which they eat with their Tea.

The common Salutation is the laying the right Hand to their Breast, and bowing the Head a little; when they would shew greater Respect, they join both Hands together, and bow

bow their whole Body pretty low. Where one salutes a Person of superior Quality in his House, or elsewhere, he falls on one Knee, and remains in that Posture, till the Person he salutes take him up, which he does in an Instant. It would be an Affront to salute a Magistrate when he appears in Publick, unless the Person has particular Business with him; but People stand up while they are carried by, with their Arms across, and their Eyes fixed upon the Ground.

Tobacco is greatly esteemed by them, which they often smoke in small Quantities in Brass Pipes having a Bowl about as big as a Thimble; these they hang at their Girdles, and use them several Months without cleaning.

Treason and Rebellion are punished with the greatest Rigour, the Criminal being condemned to be cut in ten thousand Pieces. The Executioner ties the Malefactor to a Stake, and first flees his Fore-head, letting the Skin hang over his Eyes; that he may not see how barbarously he is mangled; then having cut and tormented the Wretch till he is weary, what remains of him is torn in Pieces by the Mob. Where the Crime is very great, the Children and Family of the Offender suffer with him. Murder is punished by Death, which is inflicted different ways. The meaner sort are beheaded, that being deemed the most ignomi-

ignominious Punishment, and Persons of Quality are strangled. Neither Theft or Adultery, unless some great Violence is done to the Party, are punished with Death, but by the Bastinado; or the Offender has a thick Board hung about his Neck, and is exposed every Day, the Crime being written on the Board. The common People have a Burying Place without the City, where they are laid promiscuously. No Persons are ever buried within the Walls of the City; nor is the dead Corpse of a Person who has died in the Country ever suffered to be brought into a Town. Their Coffins are made of the most lasting Wood, very large, and six or eight Inches thick; much in the Shape of ours. For the better Sort of People, they are varnished, carved, and gilded, and often cost several Hundred Crowns. When a Person of Distinction dies, they dress the Body in the best Cloaths they wore, and having placed it in a Chair, the Wives, Children, Relations, and Friends prostrate themselves before it, passionately bewailing their Loss. The third Day after, the Corpse is put into a Coffin, and covered with a Piece of Silk, and the Picture, or Image of the deceased, placed upon it; and then it is put into a large Room hung with white Linnen, and having an Altar in the Middle of it, the Relations are again introduced, who bring with

with them Wax-lights and Incense, which they burn upon the Altar, and again prostrate themselves before the Corpse. In the mean Time, the Sons of the deceased, clothed in coarse Linnen, girt about them with an ordinary Cord, stand on one Side of the Coffin, in a very mournful Posture; and on the other Side, behind a Curtain, sits the Mother, with the Daughters, lamenting themselves in such Strains as the Custom requires; the Priest in the mean Time singing mournful Songs for several Days. Tables are set, and Variety of Dishes served up, which the Priest makes amongst them at Night. Over the Gate hangs a large Scroul of Paper, wherein is written the Name and Quality of the deceased, with an Account of his Virtues and great Actions. The Coffin being very thick, and well pitched and varnished over, they keep the Body several Months, sometimes Years, before they bury it; the Sons sleep on Mats about the Coffin for a hundred Days, and eat no Flesh, nor drink strong Liquor, and are forbid to be at any Entertainment, or to be concerned in any Business, for three Years. Upon the Day appointed for the Funeral, the Friends are again assembled, to follow the Corpse to the Grave, when several Images of Men, Women, Elephants, Lions, and other Beasts, made of painted Paper, are prepared to be burnt at the Place of Interment; there are also carried Torches,

Torches, and great Copper incense Pots, to offer Incense to the deceased; several Pageants are also born before the Corpse, as triumphal Chariots, Castles, &c. with Tables of rich Perfumes and Meats; after which follow the Priests, with Drums, Wind-instruments, and glingling Bells; then the Coffin is carried upon a Bier, by twenty or thirty Men under an arched Canopy, followed by the Sons on Foot, leaning on Crutches, as scarce able to support themselves; after these come the Women in close Chairs, covered with white Silk or Linnen; and, tho' they cannot be seen, deafen the Company with their perpetual Howling, and oftentimes Women are hired to howl on this Occasion. The Tomb is a large arched Vault, as big as an ordinary House, and covered with Plaster of Paris, so that no wet can penetrate. There is usually one great Gate at the Entrance, and a less on the right and left. The deceased being inter'd, an Altar is erected on which Lights are placed, and the Friends and Relations at certain Seasons, prostrate themselves before it with their Faces to the Ground, pouring out Wine, offering Meats, and burning Incense, with the Pictures of Men and Animals on gilt Paper, which they apprehend are converted into they Things they represent, and that they will be of Service to the deceased in the other State. The Virtues and

great

Torches

great Actions of the deceased, whether real or imaginary, are engraved on Marble, or other Stone, and placed in the Vault before the Altar.

The Country produces Black Cattle, Horses, and Sheep, whose Tails are prodigious large. Deers and Hares they have in great Numbers, with Plenty of black Hogs, whose Bellies reach the Ground, and which are reckoned very good Meat. Geese, Hens, and Ducks are in great plenty; their Eggs are hatched in Dunghills or Ovens. As to Fish they have great Store, and besides other Methods, they have a peculiar Way of catching them, by breeding large Birds, like Cranes, which they have much under Command; these they place on the Sides of their Boats, and on the Sight of Fish they give a Signal, at which the Birds take their Flight, and spread themselves the Breadth of the River or Lake; when they have seized a Fish they bring it to their Master alive, and immediately take their Flight for more; when their Masters have gotten a sufficient Store, they unloose a String (which they put about the Birds Necks to prevent their swallowing the Fish) and let them prey sometime for themselves. They have a particularly curious Sort of Fish, call'd the Gold and Silver Fish, that are exceeding beautiful, and kept in Basons in their Gardens; they are about the Length and Bigness of a Man's Finger

Finger: the Male is of a fine red from the Head to the Middle of the Body, the rest to the Tail is of such a splendid Gold Colour, that no Gilding whatsoever can equal it; the Female is of a pure Silver white, the Tail is thick like a Tuff, which is an Addition to its Beauty: They are a very tender Fish, and therefore great Care is taken of them to shelter them from the Heat, and their Water is often changed. There is a great Quantity of Ginger, which grows wild in many Places near the Sea; but this is not near so good as that which is cultivated. There are two Kinds of this Plant, Male, and Female. The Female has the smaller Leaf, and the Root is not so large as that of the other. The Leaf of this Vegetable is like that of a Reed, and not easily distinguished from it. The Root is dug up about the Middle of Summer, when the Leaf begins to fall; it is not so good fresh and moist as when dried; it is a very pleasant Sweetmeat preserved green, and is much eaten in this Country; it is reckoned very good in many Distempers, particularly the Cholick. Sugar Canes grow here in great Abundance; they are found chiefly in marshy Grounds, and have Leaves like those of Reeds; they are about three Fingers thick, and full of Knots, and shoot up six or seven Feet high. There is another small Reed or Cane, which grows upon the Mountains, called a Ratan; when it is dry it

will produce Fire, if one Piece be struck against another, and they are used in some Places instead of Flints and Steels. They are very tough, and being twisted together they make Cordage of them. They have another sort of Cane called the *Bambou*, the Body whereof grows to such a Bigness, that it is often reckoned among their Trees. It thrives best in marshy Grounds, and is naturally very strait and tall; but they bend it while it is growing to make Poles for their Chairs. Of these *Bambous* are often made Canoes or Wherries, and, being a light Cane, they are rowed with incredible Swiftnes; they serve also instead of Timber in their Houses and other Buildings. They have a Tree which they call a *Tallow Tree*, about the Height of a Cherry-tree, the Leaf is shaped like a Heart, and of a lively Red; the Fruit is enclosed in a Rind divided into three Segments, which open when ripe, and discover three white Kernels as big as a small Nut; these have all the Qualities of Tallow, both in Smell, Colour, and Consistency, and they make their Candles thereof; but the Wick being made of a small dry Stick, instead of Cotton, they do not burn so clear as ours, and create an offensive Smell. Tea is a Plant that usually grows at the Foot of a Mountain, and the best upon a stony Soil; the Root of it resembles that of a Peach-tree, and its Flowers that of white wild Roses.

the

The Tree is of all Sizes, from two Feet to an
 100 in Height, and some of them are so thick
 that two Men can scarce grasp them. Bohea,
 Imperial, and common Green Tea, all grow
 on the same Tree, and only the Season of
 the Year when it is gathered makes the Dif-
 ference. Bohea is the first Bud, gathered in
 the Beginning of *March*, and dried in the
 Shade; the Imperial is the second Growth, in
April; and the common Green Tea the last,
 in *May* and *June*. The two latter are dried in
 little Pans over the Fire. The Tea Plant is
 ever-green, and is in Flower from *October* to
January.

China Ware is made of a very stiff Clay, or
 rather soft white Stone, found in the Quarries
 of the Province of *Quamsi*; the Pieces where-
 of being washed, and separated from the other
 Earth wherewith it is mixed, are beaten to
 a very fine Powder, which they make into a
 Paste, and knead and beat it a long Time af-
 terwards, that the Water may the better in-
 corporate with it. They use a particular Wa-
 ter, which is not to be found in the same
 Part of the Country the Earth is: it is im-
 pregnated with a peculiar Sort of Salt that
 purifies and refines the Clay more than any
 other. When the Paste is sufficiently knead-
 ed, they form their Vessels, and expose them
 to the Sun Morning and Evening; but take
 them in when the Sun is too hot, for fear of

warping them. Thus they dry the Vessels by Degrees, and paint them as they find the Earth proper to receive it. They also wash the Cups over with a Sort of Lye so Mar- nish made of the same Matter the Paste is composed of, which gives them a particular Lustre. After this they bake them in a Furnace, which they heat with a gentle uniform Fire; and for fear they should receive any Damage from the Air, they do not draw them out immediately after they are baked, but let them cool gradually before they expose them to the Air. From whence it appears that it requires a great deal of Care and Patience to bring this neat Manufacture to Perfection; but it is a great Mistake to think that it takes up a many Years, as some have reported; nay, it is evident that it is not many Months about; for if you send them Patterns of Vessels from Europe, they imitate, and return you the Kinds proposed in a very short Time. There are three different Sorts of China Ware, distinguished by the different Colours; the first is yellow, and though this is coarser than either of the other, yet being the imperial Colour, it is always used in the Emperor's Court, and is not allowed to other People; the second Sort is grey, with abundance of small irregular Lines in it, crossing one another; this is the most beautiful, but is rarely brought to Europe. The last and most common

common V Surt is white, painted with Flowers, Trees, and Birds, of a pure Blue, which our Merchants principally buy up. This Ware is valued according to its Fineness, its Whiteness, the Smoothness, the Painting, and Fashion. The Fineness is discovered by the Transparency, which may be judged of, by the Edges where it is thinnest. The whiteness is not to be judged off by the outward Varnish, but the Earth itself is to be examined, and this appears the whiter the older it is, when the Varnish is in some Measure worn off. If there be the least Whart or Roughness upon the Surface it is accounted a very great Fault; it ought to be perfectly smooth and even throughout.

The Vessels that sail on the Rivers, are flat bottom'd, the Head and Stern square, but the Fore-part not quite so broad as the Stern. They have a Mainmast and a Foremast; the Foremast has a Yard and a square Sail, but the Sail of the Mainmast is narrow at top like a Sloop's Sail. Their Masts are not pieced as ours, and set one on the Head of the other, but are only one single Tree. Their Sails are made of thick Mat strengthened with Laths or split Cane at about two Foot distance. Upon the Deck they build little Rooms or Cabbins from one End to the other, raised about seven or eight Foot high; ~~some~~ are painted and gilded both within and without. Those that go to Sea are

deeper and more capacious, but their Masts and Sails are made after much the same Manner, and their Heads and Sterns square like the former. They have some two Masts, and others three, and their largest are above a thousand Tons Burden. Each Mast is yet but one Piece of Timber, supported on each Side. Their Sails are also made of Matting, as those of the smaller Vessels, strengthened with split Cane at about two Foot distance; they let them down upon Deck, instead of going up to furl them, and they fold up like a Fan, having no Yards as the *European* Ships have. All Ships carry frightful Images of their Gods, and have Altars and Lamps burning before them. The Hold of the Ship is divided into many small Partitions, which are made so tight, that if they spring a Leak, only the Goods stowed there will be damaged, and it can go no farther.

The *Chinese* admit all Persons into their Ports, they, in their Turn, carry their Merchandise to *India*, *Japan*, the *Philippines*, *Java*, and other Islands in the *Indian* Sea, but they never make a Voyage to any distant Country.

There are almost as many live on the Water in Boats at *Canton* as in the City. These Boats are made as convenient as Houses, many are born, live and die in them; have all Manner of Shops, and keep Hogs, Poultry, &c. on board, just as if they were ashore. The People for the generality are but poor.

and would at any Time roast or boil us a Couple of Fowls for their Guts to eat.

The *English* have no settled Factory here, but are only permitted to hire large Houses with convenient Warehouses adjoining, to receive their Goods before they are shipp'd off.

Wednesday, 7. At 4 in the Morning we unmoor'd, at 9 weigh'd and got under sail, with our Prize in Company; but being little Wind, and a strong Current, we grounded, and carried a Warp out to warp us off.

Thursday, 8. At 2 in the Afternoon we warp'd off, and anchor'd in 7 Fathom Water, the Pagoda on Shore bore S. by E. At 9 in the Morning we weigh'd and made sail, and at Noon came to.

Friday, 9. At 7 in the Morning we weigh'd and dropt down to the Bar.

Saturday, 10. At 2 in the Afternoon we weigh'd and warped over the Bar, and got our Boats a head to tow. At 6 in the Afternoon a homewardbound *Swedish* Ship, at anchor, saluted us with 16 Guns, we return'd the Compliment with 15. At 6 in the Morning we sail'd thro' the Bogue, and at 11 came to an Anchor.

Sunday, 11. At 1 in the Afternoon we

* A Gentleman who was at Canton with the Commodore told the Publisher of this Journal, that the *Chinese* Cooks there have the best Hand in the World at making agreeable Dishes of Things that among us are mere Offals, as the Intestines and Skin of Animals, and the like wretched Ingredients, which, however, they make palatable, at least to themselves.

weighed, and at 6 we and our Prize rode to *Linton* Island bore N. E. At 6 in the Morning we weigh'd, and sent the Pinnace upon *Linton* Bar to sound, at 11 we sailed over *Linton* Bar.

Monday, 12. In the Afternoon we sent the Launch on board the Prize for Powder: at her return she brought 17 Chests. At 6 in the Morning we weighed and came to sail. At 10 we sent the Pinnace and third Lieutenant to *Macao*, and the Launch for Water.

Tuesday, 13. At 4 in the Afternoon we came to in 5 Fathom Water in *Macao* Road. This Day our Launch returned with Water, as did the Pinnace with the third Lieutenant from *Macao*, and a Samfan brought us 27 third Legers of Arrack. At Noon we began to clear our Prize.

Wednesday, 14. We clear'd our Prize of the dry Provisions and Water.

Thursday, 15. We received 15 Legers of Arrack from *Macao*, and some Water. We likewise took all our People out of the Prize, and as many Prisoners as we wanted, afterwards we sold her to the Portuguese at *Macao*.

Friday, 16. At 2 in the Afternoon we got under sail. At 8 the Southernmost Part of the *Ladrone* bore E. S. E. distant 4 Leagues. The Weather coming on squally in the Morning, at 10 we got the Topgallant-yards down.

Saturday, 17. Fresh Gales and squally with

with Rain. We found the Ship leaky, and the Water gaining above 7 Inches in two Hours, which we imagined was by our Gun Ports not being caulked. In the Morning we spilt our Foretopfail, whereupon we unbent it and bent another.

Sunday, 18. Violent Squalls of Wind and cloudy. At 6 in the Afternoon we hauled up the Mainfail and bent him, and found the foremost Larboard Mainthrouds broke. We got the Runner and Tackle to secure the Mast, and at 11 in the Morning we set the Fore and Mainthrouds. The Water still gaining in our Ship.

Monday, 19. Fresh Gales and hazy Weather. At 12 at Night we brought to under a Maintopfail. At 6 in the Morning we made sail and set the Fore and Foretopfail, and took three Reefs out of the other Sails.

Tuesday, 20. Fresh Gales and hazy. At 4 in the Morning we reef'd our Sails, and at 10 handed the Foretopfail, and brought to till 5 in the Afternoon, when we made sail again.

Wednesday, 21. Fresh Gales and hazy. At 6 in the Morning we out with all our Reefs, got our Topgallant-yards up, and at 9 bent our Topgallant-sails.

Thursday, 22. Fresh Gales and hazy. At 4 in the Afternoon we unbent the Foretopfail and bent another. In the Morning we went to sounding, and had different Soundings from

from 64 to 53 Fathom, and sometimes no Ground.

Friday, 23. and Saturday, 24. We continued sounding, and had different soundings from 37 to 25 Fathom Water.

Monday, 26. At one in the Afternoon we saw Land, bearing W. N. W. at about 6 Leagues distant, which was *Pulo Parsela*. This is a high peak'd Hill, on the *Malacca* Coast, standing by itself amidst a low Country. It appears like an Island, tho' we are not certain whether it is really one or not, for it stands some Miles within the Shore, it is a very remarkable Hill and the only Sea Mark for Seamen to guide themselves by, thro' certain Sands that are on those Coasts, and in hazy Weather, when the Hill is obscure, Pilots will hardly venture in, for the Channel is not above a League wide, and there are large Shoals on each side. In the Channel there is twelve or fourteen Fathom Water, and by sounding all the Way there is no Danger. At 5 in the Morning *Pulo Parsela* bore S. W. by W. 5 Leagues, and the Easternmost part of the Island *Pulo Verero*, South by East, 4 Leagues. At 10 *Pulo Arri* bore N. W. 4 Leagues. These Islands are good Marks for Ships bound thro' the Straights of *Sunda*.

Tuesday, 27. Dark cloudy Weather and hard showers of Rain. At Noon we were 49 Leagues West distant from *Pulo Arri*.

Wed-

Wednesday, 28. Fresh Gales and hazy.
At 3 in the Afternoon we saw an Island bearing S. W. by W. about 10 Leagues distant, which was the Island of *Lingen*, near the Streights of *Singapore*, and lying under the Equinoctial Line. At 5 in the Afternoon the high Rock of *Lingen* bore W. by N. 12 Leagues, the Island of *Jayan* S. W. half W. 12 Miles. At 6 in the Morning it bore N. W. 6 Leagues, and the Southernmost of the seven Islands, called the *seven Brothers*, that are situated near *Banca* Island, E. S. E. 6 Leagues.

Thursday, 29. At 2 in the Afternoon we saw the Island *Banca* and the Point S. W. by S. 7 Leagues, and the Southernmost Part of *Sumatra* in sight S. by E. 15 Leagues distant. At 9 in the Morning *Monopine* bore N. E. 15 Leagues, the four Points of *Sumatra* S. E. by East.

Friday, 30. The first Part close Weather, the latter Part pleasant Gales of Wind to the North West. The Thickness of the Weather obliged us to come to with our best Bower in about eight Fathom Water. At Day light *Monopine* bore East by South, and *Sumatra* four Points S by E. We set up the standing Rigging of the Starboard side. In the Morning we weighed, and as we were now sailing thro' the Streights of *Sunda*, the South part of *Sumatra* bore South by West five Leagues

Diques distant nine miles from the
 Decid the Island *Lucipara* South East and
Somera South part North West by North
 one League distant. At Noon we were up
 on the North Edge of the Bar, having *Au-
 tipara* East by South seven Miles, and *Si-
 mata* South part North by West distant at
 the nearest Place of the shore one Mile and
 half; where we anchored with our best Bower
 and found the Tide set strong to the South-
 ward. The several Islands in the Straights
 of *Sunda* are very serviceable to Ships in
 their Passage thro' because here they may
 be refreshed and recruited with several ordi-
 nary Accommodations, and be furnished
 with Masts, Yards, Pitch, and Tar. There
 is a Sort of Tree that grows here, from which
 the Inhabitants extract Tar. The Trees are
 about three or four Foot diameter in the Body.
 The Method of extracting Tar from them is
 thus: they cut a great Cape horizontally in the
 Body of the Tree half thro' about 30 Foot
 from the Ground, and then cut the upper
 Part of the Body aslope, inwardly down-
 ward, till in the Middle of the Tree it meets
 with the traverse cutting or Plain, in this
 Plain horizontal semicircular Stump, they
 make a hollow like a Basin, that may con-
 tain a Quart or two. Into this Hole the Juice
 which drains from the wounded upper Part of
 the Tree falls, and from thence it is emptied
 every

every Day. This Juice being boiled a while becomes perfect Tar, and with long boiling it will become as hard as Pitch. We often used it both ways, and found it very serviceable. The Juice will run so from the Tree some Months, and then dry up, and the Tree will recover again. The Island of Sumatra is to the N. W. of the Straights; the Air of this Island is generally very unwholesome, it lying under the Equinoctial, and from the hot sultry Weather, changing often suddenly to chilling Cold. The Inhabitants are of a swarthy Complexion, stout, and well limbed, but their Features no way engaging, they besmeer themselves over with a stinking Oil, which renders them very disagreeable to an European. Their Cloathing is a kind of Drawers or Breeches, and a piece of Silk or Calicoe thrown loose about their Bodies; the poorer Sort have only a Cloath about their Loins to hide their Nakedness. Their ordinary Food is Rice and Fish; the Rice they make up in large Balls in their Hands, and then cram it into their Mouths, taking a little Water to relish it; they have some Meat for the better Sort, such as Mutton, Goat's Flesh, Venison, and Buffaloes, which last is very coarse Food, and their Meat in general is very dry and insipid. Their usual Liquors are fair Water or Tea; they have also a Liquor which is called *Toddy*, that is drawn from the cut Branches

Branches of the Cocoe Tree, which is very cooling and pleasant. They are ever chewing Betel, Opium, or Tobacco. Their Method of Smoking Tobacco is not in a Pipe, but they take a Leaf, and roll it up about the thickness of a Man's Finger, and light it at one End, and smoke it at the other, till it is about two thirds consumed, when it is thrown away. They are greatly addicted to gaming. Cock-fighting is their favourite Sport, and Stag-hunting is much practised by them; they first rouse the Game with some small yelping Curs, and then the Huntsmen, who are almost naked, run it down on Foot, darting their Launces at the Deer when they come within Distance. The principal Trade is Pepper and Gold Dust. The Pepper Plant requiring something to support it, they plant a thorny Tree by it, and the Vine having run up a considerable Height the Twigs bend down again, on which the Berries hang in Clusters, almost as large as a Bunch of Grapes, and of much the same Figure, but distinct, as our Currants or Elder-Berries are; the Vines seldom produce any Fruit till the fourth Year, and cease bearing at ten. The Leaf in shape resembles that of Ivy, but is somewhat larger, and of a paler Green. They generally have two Crops in a Year, one in September and October, the other

other, which is but a little Crop, in *March* and *April*. Rice is the only Grain which grows in this Country. It is first sown in little Beds or Plots, and after it is grown six or seven Inches, they plant it in the Fields, in strait Lines, as our Gardeners do their Beans, leaving a proper Space between, and continually supplying it with Water until it is ripe; then they cut and thrash it in the Fields where it grows. The Rice has an Ear bearded much like our Barley, and usually shoots about four Foot high. The Gardens produce Peas, Beans, Radishes, Yams, Potatoes, Pumpkins, &c. The Beasts found in this Island are a small kind of Horses, Buffaloes, Goats, Hogs, Deer, some Black Cattle, and Guanoes; there are also Lizards, Crocodiles, Alligators, and several Sorts of Snakes and Serpents. Fowls and Ducks they have great Plenty of. In the Woods are wild Pigeons and Doves, with a great Variety of small Birds. Both Sea and River Fish they have in great abundance.

Saturday, 31. Fresh Gales and cloudy, with Squalls of Rain, Thunder, and Lightning. At 4 in the Afternoon we weighed and made sail, brought to our Long-boat, Pinnace, and Cutter. At 6 *Lucipara* bore N. E. about 4 Leagues, and the Westernmost Part of *Sumatra* in sight W. half S. At 7 in the Morning the Southernmost of the thousand Islands bore S. E. and being now on the End of the

Bar

Bar we hoisted in the Launch, Pinnace, and Cutter.

Sunday, January 1, 1744. Squally, with Thunder and Lightning. We tried the Current, and found it set to S. E. by S. one Knot. The Northernmost of the thousand Islands bore S. E. by E. the Westernmost Island S. W. by W. 3 Leagues. The Weather coming on calm, and the Current setting to S. E. we came to an anchor in 25 Fathom Water. At 6 in the Morning, having light Breezes from the North West Quarter, we weighed and made sail, *Bantam* Point bearing S. W. half W. and the high Land of *Sumatra* W. by S. and the thousand Islands from N. N. E. to E. by S. at about 5 Leagues distant. We hoisted out our Pinnace, and sent her on board two *Dutch* Vessels which we saw at anchor under the *Java* Shore. At ten we anchored off the high Land of *Bantam*, with our best Bower, in twenty five Fathom Water, *Bantam* Point bearing S. W. half W. at four or five Leagues distant.

Bantam is at the West end of the Island of *Java*, and was formerly the flourishing Metropolis of a great Kingdom in this Island, till the *Dutch* destroy'd it. It is seated in a Plain at the Foot of a Mountain, out of which issues three Rivers, or rather one River dividing itself into three Branches, two whereof surround the Town, and the other runs thro' the Middle

middle of it; the Circumference of the City, when in its Glory, was no less than twelve miles, and very populous. It was also one of the greatest Ports in the Eastern Seas, in which all Nations resorted; but it is now become a wretched poor Place, and has neither Trade nor any Thing else to render it desirable. The Dutch having ruin'd the Buildings, massacred many thousand of its Inhabitants, and deprived their King of his Sovereignty, and made him become a Vassal to them, they have since carried the Trade to *Batavia*, which is about forty Miles to the Eastward of *Bantam*, and is situated in the Bottom of a fine Bay (in which are sixteen or seventeen small Islands that break the Violence of the Winds and Waves) wherein a hundred Sail of Ships may ride safe at Anchor, with a flat Country round it. The City of *Batavia* is almost square, about the Bigness of *Bristol*, and regularly built with white Stone. The Streets are wide and strait, and in twelve or fifteen of the Principal are Canals, faced with Stone, and planted with ever-greens, over which are reckoned no less than fifty six stone Bridges. It is surrounded with a good Wall, and two and twenty Bastions well furnished with Cannon, and so contrived, as to be of equal service against an Insurrection in the City, as against a foreign Enemy: the Guns being chiefly brought to point down the principal Streets.

Q

They

The Fort stands upon the west Side of the City, and commands both the Town and Road; it is very large, and has four royal Bastions faced with stone, but has no Mole except the Canals, which lie at some Distance from the Rampart; the Canals are about twenty five Foot broad, and fordable in most Places. The Inside of the Fort is crowded with Buildings, there being the General's House, as well as the Houses of most of the principal Officers, and Company's Servants. In the Middle of the City there is a large Square, which serves as a Parade for the Garrison, on the West of which stands the great Church, on the South the Stadt-House, on the North a fine range of Buildings, and on the East is one of the great Canals; there are also several spacious Market-places in the City. The Suburbs reach almost Half a League into the Country, and form a Town larger than the former, but not so compact. Here the Chinese chiefly live, and here they have their Temples, and Burying-places, and the free Exercise of their Religion, which is denied the Lutheran Protestants. The Dutch here, having good Ovens growing upon the Island, build stout Ships, and have seldom less than twenty or thirty Men of War, with which they insult all the Princes in that Part of the World. They have Rope yards, Magazines, and great Numbers of Shipwrights perpetually employed at the Island of

Crossed on the 1st of June In the Bay of *Batavia* building, on the raising of ships and this Place is well defended by several good *Platts* *Form* of Guns which lie level with the Water. The *Dutch* suffer no *European* to Trade to *Batavia*; but there come fifteen or twenty Sail of *Chinese* Junks every Year from three to five hundred Tons apiece, which usually arrive in November or December, and return the Beginning of June; these bring them all the Merchandise of *China* at an easier Rate than they could have it by sending their Fleets thither. *Batavia* is the great Magazine on Store-House of the *Dutch East India Company*; thither they import the Merchandises of *Japan*, of the *Spice Islands*, *Pessia*, *Surat*, *Bengal*, and of the Coasts of *Malabar* and *Cornandel*, as well as every Thing that *Europe* affords. One Sort of Goods they Barter for another all over the *Indies*; and having furnished themselves with what is most valuable in the *East*, they transport it into *Europe*, where all is converted into ready Money. So far is their *India Trade* from diminishing their Treasure, that it furnishes them with more than all the Trade of the World besides. They have not only Spice sufficient of their own Growth to purchase every Thing they stand in Need of, in *India* and to supply all *Europe*, but they buy and destroy vast Plantations every Year to

enhance the Price. The Governor-general of *Batavia* takes upon him the State of a King, and accordingly when he appears abroad, his Coach is preceded by a Troop of Horse Guards, a Company of Halberdeers surround it, and a Company of Foot bring up the Rear. His Guards are clothed in Yellow Sattin, trimm'd with Silver Lace and Fringes, and make a more glittering Show than the Guards of any Prince in *Europe*. The Governor's Lady has also her Guards and Equipage, not inferior to those of a Queen. The disciplined Troops the *Dutch* maintain in and about *Batavia* and *Bantam* are computed to be about twenty thousand Men, of which one half may be *Europeans*. The Soldiery are in great Subjection, and except the Governor's Guards, they make but a very mean Appearance; their Cloathing being very indifferent and of several Colours: and though a Shoemaker, or the meanest Tradesman in the Place, is suffered to have his Slave to carry an Umbrella over his Head, this Honour is not vouchsafed to an Ensign, who is a commission'd Officer. The Revenues of the Government of *Batavia* are just what the *Dutch* please to make them; as the Inhabitants are rich, and every Thing almost has a Duty laid upon it, they must be very considerable. 'Tis said, that the *Chinese*, who are not less than eighty thousand Men, under the *Dutch* Government,

pay

pay a Crown a Head for a Permission to wear their Hair, and a Crown more for every Silver or Gold Bodkin they wear in it, of which the better Sort use several. This may serve as an Instance how Arbitrary the Dutch are, and how very easy it is for them to raise what Sums they please. If they should Tax every Tooth in a Man's Head, there is no Remedy but Patience. The Island of Java abounds with all manner of Indian Fruits, such as Cocoas, Plantains, Pine Apples, Mangos, Oranges, Lemons, &c. also Cattle, such as Hogs, and the like, wild Animals, as Deer, Rabbits, &c. they have also a tolerable Number of small serviceable Horse, and in their Forests are found * Monkeys, Tygers, and vast Quantities of Insects, which, if the annual Rains fail, devour the Fruits of the Earth.

Monday, 2. At four in the Afternoon our Pinnace returned from the Dutch Ships, and informed us they were two of the eight Sail that came from *Batavia*, and were bound to

* There is a Species of Apes found only in this Country, much resembling the Human Form, that go upright on their hind Legs, are very tall, have no Hair on their Faces or Hands, and in their Countenances not unlike the *Hottentots*. The Natives say they are the Issue of Indian Slaves. For when a Female Slave has committed any Fault in *Batavia*, they so dread the Cruelty of their Dutch Masters or Mistresses, (who have little Mercy on them) that they frequently fly to the Woods, and live perfectly wild; and, for want of other Company, associate themselves with Male Apes, and produce those Animals which so nearly resemble human Shape.

GOVERNOR Q 3 Europe

Europe; and that the Fleet were to join at *Prince's Island*. At 6 in the Morning, having light Breezes, we weighed and made Sail, steering N. W. by W. the Dutch Ships also weighed and made Sail after us. At 8 *Bantam* Point bore South West, the small Island called the Cape bore West by South about four miles, and the Body of the high Land of *Sumatra* North West by North.

Tuesday, 3. Little Wind and clear. At 4 in the Afternoon we saw *Prince's Island* bearing S. W. by W. and *Cocatoe Island* W. N. W. at Noon *Prince's Island* bore from the W. to S. W. by S. and *Java Head* S. S. W. We here sent our Boat ashore in order to endeavour to find out a watering Place; founded, and had different Soundings from 28 to 60 Fathom Water.

Wednesday, 4. Light Breezes and fair. At 5 in the Afternoon, we anchored in 25 Fathom Water, the high Peak of *Prince's Island* bearing N. W. by W. the Westernmost Part of the Island in Sight. Here we sent our People in the Boat ashore for Water and Wood to supply our Ship. During our Stay in this Place, there anchored here five Dutch Ships homewardbound; one of which came from *Batavia*, with Stores for the rest, and returned thither again.

Thursday, 5. We were employed in getting Wood and Water for our Ship. This Day

Commodore ANSON's Expedition.

247

Day anchored by us two Dutch Ships from Batavia for Europe. About Noon we felt a Shock of an Earthquake for about a Minute.

Saturday, 7. We were employed in getting Wood and Water on board. This Day arrived here three more Dutch Ships from Batavia for Europe.

Sunday, 8. We completed watering our Ship, and received from a Dutch Ship some Cordage. At 3 in the the Morning we unmoored, and made Sail in Company with five Dutch Ships for Europe.

Monday, 9. We had still the five Dutch Ships in sight.

Tuesday, 10. The first Part little Winds, the middle calm, the latter equally with Rain. We had now four of the Dutch Ships in sight. Princes Island bearing N. E. 2 Leagues distant.

Friday, 13. Squally Weather for the two Days past. This Day wore Ship, tried the Current, and found it set E. S. E. 3 Fathom.

Sunday, 15. Fresh Gales and cloudy Weather. We now saw the South End of Christmas Island bearing S. W. half W.

Monday, 16. Fresh Gales and squally with Rain. At 8 in the Morning we hauled the Foretopail, double-reeft the Maintopail, and hauled the Mizzen. At 12 we hauled the Maintopail and hauled the foresail up

and laid the Ship to under her Mainfail.

Tuesday, 17. Fresh Gales and squalls with Rain. We now lay to the Wind at W S. W. under the Mainfail. At 4 in the Morning we unbent the Mizzen and bent a new one. At 8 the Wind split our Mainfail and blowed it away from the Yard; we got down the Fore and Maintopgallant-yard, and Mast, and also got the Jib-boom in.

Wednesday, 18. Hard Gales and hazy Weather. We now lay to under a Mizzen Reef, and lower'd the Main-Yard, and brought a new Mainfail to the Yard, set it, and sway'd the Yard up, and the Maincheet giving Way we clu'd it up. At 7 in the Morning we set the Foresail and Maintopsail, and made sail.

Thursday, 19. Dark and hazy Weather. At 8 in the Morning we let the Reef out of the Mizzen and out of the Maintopsail, mended them in both Reefs, and set them again.

Friday, 20. Moderate and cloudy Weather with small Rain. We let out all the Reefs of the Topsail and hoisted them, and got the Topgallant-mast up and the Jib-boom out.

Saturday, 21. Little Wind and fair Weather. At 5 in the Morning we got the Maintopgallant-yard up and bent the Sail and set them, and at 9 we wore Ship.

Sun-

Sunday, 22. Little Winds and fair Weather. At 8 in the Morning we set up the starboard Foreshrouds and Bobstays, likewise set up the Foretopmast Shrouds, and Backstays.

Sunday, 20. The six Days past moderate Weather. This Day we had fresh Gales, which split the Maintopmast studding Sail.

Thursday, February 2, 1744. Moderate and cloudy. We found our Fore-trusseltrees broke, and secured them again to the Head of the Foremast.

Tuesday, 14. Nothing remarkable these twelve Days past. This Day we had fresh Gales which broke the Jib-boom, but we fix'd another.

Saturday, 23. Hard Gales and equally with Rain. At 6 in the Evening our Main sail and Mizzen were split, whereupon we unbent them and bent others.

Tuesday, 28. Fresh Gales. At 9 in the Morning the Main and Foretop sail split, which we handed; having mended them, set them up again.

Wednesday, 29. Fresh Gales and hazy. This Day we brought to and sounded, and could find no Ground at 70 Fathom. At 8 in the Morning we tack'd and stood to the North.

Friday, March 2, 1744. Fair Weather. We sounded and could find no Ground at 150 Fathom.

Saturday,

Saturday, 3. At 6 in the Afternoon we brought to and founded, but could find no Ground. At 6 in the Morning we founded again, and got Ground at 120 Fathom.

Sunday, 4. At 5 in the Afternoon we saw the Land from the N. W. to the E. N. E. about 10 Leagues distant; we founded and found Ground at 50 Fathom. At 6 in the Morning the Land bore N. E. by N. about 10 Leagues distant; at 9 we rack'd and stood to the Westward.

Monday, 5. This Day we saw the Land from the N. E. to the N. N. W.

Sunday, 11. Little Wind and fair. At 2 in the Afternoon we brought to and founded, but found no Ground; at 6 we saw the Head Land of the Cape of Good Hope bearing N. N. E. distant about 10 Leagues. At 6 in the Morning we bore away with all our Reefs out, and our Topgallant-sails up; at Noon the Cape Land was 5 Leagues distant. On approaching the Cape there are three remarkable Hills, viz. the *Table Hill*, the *Lion's Hill*, and the *Wind or Devil's Hill*. These Hills may be seen 15 Leagues off at Sea. The *Table Hill* resembles at a Distance a square Table, its perpendicular Height is upwards of 1850 Foot; from September to March a Cap of Clouds constantly covers this Hill before, and gives good Notice to Sailors to prepare for it. The *Lion's Hill* is not so high, but lies contiguous

contiguous to the Sea, and bears West from the *Table Hill*, being separated from it by a narrow Valley. It is supposed to have its Name from its being infested with Lions when the *Dutch* first settled here. The *Devil's Hill* is supposed to be so called from the furious Winds that issue from thence when the Top is covered with a white Cloud; it is not so high as either of the former, and lies also along the Shore, being separated from the *Lion's Hill* by a small Valley or Cliff. These three Hills lye in the Form of a Crescent about the *Table Valley*.

Monday, 12. At 1 in the Afternoon we came to, and anchored with the *Sheet Anchor* in the *Table Bay*, at the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Table Hill* bearing S. S. W. and the *Penninsular Island* N. N. W. the *Lion's Rump* S. W. and the *Devil's Hill* S. E. the Distance of the nearest Shore one Mile and a Quarter. Here we found riding the *Salisbury*, Captain *Burrows*, and the *Warwick*, Captain *Misner*, belonging to the *East India Company*, who saluted us with eleven Guns each; we answered them both with nine. Here were likewise five Sail of *Dutch Ships*, whose Commodore saluted us with eleven Guns; we also returned nine. At 3 in the Afternoon we warped further up into the Bay and moored with our best Bower; at 6 one of the *Dutch Ships* sailed out; At 10 we struck the Main and

and Fore-Yards, it appearing very likely to be a windy Night. About midnight our best Bower Cable broke with the Hawser that was bent to the stream Anchor, so that we rode all Night by the Sheet Cable. In the Morning we struck the Topmasts, in order to get the Fore and Maintopgallant-Yards down, and began to untrip the Foremast, in order to fit new Trussel-trees. We sent our empty Casks for Water in the *Warwick's* Long-boat. At 11 we received on Board by the *Salisbury's* Boat fresh Provisions, as Beef and Mutton, for the Ship's Company. The Dutch Commodore fired the Morning and Evening Gun.

Tuesday 13. In the Evening we received on Board an Anchor of 3860 l Weight, and a Cable of 19 Inches and half about, and 120 Fathom long; we bent the Cable to the Anchor to make it ready for Use. At 4 in the Morning we weighed, and warped in towards the Fort, and then new moored, having the following Bearings; the Castle and Town S. W. and the Body of *Penwing* Island N. W. the Water Fort S. W. distant three Quarters of a Mile. We received on board, by the *Salisbury* and *Warwick's* Boats, a good Store of fresh Water.

Wednesday, 14. This Day the Commodore went ashore in the Barge; at his passing by the *Salisbury* and *Warwick* they saluted him with

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 253
with eleven Guns. The Salisbury's Boat
brought us Water twice from the Shore.

Thursday, 25. This Day we began to un-
rig the Foremast and overhaul the Rigging
and Blocks; the Carpenters were employ'd in
fitting new Trussel-trees; we likewise began to
clear the Hold to get at the Ground Tier. At 8
in the Morning we made a Tent ashore for the
Coopers, and sent our Casks by the Launch
to be trimm'd; at 10 we saw a Sail in the
Offin, and accordingly made a Signal by firing
a Gun and hoisting our Colours.

Friday, 16. At 2 in the Afternoon an-
chored here two Dutch Ships, the *Newstad*
and *Dane*, who had been five months coming
from *Spithead*, and at 9 came in and anchored
the *Margaret*, Capt. T. Hayes, who had been
twelve Weeks coming from *Holland*. We
sent out the Launch to seek for the best Bower
Anchor, which the Cable parted from on Sun-
day Night last, the Buoy being sunk or broke
that hooked the Cable. Our People still em-
ploy'd in overhauling the Foremast rigging,
and the Carpenters in fixing the new Trussel-
trees. Our Carpenter found four Shot-holes
within the lining under the Forechains above
the Water, and took abundance of small Shot
out, which we believe was the Occasion of
the Ship's being so leaky at Sea. This Day
we sent all our sick People ashore.

Satur-

Saturday, 17. At 6 in the Evening the Carpenter had done fixing the Trussel-tree, and at 7 in the Morning we got down the Main-top and Topgallant-mast. We likewise got the fore Rigging over, and began to set up the Shrouds.

Sunday, 18. At 2 in the Afternoon we received from the Shore, by two Dutch Boats, eighteen Coils of Ropes, and a Remnant of white Rope for a Tiller-Rope, with thirty Blocks, and six dead Eyes, and one Hide for the Pump's Leather. At 9 in the Morning we got the Foreshrouds up and the Foregan, and the Foretopmast thro' the Cap, and rigged it. At 11 we hoisted the Colours at the Sugar Loaf, as a Signal for a Sail in the Offing. At Noon we had from the Shore a large Dutch Boat to weigh our best Bower; they brought the Anchor on Board and the Cable, being near a whole one.

Monday, 19. At 2 in the Afternoon we heeled Ship to the Starboard, and then scrubb'd her, and paid it with Tallow and Lime; then heeled the other way and scrubb'd; but the Sea Breeze came in, and caused so great a Swell, that we could not make an End, so we righted Ship.

Tuesday, 20. At 7 in the Afternoon we got up the Topgallant-mast, and in the Night anchored here two Dutch Ships, the one was in Company with us at our Departure from

Java,

Java-Head, and the other was called the *Boji Bull*, and had been 3 Months coming from *Spithead*. At 4 in the Morning we heeled to Port, and bream'd and pay'd the Starboard side with Tallow and Lime; at 8, we having finished it, righted ship.

Wednesday, 21. At 3 in the Afternoon anchored here a *Dutch Ship*, and we sent our Launch four Times ashore for Water. At 8 in the Morning we got up the Topgallant Yards. We likewise received from the *Salisbury* one Foremast, with a square Topmast of sixty Foot long, and eighteen Inches diameter in the Middle. At ten we saw a Ship with *Dutch Colours* standing in from the Sea, which came to an Anchor on the North East Side of *Pennings Island*.

Thursday, 22. At 8 in the Morning anchored here the *Dutch Ship* we saw Yesterday, which had been five Months coming from the *Texel*; there likewise came in a Galliot Ploy and a Dogger, both with *Dutch Colours*; they came from *Sading Bay* and cleared. At 10 we sent the Launch for Water, but could get none, the Pipes being stopped. We received on Board by a *Dutch Boat* from the Shore one Barrel of Pitch, four Lead Lines, and ten Coiles of Rope for the Gun Tackle and Sails.

Friday, 23. At 3 in the Afternoon we sent the Launch ashore again for Water, but

the Pipes being still stopt we could get none. At 4 there came in at the North East Passage a Ship with *Dutch* Colours, and anchored within *Penwink* Island. At 8 we sent our Launch again to see if they could get any Water; in the Night she returned with ten Casks filled. At 8 in the Morning we had much Rain, and a large Swell came tumbling in from the Sea, our Men were employed in overhauwling our Blocks and Rigging.

Saturday, 24. At 7 in the Afternoon anchor'd here the *Dutch* Ship which we mentioned Yesterday; she came from *Rottendam*. We were employ'd in reviving our new Rigging; in the Morning we sent our Launch, together with the *Warwick's* Boat, several Times ashore for Water, which brought us Supplies.

Sunday, 25. At 5 in the Afternoon anchored here a *Dutch* Ship from *Amsterdam*, which had been three Months this Day on her Voyage thence. In the Morning we received a considerable Quantity of Water on Board from our Launch, and the *Warwick* and *Salisbury's* Long-boat.

Monday, 26. At 6 in the Afternoon the *Winchester*, Capt. *Steward*, anchored at the outward Part of the Bay, and a *Dutch* Ship anchored here from *Amsterdam*, who had been three Months, wanting three Days, on her Passage thence. The *Warwick* and *Salisbury's* Long-

Longboat continued supplying us with Water. At 6 in the Morning the *Dutch* Commodore struck his Flag, and the other *Dutch* Ship hoisted it at the Mizzen-Topmast; and at 7 he sailed out for *Batavia*.

Tuesday, 27. At 6 in the Afternoon the *Winchester*, Capt. *Steward*, anchored in the Bay, she saluted us with eleven Guns and we returned nine; she had been thirteen Months from *England*, and six Weeks in her Passage from *Pernabuca*, on the Coast of *Brazil*, where she repaired some Damages she had received. At 8 in the Morning we cleared the Hawser, and received more Water on Board by the *Warwick's* Longboat and our Launch. At 10 we received on Board six Legers and a half of Wine, as also some of the Commodore's live Stock from the Shore, such as Fowls, Ducks, Hogs, &c.

Wednesday, 28. This Day we received on Board by a *Dutch* Boat seventeen Legers and four half Legers of Wine, and sent ashore 5000 Dollars. We likewise received on Board more of the Commodore's Sea-stores.

Thursday, 29. This Day we set up the Fore-shrouds, and received on Board thirteen Casks of dry Provisions; we also continued watering our Ship.

Friday, 30. At 6 in the Morning we sent our Barge ashore for the Commodore; at 11 he came on Board with the Captain. We

R

also

also received on Board by our Launch some more Water and nine Casks of Calavances. At Noon the *Anne Stune*, one of the five *Dutch* Ships that sailed from *Prince's Island* with us, anchored here.

Saturday, 31. We received on Board some more Water and some Casks of Wine.

Sunday, April 1, 1744. We received on Board some more Water, together with some dry Provisions. At 6 in the Afternoon anchored here the *Tos Dupin*, a *Dutch* Ship, that came from the *Downs*, in three Months and six Days, as also another of the *Dutch* Ships that sail'd in Company with us from *Prince's Island*.

Monday, 2. This Day compleated watering our Ship, having in all 108 Tons; had likewise got in supplies of Provisions, and repaired our Rigging, and had every Thing in Order for sailing, having been at Anchor at the *Cape of good Hope* for three Weeks, viz. since the 13th of *March*, during which Time, being often ashore, I made the few following Remarks on the Country and Natives of this Place.

The *Dutch* Town, which has obtained the Name of the *Cape*, lies in the Latitude 34 : 15. Longitude 18 Degrees to the Eastward of *London*. It extends itself from the Sea-shore along the *Table Valley* to the *Company's Garden*, containing between three and four hundred Houses, regularly laid out into spacious Streets, with Courts before them, and large Gardens behind

behind them. The Houses are built of Stone, but thatched, and seldom more than one Story high. The stormy Weather they are subject to, obliges them to build low, and to thatch most of them instead of tiling, that they might not be knock'd on the Head by the Tiles as they go about the Streets. The Church is a handsome Edifice but perfectly plain, without any manner of Ornament either on the inside or out; and both Church and Steeple are Thatched for the same reason I presume as the Houses in the Town are. They have no Seats or Pews as we have in our Churches, only Forms, and when the Sacrament of the Lords Supper is administered, a large Table is placed before the Pulpit, and they sit round it, and in that Posture receive the Elements. They have also a fine Hospital here, where they send the sick Seamen that arrive in their Fleets going to and from *India*, which are there duly attended. At a little distance from the Town, in the same Valley, the *Dutch* have a noble Fort or Citadel, built of Stone, which defends the landing Place, having about fifty Guns. In this Fort they keep a Garrison of about two hundred Soldiers, and here the Governor and the principal Officers of the Company have their respective Apartments; and there are likewise very large and commodious Store-houses belonging to the Government

The Company has between five or six hundred Officers and Servants at the *Cape*, besides Slaves, which are near six hundred more : the last are lodged in a large Building in the Town, which is divided into two Wards, one for the Men the other for the Women, and adjoining to it is a Prison for the lewd and dissolute, who are kept to hard Labour. On the Backside of the Town, the *Dutch East India Company* has a large House, and a stately Garden, which takes up about nineteen Acres, walled in with a high Stone-Wall, where they have introduced almost all the Fruits, Flowers, Roots, and Herbs, that are to be found in *Europe*, *Asia*, or *Africa*; and most of them are so improved, that they flourish more than they did in their respective Climate and Countries from whence they were brought. This Garden is watered by Springs, that fall down from the *Table Mountain* just above them. The Apples and Pears of *Europe* are planted here, with the Grapes of *Asia*, as well as those of *Europe*, all of a delicious Flavour. Here are also Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, Figs, *Japan* Apples, Pomegranates, and an infinite Variety of other Fruits, all excellent in their Kind. The Hedges which part the Walks are very thick, and nine or ten Feet high, and are kept exceeding neat and even by continual pruning; there are also lower Hedges, which serve to separate the
Fruit

Fruit Trees from each other, as also the Roots and Garden Herbs in their distinct Places; these are all in such an Order, as is exceeding pleasant and beautiful. All Strangers are allowed a Liberty to walk in the Garden, and by the Servants Leave we were permitted to taste the Fruits. At a little Distance from the Town are several beautiful Country Seats, Vineyards, and Gardens, extending far into the Country. And every House almost in the Town has, besides a Vineyard, a Kitchen Garden, in which are the same Herbs and Roots as in ours at *England*. The *Dutch* that live in the Town get considerably by the Ships that frequently touch there, chiefly by the Resort of Strangers who come ashore to refresh themselves, and who frequently give a Dollar a Day for their Entertainment, tho' Bread and Flesh are as cheap there as in *England*. The high Duties which the Company lays upon Liquors, render them exceedingly dear. The Government of the *Cape* is administered by eight Courts or Councils. The Grand Council, or College of Policy, which consists of the Governor and eight of the principal Officers; these have the Direction of the Trade and Navigation, and have the chief Management of all Affairs tending to the Benefit and Safety of the Settlement. The College of Justice, which is composed of the same Members, and determine all civil

and criminal Cases of Importance. An inferior Court of Justice, for determining Trespases, Assaults, Breaches of the Peace, and Actions of Debt under a hundred Crowns. A Court of Marriages, which examine into the Legality of every Marriage Contract before it is celebrated. The Court of Orphans, without the Consent of this Court no Orphan can marry under the Age of five and twenty. An Ecclesiastical Council, for the Government of the reformed Churches at the Cape, (for there is a Colony of *French* Protestants); this Council determines finally all the temporal Matters and many spiritual Concerns relating to the Church. The common Council, their Office is to propose Matters to the Grand-Council, and to collect Taxes. And the Council of Militia, who once a Year muster both Horse and Foot.

The Country is mountainous, but the Hills as well as the Vallies are very fruitful, and produce all Manner of Grain as in *England*, except Oats and Lentils; a great deal of good Hemp is raised here; their Vines flourish exceedingly, scarce a Cottage at the Cape but has a Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family and some for Sale. And the Country is adorned with Groves of Trees, and a great Variety of Plants and Flowers, that are watered by little Rivulets, and render it charmingly pleasant during the Summer Season. The Natives are a tawny sort of People, who

who call themselves *Hibentots*, and are the next to Beasts of any People on the Face of the Earth. Both Men and Women are of a middle Stature, with small Noses, little Mouths and Eyes, and an oval Face; they have a woolly Hair on their Heads. They daub their Bodies, and the Inside of their Caps and Mantles, with Grease and Soot. Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mix'd with Soot, to render them of a deeper black, for they are naturally tawny; and this they continue to do themselves almost every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up, not only to increase their Beauty, but to supple their Limbs.

The Men cover themselves with only two raw Sheeps Hides, just as they come from the Sheep's Back. In the Day they wear them like a Mantle over their Shoulders, which reaches below their Wastes, and is fastened with a Thong about their Necks; and in the Night when they sleep, one of them serves them to lye on instead of a Bed, and the other covers them, and thus they lye like Beasts, Men, Women and Children, and the whole Family together. In the Winter they wear the woolly Side next their Backs, and in the Summer the other; and this is all the Winding Sheet they have when they die. The chief and most distinguish'd amongst them

them wear Tygers Skins, or some other Skin that is more valuable than the Sheep-skin. They cover their Secrets with a square piece of Skin about two Hands breadth, generally with a Cat's skin, the hairy side outwards, which is fastened by a String or Girdle about their Bodies. The Men also hang about their Necks a greasy Pouch, in which they keep a Knife, Pipe, and Tobacco, and some *Dacha*, (which intoxicates like Tobacco) and a little Piece of Wood burnt at both Ends as a Charm against Witchcraft. They wear also three large Ivory Rings on their left Arm, to which they fasten a Bag of Provisions when they travel. They wear a kind of Sandals, made of the raw Hide of an Ox or Elephant, when they travel thro' stony Countries. The Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Grease and Soot mix'd together, and, going without any Thing else on their Heads in Summer-time, the Dust sticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap; which, they say, cools them, and preserves them from the scorching Heat of the Sun; and in Winter they wear flat Caps, of Cat or Lamb's Skin, half-dry'd, which they tie with a Thong of the same under their Chins. The Women wear Caps, the Crowns whereof are a little rais'd, and these are made also of half-dry'd Skins, and tied under their Chins. They scarce ever pull them off Night or Day, Winter or Summer. They usually wear

wear two Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-skins, or other Skins, which are sometimes border'd with a Fringe of raw Leather; and, as these are only fasten'd with a Thong about their Necks, they appear naked down to the middle: But they have an Apron larger than that of the Men's to cover them before, and another still larger that covers their Backsides. About their Legs they wrap Thongs of half-dry'd Skins, to the Thickness of a Jack-boot, which are such a Load to them, that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots. This serves both for a Distinction of their Sex, and for Ornament. But this is not all their Finery: If they are People of any figure, instead of Sheep-skin they wear a Tyger-skin, or a Mantle of wild Cats Skins. They have also a pouch hangs about their Necks, (in which they always carry something to eat, whether they are at home or abroad) with Dacha, Tobacco, and a Pipe. But the chief Ornaments both of Men and Women are Brass or Glass Beads, with little thin Plates of glittering Brass and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair or about their Ears. Of these Brass and Glass Beads, strung, they also make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms, and Girdles; but chuse the smallest Beads for their Necks: Those are finest that have the most Strings of them; and their

their Arms are sometimes cover'd with Brace-
 lets from the Wrist to the Elbow, the largest
 Beads are on the Strings about the middle, in
 these they affect a Variety of Colours, all of
 which the Dutch furnish them with, and take
 their Cattle in Return. Both Men and Wo-
 men powder themselves with a Dust they call
Bacha, and the Women spot themselves with
 red Earth or Stone, which is thought to add
 to their Beauty, by the Natives; but we
 look'd upon them to be more frightful and
 shocking than they are naturally. They are
 a very much ignorant People, both Men
 and Woman are great Lovers of Tobacco, and
 for two or three Ounces of it, a Man will
 not stick to prostitute his Wife to any Eu-
 ropean whatsoever.

Their Houses are the meanest that I ever
 saw; they are about nine or ten Foot high,
 and ten or twelve from side to side; they are
 in a Manner round, built with small Poles
 stuck into the Ground and brought together
 at the Top where they are fastened. The
 Sides and Tops of the Houses are filled up
 with Boughs coarsley watted between the
 Poles, and all is covered over with long
 Grass, Rushes, and Pieces of Hides; the
 House appears at a Distance just like a Hay-
 cock. They leave only a small Hole on
 one Side about three or four Foot high, for
 a Door to creep in and out at. They make

the Fire in the Middle of the House, and the Smoak ascends out from all Parts of the House. They have no Beds, but in the Night all the Family lie down, all Sexes together, round the Fire. Their Household Furniture is commonly only an earthen Pot to boil Victuals, and they live very miserable and hard. They Place forty or fifty of these Houses round together in a Circle, close to each other, and in the middle they keep their lesser Cattle in the Night.

They are a People that will eat any foul or nasty Thing, for whenever they saw us kill an Ox or a Sheep, they would beg the Guts, and out of which they would squeeze the Dung, and without any washing or cleaning cut them in small Pieces and lay them upon the Fire, and, as soon as they were hot thro', would take and eat them. They seldom kill any of their own Cattle, unless at a Festival, but feed on those that die of themselves, either of Disease or of old Age. Nay, when they are hard put to it, they will eat the very raw Skins that are wound about the Women's Legs. And as their Mantles are generally well stocked with Lice of an unusual Size, we often saw them sit down in the publick Places at the Cape, and pull them out and eat them. Their common Food is either Herbs, Flesh, or Shell-fish, which last they get among the Rocks, or at other Places at low Water. Their usual drink is either Cows Milk or Water

Water, but they are Lovers of Wine and Brandy when they can get any; they will turn Spit half a Day for a *Dutchman* for a Draught or two of four Wine. They have some Flocks of black Cattle and Sheep, which they generally sell to the *Dutch* for Tobacco; they will sometimes sell a Cow or a Sheep for as much twisted Tobacco as would reach from the Head or Horns to the Tail; and afterwards assist in skinning and dressing it, to have the Guts for their Pains. They are some of the laziest People under the Sun; the Women have by much the greatest Share in the Trouble to procure Provisions; they fodder the Cattle, milk them, cut down the Firing, search every Morning for Roots for their Food, bring them home and boil them; while the Drone of a Husband sits indolently at home, and will scarce give himself the Trouble of getting up to eat, when the Food is provided for him by the Drudges his Wives; tho' sometimes he will be employed in attending his Cattle, but expects every one of his Wives should do as much towards it as himself; he also takes upon him to sell his Cattle, and Barter them for Tobacco, strong Liquors, necessary Tools, Beads, or other Ornaments. If he is of any Handicraft Trade he may work at it two or three Hours in a Week, and instruct his Children in the Art. Their handicraft Em-
ploys

plays are generally confined to these: the Smith, Butcher, Felmonger, Taylor, and Potter. The Smiths do not only fashion their Iron, but also melt it from the Ore; for they find plenty of Iron stones in the Country, and having got a Heap of these they put them into a Hole in the Ground, heated and prepared for their Purpose, then they make a Fire over the Stones, which they supply with Fuel and keep up till the Iron melts; and then it runs into another Hole, which they make for a Receiver, a little lower than the first. As soon as the Iron in the Receiver is cold, they break it in Pieces with Stones; and, heating the Pieces again in other Fires, they beat them with Stones till they shape them into the Heads of Launces, Darts, Arrows, and such Weapons as they use; for they scarce ever form any other Utensils but Arms of this Metal. The Butchers are great Artists in their Way; having tied the hind and fore Legs of a Sheep, they throw the Creature on its Back, and with Cords two of them extend it to its full stretch, while a third rips it up so that all the Entrails appear; then with one Hand he tears the Guts from the Carcass, and with the other stirs the Blood, avoiding, as much as he can, the breaking any of the Blood Vessels about the Heart, so that the Sheep is a long time a dying. In the mean Time he gives the Guts to another, who just rids

rids them of the Fish, and part of them are broil'd and eaten amongst them before the Sheep is dead. Having scooped the Blood out of the Body of the Animal with their Hands, or Sea-shells, they cut the rest of the Guts into small Pieces and stew them in the Blood, which is their favourite Dish. The Pelmonger and Taylor takes the Skin just flaid off, and rubs it over with Fat and fresh Cow-dung, and lays it in the Sun till it is dry, then he rubs it over again, which he repeats several Times, till it becomes perfectly black, and smells intolerably, and then with a little shaping and sewing it is a complete Mantle fit for wearing. They have no cutting Instrument to make Mantles with but a Knife, their Awl is the Bone of a Bird, and the Thread the split Sinews of an Animal. There is a Potter or Maker of earthen Vessels in every Family, who makes the Pots and Pans they want: For these they use only the Earth of an Ants-Hill, clearing out all the Gravel, after which they work it together with the bruised Ants-Eggs (which makes it very binding) into a kind of Paste, then they fasten it upon a flat Stone in the Shape of a round Pot, and after drying it in the Sun two or three Days, they put the Pot into a Hole in the Ground to burn, making a Fire over it. In these Pots they boil and stew their Food, and

and they are the most considerable Part of their Household Goods.

The King or Chief of these People is call'd *Konquer*; whose Authority devolves upon him by hereditary Succession; he has the Power of making Peace and War, and presides in all their Councils and Courts of Justice. The *Dutch* since their Arrival at the *Cape* have presented the King or Chief of every Nation of the *Hottentots* in Alliance with them with a brass Crown, and the Captains of each Town with a brass headed Cane, which are now the Badges of their respective Offices; formerly they were distinguish'd only by fine Skins, and a great Variety of Beads and glittering Trifles. In their Councils their King sits on his Heels in the Center, and the Captains of the Towns sit in like manner round about him. At his Accession, he promises to observe their national Customs; and gives them an Entertainment, killing an Ox, and two or three Sheep, upon the Occasion, on which he feasts his Captains, while their Wives are only entertain'd with the Broth: but then the next Day, 'tis said, her *Hottentot* Majesty treats the Ladies, and their Husbands are then put off in like manner with the Soup. They have no written Laws, but only observe ancient Customs, Murder, Adultery and Robbery, they constantly punish with Death; and if a Person is suspected of any of these Crimes,

the

the whole Town joins in seizing and securing him; but the guilty Person sometimes makes his Escape to the Mountains, where Robbers and Criminals like himself secure themselves from Justice, and frequently plunder the neighbouring Country. If the Offender is apprehended, the Captain assembles the People of his Town in a Day or two; who, making a Ring, and sitting down upon their Heels, the Criminal is placed in the Center of them, the Witnesses on both Sides are heard, and the Party suffer'd to make his Defence; after which, the Case being consider'd, the Captain collects the Suffrages of his Judges, and if a Majority condemn him, the Prisoner is executed on the Spot: The Captain first strikes him with a Truncheon he carries in his Hand, and the rest of the Judges fall upon him, and drub him to Death. Then wrapping up the Corpse in his Mantle it is carried some Distance from the Town and buried.

The Arms of the *Hottentots* are Launces, Bows and Arrows, and Darts. The Launces resemble a Half-Pike, the Head or Spear whereof is poison'd. The Bows are made of Iron or Olive Wood, the String is of the Sinews or Guts of some Animal. The Beard of the Arrows are poison'd when they engage an Enemy. The Darts are about a Foot long, which they throw exceedingly true, scarce ever missing

missing the Mark they aim at. They never fight on Horseback but always on Foot; but they have disciplin'd Bulls or Oxen taught to run upon the Enemy, and to toss and disorder them; which these Creatures will do with the utmost Fury on the Word of Command, not regarding the Weapons that are thrown at them. Every able-bodied Man is a Soldier, and keeps a Set of Arms (such as has been already mention'd) by him, and, on the Summons of his Prince, appears at the Rendezvous appointed, and every Man maintains himself while the Expedition lasts. When they march into the Field, every Man follows his particular Captain, the Chief of his Town. They observe little order, nor take the Precaution to throw up Trenches to defend themselves. The several Companies advance to the Charge at the Command of their Chief; and when those in the Front have shot one Flight of Arrows, they retreat, and make room for those in the Rear, and, when these have discharged, the former advance, and so on, till they have shot away all their Arrows; then they have recourse to Stones, unless they are first broken and dispers'd by a Troop of Bulls; for the Chiefs on each side remain on an Eminence in the Rear, to observe the Fortune of the Day, and, when they observe their People hard press'd, give the Word of Command to their Corps

de Reserve of Bulls, who break into the Body of the Enemy, and generally drive all into Confusion; and that Side that preserves their Order best, on this furious Attack of Bulls, are sure to be victorious. The Skill of the General lies chiefly in managing his Bulls, who never charge each other, but spend their whole Rage upon the Men. They seldom fight but one Battle. The *Dutch* generally make up the Quarrel.

When a wild Beast is discovered in their Neighbourhood, they assemble themselves in small Parties, and endeavour to surround him. They first set up a great Cry, at which the frightful Animal endeavours to break thro' and escape them: if it prove to be a Rhinoceros, an Elk, or Elephant, they throw their Launches at him, Darts and Arrows being too weak to pierce thro' their thick Hides: if the Beast be not kill'd at the first Discharge they repeat the Attack, and load him with their Spears; and, as he runs with all his Rage at the Person who wounds him, those in his Rear follow him close, and ply him with their Spears, on whom he turns again, but is over-power'd by his numerous Enemies, who constantly return to the Charge, when his back is towards them, and scarce ever fail of bringing the Creature down, before he has taken his Revenge on any of them. If one of them is hard press'd by the Brute, he is
 sure

sure to be reliev'd by his Companions, who never quit the Field till the Beast is kill'd, or makes his escape: tho' they sometimes dexterously avoid their Adversary, they immediately return to the Charge, subduing the fiercest either by Stratagem or Force. In the attacking a Lyon, a Leopard, or a Tyger, their Darts and Arrows are of service to them; and therefore they begin the Engagement at a greater Distance, than when they charge an Elephant or Rhinoceros; and the Creature has a Wood of Darts and Arrows upon his Back, before he can approach his Enemies; which make him fret and rage and fly at them with the greatest Fury; but those he attacks, nimbly avoid his Paws, while others pursue him, and finish the Conquest with their Spears. Sometimes a Lion takes to his Heels, with abundance of poisoned Darts and Arrows in his Flesh: but, the Poison beginning to operate, he soon falls, and becomes a Prey to those he would have prey'd upon. The Elephant, the Rhinoceros and the Elk, are frequently taken in Traps and Pitfalls, without any manner of Hazard. The Elephants are observ'd to go in great Companies to water, following in a File one after another, and usually take the same Road till they are disturb'd: The *Hottentots* therefore dig Pits in their Paths, about eight Foot deep, and four or five over, in which they fix sharp Stakes,

pointed with Iron, and then cover the Pit with small Sticks and Turf, so as it is not discernable: and as those Animals usually keep in one Track, frequently one or other of them falls with his Fore-feet into the Pit, and the Stake pierces his Body: the more he struggles the deeper the weight of his monstrous Body fixes him on the Stake. When the rest of the Herd observe the Misfortune of their Companion, and find he can't disengage himself, they immediately abandon him; whereupon the *Hottentots*, who lie conceal'd, in Expectation of the Success of their Stratagem, approach the wounded Beast, stab him with their Spears, and cut his largest Veins, so that he soon expires; whereupon they cut him to Pieces, and carrying the Flesh home feast upon it as long as it lasts. The *Hottentot* who kills any wild Beast singly has the highest Honours conferr'd upon him, and several Privileges which belong only to such intrepid Heroes. At his Return from the hazardous Attempt, the Men of the Village depute one of the Seniors to congratulate him on his Victory, and desire that he will honour them with his Presence; whereupon he follows the old Deputy to the Assembly, whom he finds, according to Custom, sitting upon their Heels in a Circle; and, a Mat of Distinction being plac'd for him in the Centre, he sits himself down upon it. After this

this, the old Deputy pisses plentifully upon him; which the Hero rubs in with great Eagerness, having first scratch'd the Grease off his Skin with his Nails; the Deputy all the while pronouncing some Words unintelligible to any but themselves. This being over they light a Pipe of Tobacco, which they smook, and hand one to another, till there remains nothing but Ashes in the Pipe; and these the old Deputy strews over the gallant Man, who rubs them in as they fall upon him, not suffering the least Dust to be lost. Hereupon, his Neighbours having severally congratulated him on his Advancement to this high Honour, they disperse, and go to their respective Tents. The Conqueror afterwards fastens the Bladder of the furious Beast he has kill'd to his Hair; and is from that Time by every one esteem'd a brave Man, and a Benefactor to his Country. Being retired to his Tent, his Neighbours seem to vie which of them shall oblige him most, and are, for the next three Days, continually sending him one delicious Moriel or other; nor do they call upon him to perform Duty during that Period, but suffer him to indulge his Ease. But what is still more unaccountable, his Wife or Wives are not allow'd to come near him for three or four Days after this Honour is conferr'd upon him; they are forc'd to ramble about the Fields, but on the third

Day, in the Evening, the Women return to the Tents, are receiv'd with the utmost Joy and Tenderness, mutual Congratulations pass between them, a fat Sheep kill'd, and their Neighbours are invited to the Feast; where the Prowess of the Hero, and the Honour he has obtain'd, are the chief Subject of the Conversation.

They are very expert in Fishing, and catch Abundance with Angles, Nets, and Spears; they get a Fish call'd a Rock-fish, by groping the Holes of the Rocks near the Shore when the Tide is out. These we used to get of them for some Grease; they having no Scales the *Hottentots* will not eat them, tho' they are good Food.

When a young *Hottentot* has fix'd on a Damsel which he thinks will make him an agreeable Companion, he consults with his Father about it; and if the old Man approves of the Match, the Father and Son pay a Visit to the Father of the Damsel, with whom having talk'd of indifferent Things for some Time, the Father of the Lover opens the Case to the Virgin's Father; who, having consulted his Wife, returns an Answer immediately to the Proposal: If it be rejected, the Lover and his Father retire without more Words; but if the Offer be approv'd by the old Folks, the Damsel is call'd, and acquainted that they have provided a Husband for her; she must
submit

submit to their Determination, unless she can hold her Lover at Arms-end, after a Night's struggling; accordingly they are put together, and if the Virgin loses her Maidenhead she must have the young Fellow, tho' she be never so averse to the Match; but then she is permitted to pinch and scratch, and defend herself as well as she can; if she holds out till Morning, the Lover returns without his Mistress, and makes no farther Attempts, but if he subdues her, she is his Wife to all Intents and Purposes without farther Ceremony; and the next Day the Man kills a fat Ox, or more, according to his Circumstances, for the Wedding Dinner, and the Entertainment of their Friends, who resort to them upon the Occasion, bringing abundance of good Wishes for the Happiness of the married Couple, as is usual among politer People. The Ox is no sooner kill'd, but all the Company get some of the Fat and grease themselves with it from Head to Foot, powdering themselves afterwards with Buchu; and the Women, to add to their Charms, make red Spots on their black Faces with red Oker. The Entertainment being ready, the Men form a Circle in the Area, of the Town, (for a large Company cannot fit within Doors) and the Women form another, the Bridegroom sitting in the Middle of the Men's Circle, and the Bride in the Center of her own Sex: then the Priest en-

ters the Men's Circle, and pisses upon the Bridegroom, which the young Man rubs in very joyfully; he afterwards goes to the Ladies Circle, where he does the Bride the same Favour, and she rubs in the Urine in like manner; and thus the old Man goes from the Bride to the Bridegroom, and back again, till he has exhausted all his Stores. Affording them a great many good Wishes all the Time; as, *That they may live long and happily together; that they may have a Son before the End of the Year; that he may prove a brave Fellow and an expert Huntsman, and the like.* After this Solemnity the Meat is serv'd up in earthen Pots glaz'd with Grease, and, some of them having Knives, they divide their Meat pretty decently; but more of them make use of their Teeth and Claws, pulling it to pieces, and eating as voraciously as so many Dogs; having no other Plates or Napkins than the stinking Corners of the Mantles they wear, and Sea-shells without Handles usually serve them instead of Spoons. What they leave the first Meal is set by for the next; and the Pots and Pans being taken away, each Circle lights a Pipe of Tobacco, which is handed round, and, when that is out another. Thus they continue smoaking, and making merry, upon the Occasion, till Morning. They drink scarce any thing but Water and Milk, and that very rarely, but at their Meals. They have

have not strong Liquors at their Weddings, nor do they dance at the Entertainment. Towards Break of Day, the Bride steals off, and the Bridegroom after her, and then the Company disperse. The next Day all the Guests return again, and feast upon what was left, smoking and chatting as the Day before, and this is repeated as long as the Provision lasts: after which they take their leaves of the new married Couple and return home.

A Father seldom gives his Son more than two or three Cows and as many Sheep upon his Marriage; neither do they give any more with their Daughters than a Cow or a Couple of Sheep; and with these the young Pair must make their Way in the World: nor do their Parents leave them, or their younger Sons, any thing when they die; but all the Children depend upon the eldest Brother, and are his Servants when the Father is dead; the Mother has likewise nothing to subsist on but what her eldest Son allows her.

If a Widow marries a second Time, she is obliged to cut off a Joint of one of her Fingers, and so for every Husband she marries after the first. Either Man or Woman may be divorc'd, on shewing sufficient Cause before the Captain and the rest of the Town; the Woman, however, must not marry again, tho' the Man is allow'd to marry and have as many Wives at he pleases.

A young *Hottentot* is never Master of a Hut till he marries, unless his Father die and leaves him one: Therefore the first Business the Bride and Bridegroom apply themselves to after their Marriage-feast, is to erect a Hut, of all new Materials; in which Work the Woman has as great a Share as the Man: And this taking them up about a Week's Time, the new-marry'd Couple are entertain'd in the mean while at the Huts of some of their Relations.

When a Son is born there is great rejoycing; they kill a Bullock, and if they have Twins they kill two, and make an Entertainment for all the Neighbourhood, who congratulate their Parents on their good Fortune. If they have Twins, and they prove Girls, the Father of them proposes it to his Neighbours that he may expose one of them, upon Pretence of Poverty; and this they usually indulge one another in: They do the same if they have a Boy and a Girl, but always preferve the Boys. The exposed Child is carried to a Distance from the Town, and, if they can find a Cave or Hole in the Earth, they put the Child alive in it, and then, having stopp'd up the Mouth of the Hole with Stones or Earth, leave it there to starve: If they cannot meet with such a Cavity, they tie the Infant to the lower Bough of a Tree, or leave it in some Thicket of Bushes, where

it

it is generally destroyed by wild Beasts. Their exposed Females are sometimes found by the *Dutch*, and taken Care of, and all imaginable Pains taken, as they grow up to make Christians of them, and bring them off from the *Hottentot* Customs; but they no sooner understand of what Extraction they are, than they Renounce their Christianity, throw off the *European* Habit, and running away to some *Hottentot* Camp, take the Sheep skin Mantle, and conform themselves to all the Customs of the People from whence they are descended. But notwithstanding the People are so inhuman to expose their Children, they yet have a great Abhorrence of their being cut in pieces and dissected, as they are sometimes served by the *Dutch* Surgeons, if the Children have not been dead long when they are found. The *Hottentots* imagine that this is done with a Design to use their Flesh in Witchcraft or Magick. The same Day a *Hottentot* Child is born it is named by its Mother, and generally has the Name of some Animal given it, that the Mother most admires, as that of the Lion, Elephant, Horse, Hart, &c. When the Woman goes abroad again, after her lying in, she ties the Infant between two Sheep skin Mantles at her Back; never taking the Child into her Arms to suckle it, but throwing her Breast over her Shoulder as she walks, lets the Child take its fill of it, while she perhaps is smoaking a short Pipe

Pipe of Tobacco, which the Wind frequently blows into the Child's Face; but they are so used to it from the Time they are born, that the Smoak does not offend them. They are weaned at about six Months old; and then the Mother puts a Pipe into the Child's Mouth, and teaches it to smok itself, which serves sometimes instead of more substantial Diet. As soon as they can go alone, which is very early, they follow the Mother abroad, wherever she goes, unless it be bad Weather; and then they remain at Home with the indolent Father, who never stirs out unless necessity forces him abroad.

They have no Temple, nor Idol, nor any Place of Worship, that I saw, but make great Rejoicings at the new and full Moon. They call the Moon *Gounsa*, and on its first Appearance they assemble in great Numbers, clapping their Hands, crying, and raving all Night long. They throw themselves into surprising Distortions of Body, stare wildly towards Heaven, and cross their Foreheads with a red Stone. They never fail to assemble and worship the new and full Moon, let the Weather be never so bad; and though they distort their Bodies, grin, and put on frightful Looks, crying and howling in a terrible Manner, yet they have some Expressions that shew their Veneration of and Dependance on this Planet. As *Mutschi Atze*, I salute you, you are welcome;

come. *Chetagat haka cheri Ounqua*. Grant us Pasture for our Cattle and Plenty of Milk. These and other Prayers to the Moon they repeat, dancing and clapping their Hands all the while; and at the End of every Dance, crying, *Ho, ho, ho, ho*. They continue thus shouting, singing, and dancing the whole Night, never resting, unless they are quite spent with the Violence of the Action; and then they squat down upon their Heels, holding their Heads between their Hands, and resting their Elbows on their Knees, and, after a little Time, they start up again, and fall to singing and dancing as before. In the Morning some of them go into their Huts to sleep, others to their Attendance in the Dutch Houses.

The *Hottentots* also adore a Fly, about the Bigness of a Hornet. Whenever they see this Insect approach their Town, they all assemble about it, and sing and dance round it while it remains there, strewing over it the Powder of Buchu; they strew also the same Powder over the Tops of their Huts, and over the whole Area of the Town, as a Testimony of their Veneration for the adored Fly: they sacrifice also a Sheep, as a Thanksgiving for the Favour shewn their Town, believing they shall certainly prosper after such a Visit. If this Insect happens to light upon a Hut, they look upon the Owner of it for the Future as a Saint, and pay him more than usual Respect.

Respect. The best Ox of the Town also is immediately sacrificed, to testify their Gratitude to the little winged Deity, and to honour the Saint he has been pleased thus to distinguish : To whom the Entrails of the Beast, the choicest Morsel in their Opinion, with the Fat and and the Caul, is presented ; and the Caul being twisted like a Rope, the Saint ever afterwards wears it like a Collar about his Neck Day and Night, till it putrifies and rots off ; and the Saint only feasts upon the Entrails of the Beast, while the rest of the Town feed upon the Joints, that are not in so high esteem among them : With the Fat of the Sacrifice the Saint also anoints his Body from Time to Time, till it is all spent. If the Fly light upon a Woman, she is no less revered by the Neighbourhood, and entitled to the like Privileges. It is scarce possible to express the Agonies the *Hottentots* are in, if any *European* attempts to take or kill one of these Insects ; as the *Dutch* will sometimes seem to attempt, to put them into a Fright : They will beg and pray, and fall prostrate on the Ground, to procure the Liberty of this little Creature, if it falls in a *Dutchman's* Hands. They imagine, if this little Deity should be killed, all their Cattle would die of Diseases, or be destroy'd by wild Beasts ; and they themselves should be the most miserable of Men. They look upon the

the Town to be doom'd to some imminent Misfortune, where this Animal seldom appears. They have a religious Custom of depriving their Males of the left Testicle, which is generally observ'd amongst all the *Hottentots*, and is perform'd at eight or nine Years of Age; tho' if the Parents are poor, and not able to be at the Expence of the Feast, it is sometimes defer'd till their Son's are eighteen or nineteen. At the Performance of this Ceremony, a Sheep is killed in the first Place, and the Priest, with the Fat of the Entrails, greases the young Lad, who is to undergo the Operation, from Head to Foot; then tying his Hands and Feet, he is laid on the Ground, on his Back, stretched at his full Length, some Friend or Relation sitting upon each Arm and Leg, and another lying cross his Body to prevent his struggling. Then the Priest takes a common Knife well sharpened, and, taking hold of the left Testicle, makes a large Orifice in the Scrotum, squeezes out the Testicle, and ties up the Vessel in an Instant; after which, he takes a Ball, consisting of Sheep's Fat, the Powder of Buchu, and of some other Herbs, and stuffs into the vacant Scrotum, and then sews up the Wound, using the Bone of a small Bird as an Awl, and a Sheep's Sinew instead of a Thread. The Priest then anoints the Patient again with the Fat of the Entrails of the new-kill'd Sheep, which
having

having scraped off again in some Places with his long Nails, he pisses upon the Boy, and rubs in the Urine. And thus the Ceremony being finished, the Patient is laid in a Tent, provided for that Purpose, where he is left two whole Days and Nights without any manner of Nourishment: In which Space, however, the Wound is usually so well healed that he is able to shift for himself. In the mean Time, the Company resort to the Father's Tent, where the Men feast upon the Sheep killed on this Occasion, and the Women eat the Soup, but do not touch a Morsel of the Flesh, and the Remainder of the Day, and the succeeding Night, being spent in smoaking, singing, and dancing, they grease or anoint themselves the next Morning with the remaining Fat of the Sacrifice, and powder themselves with Buchu; after which, they retire to their respective Huts, the Priest being first presented with a Calf or a Lamb for his Trouble and Attendance. There is another Ceremony to be perform'd before a Person can enter into a married State; and that is, the admitting the young Fellow into the Company and Conversation of the Men, which is perform'd when they are about eighteen Years of Age. Before this, they converse only with the Women, and follow their Mothers from Place to Place wherever they go. When the Town are inclined to admit a

YOUTH

Youth into the Society of the Men, they assemble; and, sitting on their Heels in a Circle, the Lad is sent for, when the Captain, or some other senior *Hottentot*, demands of the rest, if they think fit to admit him into their Society, and to make a Man of him? This being answered in the Affirmative, the Speaker informs the young Man, that he is now to leave the Conversation of his Mother and the Women, and no more amuse himself with childish Toys: That if he is known to converse with his Mother, or any of the Sex for the Future, till he is married, he will be looked on as unfit for the Company of Men: That he must now behave as a Man, and not discover any Softness or Effeminacy in his Conduct. These Lectures being frequently repeated, that they may make the deeper Impression, this, like many other *Hottentot* Ceremonies, is concluded by the old Man's pissing upon the Youth, and repeating some Wishes at the same Time, that his Beard may grow, and that he may encrease and multiply. After this, a Sheep being kill'd, one part of which is roasted and the other boil'd, they feast upon it; and, at the latter End of the Entertainment, the young Fellow is call'd in, and suffered to eat with them; and from thence forwards is looked upon as a complete Man. But, if he is ever seen to converse with the Women afterwards, he becomes extremely contemptible;

table; he is unmann'd, and must give a fresh
 Entertainment to his Village, before he can be
 restored to the Privilege of a Man. They
 have also Festivals, and kill Sacrifices, upon
 many other Occasions; as on obtaining a
 Victory over wild Beasts or Men, on their
 Recovery from a Fit of Sickness, and the like.
 At these Festivals they erect an Arbour in the
 Center of the Town, which the Women a-
 dorn with sweet Herbs and Flowers, while
 the Men take an Ox, and, tying his Legs
 with Ropes, throw him on his Back;
 and, having extended his Legs to the utmost
 stretch, they fasten the Cords to Stakes drove
 into the Ground; after this, they rip the
 Beast open alive from one End to the other,
 tearing the Guts from the Carcass, and no-
 bler Parts, avoiding as much as possible the
 breaking of the Blood-Vessels about the Heart,
 by which means the Creature is sometimes
 half an Hour a dying; when the Entrails
 are taken out, they anoint themselves with
 the Fat of them, and then roast and boil the
 rest of the Sacrifice; the Guts and Inwards
 being the Portion of those of the best Qua-
 lity among them, as they are esteemed prefe-
 rable to any other Part of the Bullock. The
 Men only, as I have said before, feast upon
 the Flesh of this Sacrifice, they send no Part
 of it to their Wives, they are forced to be
 content with the Broth, as upon other Occa-
 sions. After all have partaken they smook,

dance

dance, and play upon such Instruments as they have; but scarce ever drink any other Liquor at these Feasts than Milk and Water.

At the removing of their Huts, which they always do upon the Death of any Person in them, as well as for Water and fresh Pasture, the Men sacrifice a Sheep, and eat it up among themselves, allowing their Wives the Soup; and when they fix their Huts again, then the Women, in their Turn, sacrifice a Sheep, and eat it up among themselves, sending the Broth only to the Men: They also anoint themselves with the Fat of the Main Beast, powdering themselves with Buchu, as the Men do.

When any Person of the Town dies, they immediately remove their Huts to another Spot, believing, if he returns, that he will haunt no other Place but that where he died. And, as if they imagin'd the Deceas'd might stand in need of the same Things as he did while living, they leave the Tent standing wherein he died, with all his Cloths, Arms, and Furniture; and never will touch any Thing belonging to a dead Man, no not of an Enemy kill'd in Battle.

When the Father of a Family is so far advanced in Years as to become useless, he is obliged to assign over his Stock of Cattle, and every Thing else he has in the World, to his eldest Son; and, if he has no Sons, to his next

Male-Heir. When this is done, the Heir erects a Hut in some unfrequented Place, a good Distance from the Town he belongs to; and, having assembled the Men of the Town, he acquaints them with the Condition of his superannuated Relation, and desires their Consent to expose him in the distant Hut, to which they scarce ever refuse their Approbation. Whereupon a Day being appointed to carry the old Man to his solitary Tent, the Heir kills an Ox, and two or three Sheep, and invites the whole Village to feast and be merry with him; and, at the End of the Entertainment, all the Neighbourhood come and take a formal Leave of the old Wretch, thus condemn'd to be starv'd or devour'd by wild Beasts. Then the unfortunate Soul is put upon one of their Carriage-Oxen, and carried to his last home, attended to the Place, where he is to be buried alive, by most of his Neighbours. The old Man being taken down, and set in the Middle of the Hut provided for him, the Company returns home, and he never sees the Face of a human Creature afterwards. They never so much as enquire whether he was starved to death, or devour'd by wild Beasts. He is no more thought of than if he had never been. In the same Manner they serve a superannuated Mother; only as she has nothing she can call her own, she has not the Trouble of assigning her Effects to her Son.

When

When the *Hottentots* are upbraided with this unparallel'd Piece of Barbarity, they reply, it would be a much greater Cruelty to suffer an old Creature to languish out a miserable Life, and to be many Years a dying, than to make this quick dispatch with them; and that it is out of their extreme Tenderness they put an End to the Lives of these old Wretches. All the Arguments in the World, against the Inhumanity of the Practice, can make no Impression on them. And, as long as the *Dutch* have resided at the *Cape*, they have not been able to break them of one single Custom, or prevail with them to alter any Part of their Conduct, how barbarous or absurd soever. The Captain of a Town is not exempted from seeing his Funeral solemniz'd in the above manner, while he is alive, if he happens to become useless.

When a Person has resign'd his last Breath, he is immediately bundled up, Neck and Heels together, in his Sheep-skin Mantle, exceeding close, so that none of the Corpse appears. Then the Captain of the Town, with some of the Seniors, search the neighbouring Country for some Cavity in a Rock, or the Den of a wild Beast, to bury it in, never digging a Grave, if they can find one of these within a moderate Distance. After this the whole Town, Men and Women, prepare to attend the Corpse, seldom permit-

ting it to remain above Ground more than six Hours. When Things are ready, all the Neighbourhood assemble before the Door of the deceas'd, the Men sitting down on their Heels in one Circle, and resting their Elbows on their Knees, (their usual Posture) as the Women do in another: Here they clap their Hands, and howl, crying, *Bo, bo, bo*, (i. e. *father*) lamenting their Loss. The Corpse then being brought out on that side the Hut, where the Person died, and not at the Door, the Bearers carry him in their Arms to the Grave; the Men and Women following it in different Parties, but without any manner of Order, crying all the Way, *Bo, bo, bo*: wringing their Hands, and performing a thousand ridiculous Gestures and Grima-ces; which is frequently the Subject of the *Dutchmen's* Mirth, it being impossible to forbear laughing at the antick Tricks they shew on such an Occasion. Having put the Corpse into the Cavity prepared for it, they stop up the Mouth of it with Ant-hills, Stones, and pieces of Wood, believing the Ants will feed on the Corpse and soon consume it. The Grave being stopp'd up, the Men and Woman rendezvous again before the Tent of the deceas'd, where they repeat their howling, and frequently call upon the Name of their departed Friend. Afterwards, two of the oldest Men get up, and

Commodore ANSON's Expedition.

205

and going into the Circle of the Women pills upon every one of them; and where the Company are so large that two can't find Water enough for this Ceremony; they double or treble the Number. This being over, the old Men go into the Tent of the deceas'd, and taking up some Ashes from the Fire-place, they sprinkle them upon the Bodies of the People, blessing them as they go. If the deceas'd was a Person of distinction this is acted over again several Days. The Ceremony always concludes with an Entertainment. If the Deceas'd had any Cattle, a Sheep is killed on the Occasion; and the Caul, being powder'd with Buchu, is tied about the Heir's Neck, who is forced to wear it untill it rots off; which is no great Penance, Stunks being perfumes to a *Hottentot*. All the Relations also wear the Cauls of Sheep about their Necks, (which it seems is their Mourning) unless the Children of the deceas'd are so Poor, that they cannot kill a Sheep; in which Case, they shave their Heads in Furrows of about an Inch broad, leaving the Hair on of the same Breadth between every Furrow.

Those who officiate as their Priests, are call'd *Surri*, or Master, and chosen in every Town. They are the Men who perform the Ceremony of piling at their Weddings, and other Festivals; they likewise extract the left Te-

sticle

steal from the Males at eight Years of Age: For all which they have no settled Revenue, but a Present now and then of a Calf or a Lamb; and making one at all their Entertainments. Every Town has also a Physician, who is one that has some little Skill in Physick and Surgery: These are also chosen by a Majority of Voices, and make it their Business to look after the Peoples Health; but have no other Reward for their Pains than voluntary Presents. If these Physicians happen to miss of a Cure, the Patient concludes himself certainly bewitch'd, whereupon Application is made to some Conjuror for Relief; and if the Sick happens to recover, he makes his Wizard a handsome Present.

The Wealth of the *Hottentots* is their Cattle, which they take great Care of: They have no Enclosures, nor has any single Man a Property in any particular Lands, but the whole Country is one great Common. Between six and seven every Morning, after the Women have milk'd their Cows, four or five Men of a Town (for they take the Trouble of it alternately) drive the Cattle to the best Pasture they can find in the Neighbourhood, and there guard them all Day against the Attacks of wild Beasts, bringing them home again between five and six in the Evening. As their Town is of a round Figure, and their Huts stand close together, there is only
one

one narrow Passage, thro' which they let in their Sheep, and lodge them in the Area of the Town all Night. They have also a Hut in the Middle of the Town for their Calves and Lambs. As for their Oxen and their large Cattle, these are fastened to their Tents on the outside of the Town, and their Dogs are turned out to give notice of the Approach of wild Beasts. And, indeed, the Cattle themselves, 'tis said, are soon sensible if a wild Beast approaches the Town, and, long before he comes at them, will fall a Lowing, and making a mighty Noise and Bustle, and alarm their Masters frequently time enough to come out to their Rescue: for the *Hottentots* are so far from flying from these terrible Animals, that be it Lion, Tyger, or Leopard, they all immediately run to their Arms, and plant themselves between the Cattle and the Enemy; and, if they happen to have any of their Cattle carried away, they all pursue the wild Beast, and generally make him pay for the Robbery with his Life; being so swift of Foot, that few Animals can escape them, especially with their prey.

The War-Oxen which they breed are of great service to them, both in the managing and guarding their Herds. Other Oxen they discipline for Carriage, loading them with their Tents and Baggage, whenever they remove. Every Town has a Doctor or Farrier for

for their Cattle, who makes it his Business to look after them: tho' it seems they are subject to few Diseases, but what are occasioned by their heavy Rains, which fall in Winter sometimes for three or four Days together, without Intermission; and then the Cattle, having no Barns or Shelter to fly to, suffer pretty much. Instead of gelding their Bulls and Rams, as the Europeans do, they tie up the Testicles of the Creature so tight with a Thong, that they stop all Communication between them and the Body, and so let them go till they rot off.

Tho' a *Hottentot* looks upon the Loss of his Cattle as the greatest Misfortune that can befall him, yet he is not inconsolable at the Death of an Ox, or Cow; for they esteem Cattle, that die of themselves, to be as good Meat, or rather more delicious eating, than if they had been kill'd by the Butcher, and all the Town partake of it: So that if the Lifer grieves for his particular Misfortune, the rest rather rejoice at it.

When a *Hottentot* has no Cattle, he usually lets himself to one of his Countrymen, or to a *Dutchman*, till he gets Money enough to buy a Cow, or two or three Sheep. But they chuse rather to serve the *Dutch* than their own People, because they can have a daily supply of Tobacco, and now and then a draught of Wine, or a Dram from them, besides, that

their

their Wages are rather better than what they can get at Home: And, notwithstanding their natural Sloth, 'tis said, they make very diligent and faithful Servants during the Time they contract for. Tho' they are extremely fond of Wine and Tobacco, you may safely trust it in their Hands; they will not touch any Thing committed to their Care; nor do they, if we may credit the *Dutch*, want a Capacity for almost every Business.

As the *Hottentots* have no Money amongst them, they Truck and Barter one thing for another. The poorer Sort sometimes employ themselves in making Arms, viz. Bows and Arrows, Launces and Darts, bartering them with the Rich for Cattle, to begin the World with. Others get Elephants Teeth, and what they do not use in making Rings and Ornaments they dispose of. They supply the *Dutch* with Cattle, and take Wine, Brandy or Tobacco in Return.

The Natives all travel on Foot, unless the Aged and Infirm, and these are carried on their Baggage-Oxen. As there are no Inns or Places for Refreshment, the travelling *Hottentots* call at the Towns in their Way, where they meet with a hearty Welcome from the Countrymen, who endeavour to shew their Hospitality to Strangers, whether of their own Nation or of *Europe*. The *Dutch* travel either on Foot or on Horseback, if they cannot

cannot reach a *European* Settlement, they also call at the Towns of the *Hottentots*, where they are complemented with a Hut, and such Provisions as they have; or they may lie in the Area of the Town, in the open Air, if they please, and the Weather be good: and here they are secure both from Robbers and wild Beasts; for there are, it seems, Outlaws, Banditi, who give no Quarter to any Body. A *European* also is in Danger from the Bulls of War, which guard their Herds, if he has not Fire-arms about him; and therefore the *Dutch* always travel with Arms; they also take a *Hottentot* in their Company, which secures them from any Misunderstandings with the Natives, and procures them the better Usage.

They have abundance of Lions in the Country about the Cape, whose Shin-bones are so hard, when dry'd, that the *Hottentots* make use of them to strike fire with, instead of Flints and Steels. When a Lion falls upon a Man or Beast he first knocks him down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Sensation, before he touches him with his Teeth; roaring most terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow. When a Lion is enrag'd and hungry, he erects and shakes his Mane, and lashes his Back and Sides with his Tail: but this the Traveller seldom discovers, till 'tis too late to avoid him, for he generally lies lurking

lurking in Thickets and Bushes, till his Prey approach pretty near him: If he does not shake his Mane and move his Tail, a Traveller may safely pass by him. A Horse will run full Speed whenever he sees a Lion, and if he has a Rider upon his Back will endeavour to throw him, to get away the faster. The best Thing a Traveller can do in such a Case, is to quit his Horse, for the Lion will follow the Horse, and pass by his Master.

There are also Leopards and Tygers*, which are very much alike, only the Tyger is larger, and distinguish'd by Rings of black Hair, enclosing yellow Spots; whereas the black streaks of a Leopard are in the Form of a Crescent, with an opening. The Heads of both are much like that of a Cat, and they have terrible Whiskers. They seldom run fairly at their Prey, but lie concealed in Covert, and jump upon it as a Cat does upon a Mouse. There are also Elephants in this Country, whose Teeth weigh from sixty to one hundred and twenty Pound; and their

* Sir Edward Winter, Governor of Fort St. George in the East Indies, was surpris'd by a Tyger as he was Hunting; but, as the Beast flew at him, he grasp'd the Creature so close in his Arms, that it could not breathe; and, falling with the Tyger into a Pond, he drown'd the Brute, without receiving any Manner of Harm: for which King Charles the Second knighted him, at his Return to England; and the Family have ever since carried the Tyger in their Arms.

Strength is scarce to be conceived. They are from twelve to fifteen Foot in Height, and some say a great deal more. The Female is much less than the Male; and has its Breasts or Dugs between the Fore-legs. Their usual Food is Grass, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs; and, if they meet with a Corn-field, they will devour a great deal of the Grain; they pull up every Thing with their Trunk, which serves as a Hand to feed themselves; and with this they suck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths. The Rhinoceros is also to be met with at the Cape. This Animal is something less than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at least the Elephant runs away and avoids him, whenever he discovers him. His Skin resembles that of the Elephant, being without Hair, and of a dark Ash-colour, inclining to black, and so hard that scarce any Weapon will pierce it. He has a Snout like a Hog; upon which there grows a solid Horn, of a dark-grey Colour, that turns upwards a little, being from a Foot to two Foot in Length; with this, when he is enrag'd, he rends up the Earth, and tosses it over his Head, as he does the Stones that lie in his Way, throwing them to a great Distance behind him. On his Fore-head he has another convex Horn, almost of the Shape and Size of the Crown of a Hat. He has the Sense

of smelling very quick; and, when he has the Scent of his Prey in the Wind, forces his Way to it, in a direct Line, thro' thickest Woods, tearing up every Thing that obstructs his Passage, grunting as he goes like a Hog; but, is discover'd the soonest by his throwing the Stones, and breaking his Way thro' the Thickets. He seldom falls upon a Man, unless he has a red Coat on; and then he attacks him with all his Fury, flinging him over his Head with such Force, that he is kill'd or render'd insensible by the Fall; and then, with his rough prickly Tongue, licks the Flesh off his Bones. His Eyes are very small, and he looks only right forward, not easily turning his Neck; and tho' he is pretty swift of Foot, a Traveller by a sudden turn may avoid him, for then he looses sight of the Man. The Rhinoceros does not feed much on Grass, but delights more in Broom, Shrubs, or Thistles. The Flesh of this Beast is frequently eaten; and his Horns, his Skin, and his Blood are used in Medicines. The Horn will not endure the touch of Poison: They make Cups of it at the Cape, tipped with Gold and Silver; and if Wine be poured into one of them, it will immediately rise and bubble up, as if it boil'd; and if there be Poison in it, the Cup will split: If Poison be put into one of these Cups alone, it immediately flies in Pieces. They carefully preserve

serve the very Chippings of the Horn, being esteem'd a great Remedy in Convulsions, fainting Fits, and other Diseases. The Blood also is dry'd and preserv'd by their Physicians, being of great service in Obstructions.

There are wild Dogs, not unlike *English* Hounds, that hunt in Packs near the Cape, without a Huntsman, or any Thing to direct them but their Appetites; chasing almost every Thing that falls in their Way; even Lions and Tygers are sometimes attack'd by them, and overpower'd by their Numbers: They will hurt no Man, and Travellers are very glad to see them, being assur'd there are no wild Beasts near the Place where they are. Both the *Dutch* and the *Hottentots* follow these Dogs when they see them chasing their Prey; which, when they have run down, they will suffer any Man to take from them, without snarling. The Flesh the *Hottentots* get by this means they eat, and the *Dutch* salt it up, and give it to their Slaves. But these Dogs worry and kill greater Numbers of their Sheep than any other wild Animals if the Shepherds happen to be out of the Way.

There are two Sorts of Wolves at the Cape, the one like the *European* Wolf, and the *Tyger*-Wolf. This last is supposed to be begot by a *Tyger* and a Wolf: His Head is broad like a Bull-dog, his Nose and Eyes large, his Hair shagged

shagged, and spotted like a Tyger's: He has large Claws which he draws in like a Cat, and a short Tail, he keeps all Day in his Den, and preys in the Night, when he keeps such a dismal howling, that he frequently alarms the *Hottentot* Dogs, who drive him away; but if he gets into a Flock of Sheep, he usually kills two or three of them, and, after eating as much as he cares for, carries off a Carcase. The Lion, as well as the Leopard and Tyger, frequently hunt these Wolves, and tear them to Pieces if they catch them.

There are a great Number of Buffaloes, having short Horns that almost meet; their Hides are so hard and tough, that a Musket-Ball will scarce enter them. If a Gun be let off at a Buffaloe, he will run with the utmost Rage at the Man that fires it; neither Fire nor Water will stop him; he will jump into the Sea after a Man that has attack'd him, and there is no way to escape him but by diving. The Flesh of a Buffaloe is not so tender as that of an Ox.

In the Mountains at the *Cape* there are found abundance of Elks; they are about five Foot in Height, with fine slender Necks, and their Heads not much unlike those of Deer: Their Horns are about a Foot long, rough and twisted towards the lower Part, but smooth and pointed at the Ends. The Hair of their Bodies is smooth and soft, and of an
Up Ash-
baggant

Ash-colour. Their Legs are long and slender, and their Tails about a Foot long. Their Flesh is good roasted or boil'd, and eats much like tender Beef. These Creatures climb up the steepest Rocks with great Swiftneſs. They ſometimes come down into the Valleys, and do a great deal of Miſchief to the Gardens of the *Dutch*, who thereupon ſet Traps for them, or ſhoot them.

There is a wild Animal at the *Cape*, which they call an *Aſs*, but has nothing like that Creature only its long Ears. He is a well-made, beautiful, lively Beaſt, of the Size of an ordinary Saddle-Horſe, his Hair ſoft and ſleek, and there runs on the Ridge of his Back a black Streak from his Mane to his Tail, and from the Ridge of his Back down to his Belly, fall ſeveral Streaks of various Colours, forming ſo many Circles; his Head, Ears, Main and Tail, alſo have Streaks of white and brown; he will exceed a Horſe in Swiftneſs. Thoſe that are catch'd alive, are ſold at an extravagant Price. There is no breaking them to the Saddle, or for any other uſe. It is their Beauty, and the Difficulty of taking them alive, that makes them ſo much valued.

They have ſeveral Kinds of Goats at the *Cape*. One Sort are as big as a Red-Deer, whoſe Beards are large and graceful, but their Horns not ſo long as thoſe of the com-

mon

mon Goat, and finely turn'd in Rings till near the Point. Their Flesh is pretty good, but lean, and they are often kill'd for their Skins, than for Food. They have another Kind whose Flesh exceeds that of Venison; these have a Sreak of white from Head to Tail on their Backs, and other white Sreaks crossing this, and running down on each side; the Hair on all other Parts of their Bodies grey, with little Spots of red; they have long grey Beards.

The *Dutch* have abundance of Hogs both *Indian* and *European*, as also some wild ones. They have also an Animal which they call an Earth Hog, from his digging himself a Den, and lying commonly under Ground; of a red Colour, and Toothless; for which reason, 'tis said, he feeds chiefly upon Ants, which he catches in this manner: He lays himself down among their little Hills, and putting out his Tongue, which is of an unreasonable Length, the Ants get upon it; and, being so clammy that they can't get off again, he lies still until he has got a good Number, and then draws it in and swallows them: After which he lays the same Bait for them. Both *Dutch* and *Hottentots* frequently hunt him. He is a poor defenceless Creature, having neither Teeth or Claws, and is easily knock'd down with an ordinary Club.

The Porcupine is another Animal very common at the *Cape*; the Body of it is about

three Foot long and two Foot high. His Head and Feet resemble a Hare's, and his Ears are not unlike those of a Man. When he is bow'd, he weighs about twenty Pound. But what is most remarkable in this Animal is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back and every part of him, except his Belly, is cover'd. They are about the length of a Goose-Quill, but strait, hard, and without Feathers, and, growing less and less from the Middle to the End, terminate in a sharp Point, the longest being towards his Rump. These Quills lie close to his Body, unless when he is attack'd by Man or Beast, and then he sets them up, and appears of a round Form, not much unlike a Hedge-Hog, enclosed with his Bristles, and, like the *Parthian*, fights retiring from the Edge, at whom he shoots his pointed Quills till he is almost naked; but can give no dangerous Wounds, unless he happens to hit his Pursuers in the Eyes. His Quills might possibly stick in the Flesh of a naked Man, but not go deep enough to do him any considerable Mischief. The *Dutch* frequently set him down in an enclosed Yard or Garden, and run after him in Sport, till the Creature has shot away all his Quills at them. The Flesh of a Porcupine is well tasted, and esteem'd wholesome Food. There is a Creature at the Cape called a Sea-Cow, but it always feeds

There are abundance of large Monkeys in the Country about the Cape, who frequently rob the Dutch Gardens and Troops. This they manage with a great deal of Artifice, setting their Centinels at every Avenue, to prevent Surprise; and planting a Line of their Comrades from the Orchard, or Garden, to the Hills; they toss the Fruit from one to another, and thereby make a surprising Dispatch in pilfering a Garden. When their Centinels discover any Person approaching, they set up a great Cry, and alarm the rest, who immediately take to their Heels; and, if there be any young ones amongst them, they jump upon the Backs of the old ones, and are carried off. But they sometimes get so drunk in robbing a Vineyard, that they are easily taken. The Dutch frequently tame these Animals, which serve them in the Place of House Dogs, and are extremely watchful in the Night time.

There are some wild Horses, but the Dutch don't think it worth their while to tame them. When they first settled here, they brought over Persian Horses, which have multiplied to that Degree, that some of the Planters have two or three hundred, and many thirty or forty. These Horses are generally small, and of a chestnut Colour.

There is a Creature at the Cape called by the Dutch a Sea-Cow; but it always feeds on

Grass ashore, and only runs into the Sea for its Security. The Head of this Animal resembles rather that of a Horse than a Cow, and it is called by several Writers a Sea-Horse. It is as large as a Rhinoceros, and of the same Colour, but the Legs are something shorter. The Nostrils of the Creature are very large, out of which it spouts Water when it rises out of the Sea, or from the Bottom of a River. The Legs are short, and all of a thickness, and the Hoof is not cloven. The Tail is like that of an Elephant, with very little Hair on it; and it has no Hair at all on the Body. The Female suckles its young ones, as another Cow does, which are about the Size of an ordinary Sheep. The Skin of a Sea-Cow is tough, and near an Inch thick, so that a Musket-Ball will scarce penetrate it; and therefore they usually aim at the Head, which may be fractur'd by a Bullet. On each Under-jaw this Animal has two large Teeth, or Tusks, the one strait, and the other crooked, about the thickness of a Cow's-Horn, and running a Foot and a half out of his Mouth; these Teeth weigh each of them about ten Pound, and are exceeding white, and never changes yellow, as the Ivory of Elephants Teeth does, and therefore are more valuable. The Sea-Cow raising her Head out of the Water will smell a Man at a considerable Distance, and if she perceives any one near the Shore, dives down

down again, spouting up the Water from her Nostrils like a Whale; after which she dives to the Bottom, and does not venture up again a great while. Therefore if a Man discovers the Head of the Beast above Water, he must fire that Instant; she certainly dives out of his reach, if she turn her Head towards him. When she is wounded in a River, or near the Sea-shore, they follow her in Boats, by the Blood, and with Hooks and grappling Irons, fish up the Carcass, which is a good Load for a Waggon. The Flesh of the Creature is so much admired by the Dutch at the Cape, that they will give twelve or fifteen Pence a Pound for it. The Lean and other Fat is valued as much as the Lean, being melted and used like Butter in Cookery, and some eat it with Bread. It is reckoned also an excellent Remedy in Case of a Surfeit.

The Stinkbingsen, as the Dutch call it, is an Animal peculiar to the *Hottentot* Country, and hath obtained its Name from the stinking Scents it emits from its Posteriors, which are such, that neither Man or Beast can bear them. This is the Creature's best defence when it is pursued. The very Dogs will desert the Chace, rub their Noses, and howl when the Beast lets fly; and a Man is perfectly stifled with the nauseous Stench. The Dutch sometimes shoot it, but no Body dares take it up; for it has been found, that

if a Person but touch the Carcase, all the
 washing in the World will not sweeten him
 for some Time; and no Man living can bear
 him in his Company. As to the feathered Race in the
 Country, they have several kinds, particularly
 Eagles; of which they have one sort which
 is called the Dung-Bird, from his tearing out
 the Guts and Entrails of Animals. If these
 Eagles find an Ox or Cow laid down, they
 fall upon the Beast in great Numbers, make
 a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bills and
 Talons, and perfectly scoop out the inside of
 it, leaving nothing but a bare Skeleton cover-
 ed with the Hide. The Feathers of these
 Eagles are most of them black; but some of a
 light grey. The Body of them is somewhat
 larger than a wild Goose, and the Bill large
 and bent like a Hawk's. When these Birds
 are looking for their Prey, they mount up
 almost out of Sight, and when they have
 discovered it, they fall down upon the Ani-
 mal in an Instant, and by their Numbers
 overpower the largest Cattle. There is ano-
 ther Sort call'd the Shell-Breaker, who lives
 chiefly upon Land-Tortoises. When this Ea-
 gle has seiz'd one of these Animals, he carries
 the unfortunate Captive up a great Height,
 and letting it fall upon a Rock, breaks the
 Shell in Pieces, and has no more trouble in
 getting at the Meat.

There is an excellent beautiful Fowl at the

Cape, call'd by the Dutch Flamingos, larger than a Swan, and its Head and Neck as white as Snow. The upper Part of the Wings are of a Flame-colour, and the lower black, the Legs longer than those of a Hen, And web-footed like a Goose. They fish in Ponds and Rivers in the Day-time, and at Night retire to the Hills. They are frequently kill'd by the Dutch at the Cape, their flesh being esteem'd very good. Here are also abundance of wild Geese, that are very easily taken, and their Flesh so good, that tame Geese are in no esteem at the Cape.

There is no Country that abounds more in Ostriches than that near the Cape. This is the largest Fowl we are acquainted with. Their Necks are very long, the Bills short and pointed, the Legs thick and strong, the Feet cloven, with which they will strike a very smart Blow, their Feathers are sometimes black and sometimes white. The Hen lays her Eggs in the Sand; but they are not hatch'd by the Sand alone, as some have given out. 'Tis true, that the Ostrich covers up her Eggs with the Sand on the Shore, till she sits, and then the Cock and Hen take it by Turns to sit on them, and very seldom leave them both at a Time. Neither do they leave their young ones to shift for themselves when they are hatch'd; for their Chickens cannot walk till some time after they are out of the Shell. In this feeble State the old ones feed them, and, when they can

can run, if any Person attacks their young ones with Arms, the old ones have Courage enough to retaliate the Injury, and will put a Man hard to it to defend himself. The Ostrich cannot fly, but with the Assistance of its Wings makes such Speed when it is pursued, that a Man must be well mounted to overtake it. It has been said an Ostrich will digest Pieces of Iron or Pebble-stones, and it is true that an Ostrich will swallow them, but they always came out as they went in, without any alteration of the Shape or Size.

There are a great Variety of Hawks in this Country; but this being a Sport the Dutch don't seem to delight in, or the Natives know any thing of, they are never tam'd, or taught to fly at Game.

Pheasants are common at the *Cape*, and the Way of taking them is very particular; when they see them feeding, they advance behind a Piece of Canvas, on which a Pheasant is painted, and by this Stratagem come so near the Bird, that they can throw a Net over it.

They have also Turkeys, Peacocks, Ducks, Snipes, Larks, Blackbirds, Thrushes, Finches, Canary-birds, Pidgeons, wild and tame Swallows, Sparrows, and almost every Fowl and Bird we meet with in *Europe*.

They have abundance of large Serpents in this Country, particularly the Asp-Serpent, of an Ash-colour, speckled with red and yellow Spots;

Spots, the Head and Neck broad, and having near the Eyes, a fleshy Protuberance of the Bigness of a Hazel-nut; some of them are several Yards in length. The Eye-serpent, so call'd from light Specks that appear like Eyes on his black Skin: This is also call'd sometimes the Dart-serpent, from his darting or shooting himself forward with great Swiftmess. There is also a Tree-serpent, which has obtained its Name from winding itself round the Branches of Trees, which it so resembles in Colour, that Men are frequently bitten and surprized by it, taken the Creature for part of the Tree. The Dispass, so called from the violent Thirst it occasions: in those that are bitten by it, is found here, as is also the Hairy-Serpent. But the most troublesome Serpents here are the House-Serpents, so call'd from their delighting in Houses; and, if they can, they will get into Bed to a Man, but will not attempt to bite, unless he happens to hurt them; and, if they do, their bite is not mortal: This Serpent is an Inch and a half thick, and from an Ell to a Yard and half in Length.

There is also a very small Serpent, that harbours and lays its Eggs in the Thatch of Houses: These are about a Finger's Length, and the Thickness of a Goose-quill: The Water Snake is of the same Thickness, but about six Inches long.

Their

Their Bees are exactly like those in Europe, but the *Dutch* seldom hive them, having Plenty of Honey, on very easy Terms, from the *Hottentots*, who take it in the Woods, or on the Tops of Rocks, which is said to have a better Flavour than that in Hives. However, as the *Hottentots* put it into a half-dry'd Skin, with the Hair inwards, when they bring it to the *Cape*, the *Dutch* have good Stomachs to eat it.

They swarm also with Flies in this part of the Country, many of which sting intolerably. And here are green Flies, which have exactly the same Effect as *Spanish* Flies, and are used by their Physicians in raising Blisters.

The Gnats are exceeding troublesome at the *Cape*, and the Fleas are no less so, especially to the *Hottentots*, whose Nattiness makes them multiply to that Degree, that they are forced to remove their Camp, and go to a new Ground, to avoid them: It is, in a Manner, part of the *Dutch* Litany, it seems, "From Flies, Fleas, and the Winds, good Lord deliver us". But when the Winds begin to rise, it redeems them from the Plague of Flies, as well as from the Head-ach, and many other Distempers, they are afflicted with in Calm Weather.

The Grasshoppers at the *Cape* do a great deal of Damage to their Corn-fields, Orchards

chards and Gardens; and to get rid of them, the *Dutch* sprinkle the Grounds where they come with Water in which Tobacco has been steep'd, which obliges them to quit the Place.

There are Abundance of Scorpions at the *Cape*. They are between two and three Inches long, the Thickness of about a Finger, green and yellow, and carry their Tails with a Sting, open to view, upon their Backs. This Creature creeps very slowly, and may possibly have no Inclination to Mischief, never attempting to sting any one, unless it is in Danger of being crush'd; but, if it does sting a Man, the Pain is equal to that he would receive from a hot Iron clapt to the Part, for twelve Hours, and makes him run out of his House like a mad Dog; but, about twelve Hours after, the Pain begins to abate, especially if some Oil of Scorpion be applied to the Wound. This I speak of the House Scorpion, that is found among Dirt and Rubbish; for the Sting of the black Scorpion, that is found in Woods, is said to be mortal.

There is also a little black Spider, of the Bigness of a Pea, at the *Cape*, whose Bite is Mortal. Wasps are another Plague in this Country; but a brisk Gale of Wind, which they seldom want long, drives these away, as well as the Flies. The Centipedes, or Hand-redlegs, is another troublesome Insect, his Bite
being

being as prejudicial as the Sting of a Scorpion: It is about a Finger's Length, hairy, and a little thicker than a Goose-quill. The Snake-stone is a Remedy against this Poison and some say, a roasted Onion will draw out the Venom. Weevils, or Wholes, abound here, and destroy Abundance of Corn in the Granaries; inasmuch that they are forced to let them remain empty sometimes for several Years. These Insects also are found on Ship-board, and soon spoil the Biscuits when they get into it.

Tuesday 3. At 4 in the Morning we unmoor'd; at 8 we weighed, and turn'd out of the Bay; the *Salisbury*, *Warwick*, and *Winchester* saluted us with 11 Guns each; we returned the Compliment with nine; the *Dutch* Commodore also saluted us with nine, and we returned seven. At Noon the *Island of Penning* bore N. E. by E. and the *Sugar Loaf* S. E. 9 or 10 Leagues distant, and the Southernmost part of the main Land in Sight, S. by W. and the Northernmost N. E.

Wednesday 4. Now we hoisted the Boats in, and stowed the Anchors, and unbent the Cables; at 8 in the Morning we took in one Reef of the Top-sail and tacked; at Noon the *Table-bill* bore E. and *Sugar Loaf* E. by N. 10 Leagues distant.

Thursday

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 319

Thursday, 5. We began to serve two Quarts of Water per Day to each of the Ship's Company; at Noon the Sugar Loaf bore E. S. E. 10 Leagues distant.

Saturday 7. We broke the Larboard Fore-topmast steering Sail-Boom.

Tuesday 10. At 10 in the Morning we exercised the Guns and small Arms.

Wednesday 11. At 6 in the Morning we wore Ship, and exercised the small Arms and great Guns.

Sunday, 15. We tried the Current and found it set to the N. N. W. 10 Miles in 24 Hours.

Thursday 19. We saw the Island of * *St. Helena* bearing N. E. distant 7 or 8 Leagues.

* The Island of *St. Helena*, so nam'd by the *Portuguese*, who first discover'd it on *St. Helen's Day* in 1502. lies in 16 Degrees South Latitude, is about 21 Miles in Circumference, and consists of one vast Rock, steep on every side as a Church-steeple, and looks like a Cattle in the Middle of the Ocean, whose natural Walls are of that Hight there is no scaling them, nor indeed any landing on this Island but at a small Valley called *Chapel Valley*, in a Bay on the East side of it, which is defended by a Battery of 10 great Guns, planted even with the Water; the Waves dashing perpetually on the shore, it is at all Times difficult of landing even here. There is also one little Creek besides, where two or three Men may land at a Time, but this is fortified by a Battery of six Cannon, and rendered inaccessible. Near the Fort, in *Chapel Valley*, there is a Town of fifty Houses, built after the *English* Manner, whither the People of the Island resort, when any shipping appears, to entertain Seamen; at other Times they live at their Plantations on the higher part of the Island. There are above 200 Families, most of them *English*, or descended from *English* Parents. There is great Plenty of Cattle, Hogs, Goats, Turkeys, and all manner of Poultry.

Friday,

Friday, 20. At 2 in the Afternoon the Body of *St. Helena* bore N. E. distant 6 Leagues.

Thursday, 26. We exercised the great Guns and small Arms.

Monday, 30. At 2 in the Morning we saw a Light, which we took for a Ship steering W. by N. and according we cleared Ship.

Tuesday, May 1, 1744. This Day we exercised the small Arms.

Thursday, 3. At 2 in the Afternoon we hoisted out the Cutter, and scrubbed the Ship between Wind and Water.

Friday, 4. This Day we exercised the great Guns and small Arms.

Saturday, 5. At 6 in the Morning we

and likewise all sorts of Herbs, Roots, and Garden-stuff. The *Portuguese*, who first discover'd it, stor'd it with Goats and Hogs, and used to touch at it for Water and fresh Provisions in their Return from *India*. On their deserting it the *English East India Company* took Possession of it in 1600, and held it till 1673, without Interruption, when the *Dutch* took it by surprize. However, the *English*, commanded by Capt. *Munday*, recover'd it again within the Space of a Year, and took three *Dutch East India Ships* that lay in the Road at the same Time. The *Dutch* had fortified the Landing-place, and planted Batteries of great Guns there to prevent a Descent; but the *English*, being acquainted with a small Creek where only two Men could go a-breast, climb'd up to the Top of the Rocks in the Night time, and, appearing the next Morning at the Backs of the *Dutch*, they threw down their Arms, and surrendered the Island without striking a Stroke. But this Creek has been since fortified, so that there is no Place where any Enemy can make a Descent with any possibility of Success.

found

found the Main-top-mast and Trussel-Trees sprung.

Sunday 6. This Day we got down the Main-top-gallant-masts and Yards, and fixed new Trussel-Trees. At 7 in the Morning we got up the Main-yards, and Top-gallant-mast and Yards, and set up the Shrouds and Backstays.

Monday 7. We found the Current to set to the N. E.

Wednesday 9. At 9 in the Morning we unbent the Main-sail and Mizzen Topfalls and bent new ones, and new Top-gallant Sails.

Saturday 12. At 6 in the Morning the Jib split; at 7 we shifted the Foretop-sail, set up the Shrouds and Backstays, and mended the Maintop-sail.

Friday, 18. Little Winds. At 6 in the Morning we hoisted out the Cutter to scrub the Ship.

Saturday, 19. The Wind continuing calm we hoisted out the Cutter again to scrub the Ship between Wind and Water, and set up the standing Rigging fore and aft.

Sunday, 20. At 10 in the Morning we shifted the Fore-sail, and the Carpenter was employ'd in Painting the Ship, and the Boatswain in scraping the Masts and Blocks.

Monday, 21. We had a large swell from the N. N. W, and saw abundance of Weeds swimming in the Sea. The Carpenter finished

Painting the Ship, and the Boatswain scraping the Blocks and paying them. We also scraped one side of the Ship and payed it.

Tuesday, 22. We began to tar the standing and running Rigging and Top-shrouds.

Thursday, 24. We now saw but few Weeds pass by us.

Friday, 25. At 4 in the Morning we set the Studding-sails, and at 6 hoisted the Cutter out in order to try the Current but could find none.

Tuesday, 29. At 4 in the Afternoon our Foretopfail-yard was carried away; at 6 in the Morning we got our Spritsail-yard in, and made it serve for a Foretopfail-yard and set the Foretop-yard for a Spritsail-yard.

Wednesday, 30. At 11 in the Morning we had a very hard and sudden squall of Rain and Wind, which carried away our Foretopfail-yard, and split the Sail, upon which we clued up all our Sails.

Thursday, 31. We had a great swell from the North West, which sprung the Foretopfail-yard, whereupon we unbent the sails, and got them down, and double reefed the Maintopfail. At 4 in the Morning we got the Foretopfail-yard across, and bent the sail, and set it.

Tuesday, June 5, 1744. At 6 in the Morning we hoisted out the Cutter in order to scrub Ship between Wind and Water.

Wednesday,

Wednesday, 6. At 5 in the Morning we saw a Sail bearing North by West, accordingly we cleared Ship and gave Chace. At 10 we fired a Gun and brought the Chace to, and sent our Cutter on Board her to enquire whether there was a *French War* or not, but could get no satisfactory Answer. She was a Sloop bound from *Cape fear* to *London*, laden with *Rosin* and *Tar*.

Thursday, 7. Friday, 8. and Saturday, 9. Moderate Gales and thick foggy Weather.

Sunday, 10. Foggy Weather. At 6 in the Morning we saw a Sail to the Windward of us, and fired a Gun, and brought her to, whereupon we hoisted the Cutter out, and sent the third Lieutenant on Board her, to hear what News, and they informed us, it was a *French War*, and that there were a great Number of Men of War, and Privateers, both *French* and *English*, in the Channel. She was a Ship from *Roterda'n*, bound to *Philadel-phia*, having two hundred *Palatines* on Board. By our reckoning we were now Ninety three Leagues from the *Start*. At 9 we bent the Cables and hoisted the Launch over the side and lash'd her there.

Tuesday, 12. Moderate and cloudy Weather. At one in the Afternoon we saw three Sail to the E. N. E. of us, at about five Leagues distant; whereupon we cleared Ship, and set every Man and Boy to his Station fore

and aft, and gave chase after them; and between two and three we came up with two of them, which came from *Dublin*, and the other tack'd and stood to the North, and we gave Chase to her, but finding we could not come up with her we gave over Chase. At four in the Morning we sound'd fifty three Fathom Water, at Noon we saw the *Lizard*, bearing from us N. half W. about seven or eight Leagues distant. We likewise saw a great many fishing Boats,

Wednesday, 13. Little Winds and fair Weather. At one we saw two Sail about three Leagues distant, and gave Chase; at three we came up with them, and found them to be the *Salamander* Privateer, with a *Martinico* Ship (she had taken) in tow. These confirm'd the Intelligence we had receiv'd of a *French* War. At 6 in the Afternoon the *Lizard* bore N. W. and the *Start* N. E. by E. At four in the Morning the *Berry-head* bore N. W. half W. about six Leagues distant. At seven we saw the Isle of *Portland* bearing N. E. by E. and at Noon it bore N. half E. about four Leagues distant.

Thursday, 14. At 5 in the Afternoon *Peverel Point* bore N. E. by E. about six Leagues distant. At nine we saw the Isle of *Wight* E. half N. At four in the Morning *Dun-geness* bore N. E. half E. At six we tack'd Ship, and at eight *Culver Cliff* bore N. E. and at half an Hour after eleven we came to

and

and anchored with our best Bower in ten Fathom Water in *London Bay*; *Sandown Cliff* bearing N. N. by W. and *Bembridge Point* N. E. by N. distant three Miles.

Friday, 15. Little Winds and clear. At 4 in the Morning we weighed and made Sail, and at ten we arrived at *St. Helen's*, filled with the greatest Joy and Pleasure, to find ourselves arrived at our native Country, after the many Hardships and Difficulties we had undergone during our Absence from it: For out of two thousand Men we carried out, not near two hundred came back, and those in a bad State of Health.

And now since my Return to *England*, conversing with some of my Fellow-Adventurers in this Expedition, whose Hardships and Misfortunes, it must be owned, were far superior to those that we of the *Centurion*, or even those on Board the *Gloucester* and *Tryal* sustained, I will here exhibit a brief but genuine Narrative of the unhappy Incidents which befel my said Brethren*, and which, with Hearts filled with bitter Resentment thereof, they reported unto me. As the *Wager's* Company, both Officers and common Men, were of all most remarkably unlucky, so the Relation of their Mishaps will fill up the greatest Part of the ensuing Pages.

* The Crews of the *Wager's Pearl*, and *Speron*, but of the *Wager* especially.

What may be said to have chiefly contributed to the fatal Catastrophe of the *Wager*, after her Separation from us, on *Sunday, April 19, 1741*, (mention'd in P. 40. of this Journal) was the Captain's too scrupulously adhering to the Letter of his Instructions. The first Rendezvouz agreed upon, was to be at *Nostra Signora di Socora*, in Lat. 44; and that being upon a Lee-shore, little agreed with the distress'd Condition of a Ship with her Shrouds and main Chain-Plates broke, her Mizen-mast gone, with her standing Rigging fore and aft, and all her People down, as was her Case*. The Captain, however, it must be own'd, did not propose coming nearer shore than seven Leagues, and only to sail off and on for 24 Hours, to see if he could meet with the Commodore; designing, in case he did not meet him in that Time, to go for *Juan Fernandez*. Accordingly, they lay'd the Ship too for the first four Nights after their Separation from us, the Wind at S. and S. S. W. steering N. W. by N. and N. N. W. and the 5th and every Night after made Sail, till the 13th of *May*, when they saw Land from the Fore-castle: Of which the Captain being made acquainted, and coming forward, he unhappily received a Fall, which dislocated his Shoulder, so that he was oblig'd to be put into the Surgeon's Cabbin. They had now a disabled Captain; they were upon a Lee-shore,

and

* See Page 44 and 45 foregoing.

and under a Necessity of crowding the Ship off. In this sad Condition they could only muster 12 Men, Officers included, in both Watches, (the rest of the Ship's Company being all sick below,) and it blew so very hard, that it was impossible to set their Maintop-sail; while the other Top-sails at the Yards were so bad, that if they attempted to loose them for making Sail, they were in Danger of being split, and they had not a spare Sail in the Ship, that could be brought to the Yard without being repair'd: It rain'd violently besides, and withal was so very dark, that they could not see the Length of the Ship.

Such was their deplorable Situation, till *May* the 14th, 1741. when, at half an Hour past 4 in the Morning of this fatal Day, the Ship struck abast on a sunken Rock; and the miserable People found themselves surrounded on every Side with Rocks. She struck a second Time, which broke the Head of the Tiller; and in a short time after, she struck, bilg'd, and grounded, between two small Islands, (about five Leagues distant from the Main) and not above a Musket-shot from the Shore. They immediately launch'd the Barge, Cutter, and Yawl over the Gunnel; cut the Main and Fore Masts by the Board, and the Sheet Anchor from the Gunnel. The Captain sent the Barge ashore to see if the Place was inhabited, but the People not returning on Board,

as directed, the Lieutenant was sent in the Yawl, with Orders to bring off the Barge. This he sent off, but stay'd ashore himself. As soon as the Barge came on Board, the Captain was persuaded, being very ill, to go ashore, which he accordingly did, accompany'd with the Land Officers, Mate, and Midshipmen. The Officers remaining on Board were the Master, Boatswain, Gunner, and Carpenter. Upon the principal Officers leaving the Ship, several of the Crew fell into the most violent Outrage and Disorder. And tho' it blow'd very hard, with a tumbling Sea, and it was expected, every Moment, that the Ship would part, they were yet so insensible of their Danger, that they began with broaching the Wine in the *Lazaretto*, then fell to breaking open Cabbins and Chests, arming themselves with Swords and Pistols, threat'ning to murder any who should oppose them. Being now drunk, and mad with Liquor, they plunder'd Chests and Cabbins of Money, and other Things of Value, and trick'd themselves up in the richest Apparel they could meet with. The next Day, the Ship being bilg'd in the Midships, after securing some Powder, Ball, and Bread, the Gunner and Carpenter, with several of those imaginary Lords, went ashore. Upon their Landing, the Purser, and Lieutenant *Hamil-*
ton, of the Marines, presented their Pistols to
several

several of their Breasts, upon which, those Grandees suffer'd themselves very quietly to be disrob'd of all their Finery.

They found the Island uninhabited, without Beast, or Bird, except some wild Fowls, nor producing any other Vegetable but Celler-y, which grows here in abundance, and was of great Use, as the Crew in general had the Scurvy. There was indeed a Plenty of Muscles, Limpets, and other Shell-Fish. The Captain took up his Lodging in a little Hutt, supposed to have been built by the *Indians*. The Marine Officers pitch'd their Tents. Others shelter'd themselves from the Inclemency of the Weather under Trees, making large Fires, and others haul'd up the Cutter, and propt her up Bottom upwards. These remain'd thus exposed several Days, when they were at length distributed into Tents.

On the 16th of May, the Boatswain made a signal for a Boat to come aboard, but finding no Appearance of any, he brought a Quarter-Deck Gun to bear on the Captain's Hutt, and fired two Shot, which grazed over it, without doing any other Damage. As soon as he came ashore, the Captain, for this, struck him a Blow with his Cane, that knocked him down, and he lay motionless, and to Appearance dead, for some Time. When he came to himself, and saw a Pistol cocked in the Captain's Hand, he presented his
naked

naked Breast to him; but the Captain only told him he deserved to be shot, and said no more then.

In skuttling the Decks they found several Men dead, and some drown'd in the Ship, supposed to have drank till they were not able to get from the Water, as it flowed into the Vessel. As they were at Work one Day on the Wreck, there came along-side a Canoe with several *Indians*, bowing and crossing themselves, giving the *Wager's* Folks to understand they were of the *Romish* Religion. They are a most simple and inoffensive People, of a very low Stature, scarce four Feet high, flat-nosed, with little Eyes sunk very deep in their Heads, and not much bigger than a Bean. They live continually in Smoke, and are never without a Fire, even in their Canoes; yet altho' the Climate be excessive cold, they have nothing to cover their Nakedness but a Piece of an old Blanket, which they throw over their Shoulders. Captain *Cheap* gave them Hats, and presented each of them with a Soldier's Coat. They were shewn a Looking-Glass, with which they seemed amazed, holding up their Hands as at something supernatural, uttering strange uncouth Sounds, and shewing a thousand antick Gestures. They are very watchful of the Dead, sitting continually by the Corpse, carefully covering it, and every Moment looking on the Face of the Deceased with

with abundance of Gravity. The Women among these People seem to take more Pains than the Men, the latter having little to do but to provide Wood, and indulge themselves by the Fire, while the Women go every Tide in their Canoes a Fishing, or a diving for Sea-Eggs, of which they bring great Quantities ashore, as well as abundance of white Maggots, about three Quarters of an Inch in Length, and in Circumference the Bigness of a Wheat-Straw. The Manner of their Diving is thus: They jump over-board out of their Canoes about a Mile from Shore; they take the Handle of their Baskets (which are about the Size of Women's Work-Baskets) between their Teeth, and dive in five or six Fathom Water, continuing an incredible Time under it. The *Wager's* People bought Dogs of them, which they killed and eat, esteeming the Flesh little inferior to *English* Mutton. The *Indians* soon left them, they never staying long in a Place.

About this Time, ten of the Crew (having been detected in a Design to blow up the Captain, the Surgeon, and Lieutenant *Hamilton*,) deserted; among whom was the Carpenter's Mate, a very useful Person in their distressed Circumstances, which render'd his Loss the more considerable. They had no Way to get to the Main, but by building themselves a Punt out of the Wreck of the Ship, or by seizing a Canoe; nor had they
any

any thing to live upon but Sea-Weed and Shell-Fish. This Sea-Weed is of a dark green Colour, called by the Seamen *Slaugh*. Upon this Accident, the Captain ordered the Oars to be secur'd, and the Boats hauled up, to prevent the Deserters or any others going away by Night.

The several Things that drove ashore were put into a Tent, and a Watch was set over them. Every one was obliged to do Duty, except the Captain and Carpenter which last was employed in fitting up the Long-Boat, that was cut in two, and lengthen'd eleven Feet ten Inches and a half by the Keel. They had above one hundred Men to be victualled, and it behoved them to be very frugal, as well as vigilant; they were therefore put to an Allowance, viz. first, of half a Pound of Flower and one Piece of Pork for three Men *per Day*; then it came to a Quarter of a Pound of Flower a Man *per Day*, and one Pint of Wine; and such as liked Brandy had half a Pint in Lieu of Wine; till at last their chief Support was Mussels, Limpets, and Clams, which they picked up about the Rocks, and are a Shell-fish not unlike our Cockles. They used likewise to boil a large Sea-Weed called *Thromba*, and eat a broad green Weed called *Saragraza*, fryed in Tallow. The Vigilance of the Captain indeed did not answer the good Purposes for which it was calculated. The Store-Tent was robbed several Times, and the Offenders being

being generally Marines, were punished in the Military Way, by Whipping; but the Punishment not appearing adequate to the Heinousness of the Crime, the Crew were unanimous for making it Capital; this was over-ruled, but at last they agreed in this Punishment, namely, That any Person whatever, who should be convicted for the Future of so atrocious a Depredation, should strait be set ashore on the next desolate Island, and live upon what they could get, till the rest were ready for sailing. This Expedient was not sufficient to create the intended Terror. The Store-Tent was again robb'd, and five of the suspected Marines, dreading the Punishment due to their Crime, made off to the Deserters; four others, who staid to be tried, received Sentence to be carried off to the Main, and there shift for themselves.

These repeated Depredations however caused great Murmuring among the Seamen, who insisted on having a Pint of Brandy *per* Day, each Man, and some of them went to the Captain with a Two-Gallon Cagg, and asked it full of Wine: He refused them at first, but apprehending they would make no Ceremony of filling it without Leave, he thought proper to order it to be given them.

Now it was that the Captain began to perceive the ticklish Situation he was in, and how difficult it was to support his Authority,
of

of which the following unlucky Affair is a melancholy Instance. Mr. Henry Cozens, Midshipman, was one Day confined by Order from the Captain, on an Accusation of Drunkenness. It seems Mr. Cozen's was rowling a Cask of Pease up a steep Beach, but finding it too heavy for him he stopt for some Time; the Captain looking on, told him he was drunk; Mr. Cozen's reply'd, *With what should I get drunk, unless it be with Water?* The Captain then said, *You Scoundrel get more Hands, and roll the Cask up,* and afterwards struck him with his Cane. 'Tis said that Cozen's then talk'd to the Captain about Captain Shelvocke, and the following Night he was heard to use very unbecoming Language again to the Captain, telling him, *That he was come into those Seas to pay Shelvocke's Debts,* and also insolently added, *Tho' Shelvocke was a Rogue, he was no Fool, and by G---d you are both.* When he spoke this he was a Prisoner in the Store-Tent, and asked the Captain if he was to be kept there all Night? On these Provocations, the Captain attempted to strike him again; but the Centinel said he should strike no Prisoner of his; and Cozen's endeavouring to stave a Cask of Brandy, was soon after released. Two Days after * Mr. Cozen's had a Dispute with the Surgeon. The Latter having Words with him in the Tent, on his going away

* About the 10th of June 1741.

away, Mr. Cozen's followed him; they soon fell to Blows, but the Surgeon had so much the Advantage of the Midshipman, that he tied his Hands behind him. The next Day as they were serving the Provisions, the Boatswain's Servant, a *Portuguese* Boy talking bad *English*, and bringing in the Allowance of Wine, the Boatswain, Mr. Cozen's, and the Cook, his Mesmates, with some Difficulty, understood by the Boys talk that one of the Men had his Allowance stopp'd. Mr. Cozen's went to know the Reason. The Purser and he having a Dispute the Day before, the Purser told him, when he asked for his Wine, that he was come to Mutiny, and without further Ceremony discharg'd a Pistol at his Head, and would have shot him, had he not been prevented by the Cooper's canting the Pistol with his Elbow, at the Instant of its going off. The Captain, and Lieutenant *H—n*, hearing the Report of the Pistol, the latter ran out with a Firelock, and then called the Captain out of his Tent, telling him that *Cozens* was come to Mutiny. The Captain on this jump'd out, asking where the Villain was, then clapp'd a cock'd Pistol to Mr. Cozen's Cheek, and precipitately shot him, without asking any Questions. Immediately on this the Lieutenant went to one of the Tents, where several of the Officers were together, and called
all

all Hands to the Captain. Accordingly they went unarmed. When they came before the Captain, he told them what he had done, and that he was still their Commander. One of the Officers, * observing that the Captain, Purser, Surgeon, Lieutenant *H---n*, *E-----s*, and *F-----ng* of the Marines, were all armed, said to the Captain, *Sir, you see we are unarm'd.* On this the Captain dropped his Firelock to the Ground, saying, *I see you are, and have only sent for you, to let you all know that I am still your Commander, so let every Man go to his Tent.* Accordingly every one obeyed him.

It was thought that the Captain and the Gentlemen abovemention'd, had some Suspicion of the Gunner and Carpenter, who had eighteen of the stoutest Fellows that belong'd to the Ship in their Tent, believing they cou'd sway most of the Seamen on Shore. But doubtless their Behaviour on this Occasion was a sufficient Indication of the Fairness of their Intentions, and their Detestation of Mutiny, by their not appearing in Arms on the Report of Mr. *Coxens's* being shot. They walked up with the Captain, to the Place where Mr. *Coxens* lay, with his Elbow on the Ground, resting his right Cheek on the Palm of his Hand, alive, and to Appearance sensible, but speechless. The Captain ordered him to the sick

* Mr. *Bulkeley* the Gunner.

sick Tent, the Surgeon's-mate dressed his left Cheek where he was shot, and felt a Ball about three Inches under his right Eye; the Surgeon refused dressing him. This was attributed to his late Quarrel with Mr. *Coxens*, which has been already mentioned. The shooting of Mr. *Coxens* was a very unhappy Affair; the Person whose Allowance was stopped, made no Complaint to him; he was too officious in the Business, and his preceding Behaviour, and notorious disrespectful Words to the Captain, might probably make the Captain suspect his Design was Mutiny; tho' this may be said, that Mr. *Coxens* neither on this, or any other Occasion, appeared in Arms since the Loss of the Ship: However, his Fate laid the Foundation of a great deal of Mischief which afterwards followed.

On the 11th of June, Dr. O-----y, of the Land Forces, was desired to assist the Surgeon's Mate, to take the Ball out of Mr. *Coxens's* Cheek, which he then was inclinable to do; but in the Afternoon, finding it not agreeable to the Captain, he refused to go. The Ball however was taken out, and for some Time supposed to be lost, but was afterwards found.

On the 12th, the Carpenter saw the Surgeon at the Medicine Chest, who asked him how that unfortunate Creature did, meaning Mr. *Coxens*; the Carpenter told him he had

Y

not

not seen him to To-day. The Surgeon then said he would have visited him, but the Captain would not give him Leave. This was looked on as an Act of Inhumanity in the Captain, and contributed very much to his losing the Affections of the People; whose Opinion was, that as Mr. Cozens was very strong and healthy, with proper Assistance he might recover; they did not scruple to say that the Captain would act a more honourable Part to discharge another Pistol at him, and dispatch him at once, than to deny him Relief, and suffer him to languish in a cold wet Place in Pain and Misery.

On the 13th, Mr. Cozens being, to all outward Appearance, likely to recover, desired he might be removed to the Gunner and Carpenter's Tent, which was his Place of Residence before this unhappy Accident. But these Officers being unwilling to disoblige the Captain, waited on him, before they would admit the Patient into their Tent, and told him, they were come to ask a Favour, hoping that he would have so much Mercy and Compassion on the unhappy Man who was in the sick Tent, as to permit them to remove him to his former Lodging. The Captain answer'd, No; I am so far from it, that if he lives, I will carry him a Prisoner to the Commodore, and hang him.

On

On the 15th, having hard Gales of Wind at West, with Rain and Hail, there drove ashore three Barrels of Flower, and abundance of small Stuff out of the Ship; they took up along Shore several Pieces of Pork and Beef. *John Anderson*, a Seaman, walking round the Rocks, and reaching after a Piece of Beef, his Footing slipping, was drown'd, but was taken up directly, and that Night bury'd. The Boatwain was turn'd out of the Tent for breeding Quarrels; his turbulent Temper was so well known to the Captain, that he express'd himself pleas'd at his being thus used, and said he was surpriz'd that any Body would admit him into their Company.

On the 17th, the Surgeon's-mate took out of *Mr. Cozens's* Cheek a Ball much flattened, and a Piece of Bone, supposed to be Part of the Upper Jaw, which was desired by *Mr. Cozens* to be deliver'd to *Mr. Bulkeley*, who received it, together with the first Ball mention'd to have been lost.

On the 18th, the Carpenter cut the Long-boat in two, and lengthen'd her eleven Feet ten Inches and half by the Keel.

On the 21st, part of the Crew went aboard the Ship; but it being dangerous going about any Thing, by Reason of her working much, and a great Sea tumbling in, the Boats were employ'd in going about the Rocks in Search of Subsistence.

On the 22d, the Carpenter went with the Boat up the Bay to seek the *Indians*, but saw nothing of them; at Night the Boat return'd, the People having shot abundance of wild Fowl.

On the 23d, the Lieutenant went with the Boat, and found the *Indians* just come from the Place where they catch Seal; their Canoes were loaded with Seal, Sheep, and Oil.

On the 24th, departed this Life Mr. *Henry Cozens*, Midshipman, after languishing fourteen Days with the Wound he had receiv'd in his Cheek. He was bury'd in as decent a Manner as Time, Place, and Circumstances would allow. There died sundry Ways (since the Ship first struck, to this Time) forty-five Men, and seven deserted.

On the 25th, the *Wager's* People saw the *Indians* coming in their Canoes, on which they launch'd the Yawl and went off to them. There were five Canoes of them, laden with Seal, Shellfish, and four Sheep; they brought with them their Wives and Children, so that in all they were about fifty in Number. They came to Land, hawl'd their Canoes up, and built four Wigg-whams, which they cover'd with the Bark of Trees and Seal-skins. They tarried on Shore till the 9th of *July*, when they launch'd their Canoes, and went away. 'Twas believed they needed Provision, and so departed on that

that Account. Perhaps it might be that many of the Ship's Crew wanted to be too familiar with their Wives. Whether this were so, or not, 'tis certain that these People never settle in a Place.

On the 1st of *July* they began to cut Timber in the Woods for the Long-Boat.

On the 6th, there came ashore from the Ship one Cask of Beef, with several of the Lower Deck Carlings, and Plank of the Upper and Lower-Deck Beams; and what was reckon'd very odd, the Cabbin-Bell came ashore, without its being fasten'd to any Wood, or any one Thing of the Ship near it.

On the 8th, they launch'd the Yawl and went on Board, where they saw several Casks, some of Meat, and some of Liquor; the Decks and Sides abaft drove out, and entirely gone; the Larboard Side abaft drove on Shore. About two Miles and a half from the Tent a Cask of Liquor was found, and broach'd by the Person who found it, which was look'd upon as a great Fault; he likewise broach'd a Cask of Meat, which should have been preserv'd for Sea-stores.

On the 9th, several things drove out of the Ship up the *Lagoon*, as the Stump of the Main-Mast, one of the Pumps, with one of the Gun-Carriages.

On the 10th, they went aboard the Ship, found her broke asunder just at the Gangway, and saw the Cables out to the Windward, but could not see any Casks of Liquor or Provisions. On this they went to shorter Allowance of Flower, one Pound for three Men *per Diem*.

On the 15th, the Ship parted her upper Works from the lower Deck, on which they launch'd the Boat, and went off to the Wreck, but could do nothing; they afterwards went up the Bay, and took up a Quarter Cask, about three Parts full of Wine. They likewise saw some Indian Dogs ashore, but no People.

The next Day, they launched the Boat again, sent her to the Wreck, and brought ashore one Cask of Beef. There were at this Time great Disturbances among the People.

On the 19th they launch'd the Boat, went off to the Wreck, and hook'd a Cask, supposed to be Beef; but when towed ashore, they found it contained nothing but Hatchets; they also took up along Shore, abundance of checque Shirts in Dozens, Caps, Bales of Cloth, and Pieces of Beef and Pork, which were carried to the Store-Tent.

On the 22d they began to build a House to dwell in, finding their Stay at this Place would be much longer than was at first expected.

On

On the 24th they took up along Shore several Pieces of Beef and Pork, Shirts, Caps, Frocks, Trowlers, Pieces of Cloth, with other serviceable Things, and Wax Candles of all Sizes.

On the 25th they shot several Sea-Gulls, Geese, Hawks, and other Fowl. This Day one of the People made the Carpenter a Present of a fine Rock Crab, it being the first of the Kind they had ever seen there.

On the 26th they caught a fine Rock Fish, which was the first they had taken since their being there. By this Time their new Town had no less than eighteen Houses in it.

On the 30th died Nathaniel Robinson, the last private Man of the Invalids. There were now only two left, viz. the Captain and Surgeon. This Evening Proposals were offered to the Officers concerning their Return through the *Streights of Magellan*. Mr. Bulkeley, the Gunner, was of Opinion, that through these *Streights*, for the Coast of *Brazil*, would be the only way to prevent their falling into the Hands of the *Spaniards*: for, as their Long-Boat, when finished, could be fit for no Enterprize, but the preservation of Life, and as they could not Act offensively, they ought to have regard only to their Safety and Liberty.

On the 3rd was taken up along Shore an Otter, just killed, but by what Animal they could not tell. It was bleeding fresh when taken up, and proved a dainty Repast. There came ashore this Day the Ship's Beams, with several Things of great Value.

On the 1st of *August* they were put to an Allowance of Flower, one Quarter of a Pound a Man *per Diem*, and one Pint of Wine. Those who liked Brandy, had half a Pint in lieu of Wine. They had now in a manner nothing to live on but what was pick'd up along the Shore. The Ship's Company agreed to go through the *Streights of Magellan*.

On the 2^d, in the Morning, they found the Store Tent robbed of Brandy. Filled up all the ullage Casks, and picked up about the Rocks Abundance of Clams, a Shell-fish not unlike our Cockles. These Fish were at present the Support of their Lives. The People were now very quarrelsome and discontented.

On the 3^d, having fine Weather, (which is a Prodigy in this Place) they launched the Boat, and went about the Rocks and Islands on Discovery. They also moved into their new House, it being a very commodious Habitation, exceedingly well thatched. In this Dwelling there were Apartments for fourteen People, covered inside and out with broad Cloth:

Cloth. This was a rich House, and, in some Parts of the World, would purchase a pretty Estate; there being several Yards of Cloth about it, besides the Curtains and Linings, which were Shalloon and Camblet. The People now began to fall into Disputes concerning the Boat, and which Way they were to proceed with her when built and ready for going off. It was the Opinion of most of the Navigators, that going thro' the *Streights of Magellan* would be the safest and only Way to preserve Life and Liberty. Those who had work'd the Bearings and Distances, were very pressing that it should be moved to the Captain, purposing to have their Reasons drawn up, and signed by all who were willing to go that Way, and to be delivered to the Captain for his Opinion. Upon this there was a Paper drawn up, and as soon as the People heard it read, they came flocking to sign first, crying all aloud, *for the Streights*, seeming overjoyed, as if they were going to *England* directly, without any Affliction or Trouble: But they were destin'd to encounter a great deal of Hardship, before even those few that escaped Death could arrive at their native Country. This Paper was signed by all the Officers on the Spot, except the Captain, Lieutenant, Purser, and Surgeon, and by all the Seamen in general, except the Captain's Steward.

The

The next Day, at the Time of serving at the Store-house, which was about Twelve o'Clock, the Master, Carpenter, and Boatswain, went to the Captain, and read to him the Paper. He answer'd, he would consider of it, and give his Judgment: Here follows the Paper signed, as it was given me by one who had preserved a Copy of it.

WE whose Names are under-mentioned, do, upon mature Consideration, as we have met with so happy a Deliverance, think it the best, surest, and most safe Way, for the Preservation of the Body of People on the Spot, to proceed thro' the *Straits of Magellan* for England. Dated at a desolate Island on the Coast of *Patagonia*, in the Latitude of 47 deg. 00 min. South, and West Longitude from the Meridian of London 81 deg. 40 min. in the South-Seas, this 2d Day of August, 1741.

John Bulkeley, Gunner,

John Cummins, Carpenter,

Thomas Clark, Master,

John King, Boatswain,

John Jones, Master's-mate,

John Snow, ditto,

Robert Elliot, Surgeon's-mate,

The Hon. *John Byron*, Midshipman,

Alexander Campbell, ditto,

Isaac Morris, ditto,

Thomas Maclean, Cook,

John

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 331

John Mooring, Boatswain's mate,
 Richard Phipps, ditto,
 John Young, Cooper,
 Richard Noble, Quarter-master,
 William Rose, ditto,
 William Hervey, Quarter-gunner,
 John Bosman, Seaman,
 William Moore, ditto,
 Samuel Stook, ditto,
 Samuel Cooper, ditto.

David Buckley, Quarter-Gunner,
 And about 21 Seamen more.

We, whose Names are undermention'd,
 have had sufficient Reasons, from the above-
 mention'd People, to consent to go this Way.
 Sign'd by

Capt. Robert Pemberton	{ Commander of his Majesty's Land- Forces,
William Fielding,	
Robert Ewers,	
	} Lieutenants.

On the 5th, the Master, Gunner, Car-
 penter, and Boatswain, went to the Captain,
 to acquaint him with what was done, and
 resolved on; and farther told him, It was a
 Duty incumbent on them to preserve Life be-
 fore any other Interest. He answer'd, Gen-
 tlemen, I desire Time to consider of it, and will
 give you my final Determination; on which
 they took their Leave and came away.

On

On the 6th, at Noon, the Gunner and Carpenter went to Capt. P--mb--rt--n's Tent, to have some farther Conference on their future Deliverance. From Capt. P--mb--rt--n's they went to the Lieutenant's Tent. While there, the Lieutenant was sent for to Capt. C---p; about an Hour after the Carpenter and Gunner were sent for; when they came to him, he said, Gentlemen, I have maturely consider'd the Contents of your Paper, so far as it regards the Preservation of the People on the Spot. This Paper has given me a great deal of Uneasiness, insomuch that I have not clos'd my Eyes till Eight o'Clock this Morning, for thinking of it; but, I think, you have not weigh'd the Thing rightly; do you know we are above one hundred and sixty Leagues distant S. W. from the Streights of Magellan, with the Wind against us? Then think on the Distance to be run afterwards on the other Side the Streights, with the Wind always against us, and where no Water is to be had. One of them answer'd, Sir, you say it is above one hundred and sixty Leagues to the Streights; but let the Navigators work it, and they will find it not above ninety Leagues; yourself and Lieutenant are undoubtedly Navigators and Judges, therefore will certainly find it as I say. Mr. Cummins acquainted the Captain that, according to his Calculation, the Vessel would carry a Month's Water, at a Quart a Man per Diem; and,

and desired him to consider, that after running along Shore to the Northward this Side the Land, they had one hundred Leagues to run right out to Sea to the Island of *Juan Fernandez*, and five hundred Chances to one, if they met the Commodore there, or any of the Squadron; nor did any one know but the Commodore might have shared the same Fate with themselves, or perhaps worse. The Captain answer'd, *It's a thousand to one if we see the Commodore at Juan Fernandez; for, Gentlemen, to let you into a Secret, which I never discover'd before, we shall meet him at Baldavia; his Orders were from ——— to go there with the Squadron, it being a Place of little or no Force.* Mr. Cummins reply'd, Sir, 'tis agreed, the Commodore is at Baldavia; but we make it in our Bargain, when we go from hence, that we will put ashore at every Place when we want Water, or whenever the Weather will permit, without any Obstruction. The Captain return'd, *There is no Occasion for that; we will water at the Islands, and take a Vessel going along.* Mr. Cummins said, Sir, what shall we do with a Vessel without Provisions for ninety Persons? The Captain answer'd, *We will take a Vessel loaden with Flower from Chili, there being a great many Trading Vessels that Way; and then we will proceed through the Streights of Magellan.* Sir, says Mr. Cummins, how shall we take
a Vessel

a Vessel without Guns? not having any but Muskets; and our Enemies know, as well as ourselves, that we have a Squadron in these Seas, therefore undoubtedly are well arm'd, and keep a good Look-out. On which the Captain made Answer, What are our small Arms for, but to board 'em? Then the Carpenter said, Sir, if a Shot should take the Boat under Water, it would not be in my Power to stop a Leak of that kind, where the Plank is so thin that in some Places it is not above three Quarters of an Inch thick. The Captain then said, Gentlemen, I am agreeable to any Thing, and willing to go any Way, for the Preservation of the People; but at the same Time would have you consider of it, the Wind being always against us on the other Side the Land, and we have above seven hundred Leagues to the River Plate. To this it was answer'd, 'Tis not above five hundred and ninety Leagues from hence to Cape St. Antonio; and, let the Navigators work it, and Reason take Place, which is what we chiefly desire to be govern'd by: Another Inducement we have to go the Way propos'd is, that we may be assur'd of Water and Provision. I allow that, says the Captain, and we may save our own; but how do you know whether we may not meet Enemies in the Streights? Mr. Bulkeley reply'd, We can have no Enemies to encounter there, but Indians in their Canoes, and those we can master at our
Plea-

Pleasure. The Captain then seem'd to countenance their Opinion again, and said, *When we come to St. Julian's, we shall be sure of Salt in Plenty for our Provisions, without which our Fowls will not keep above two or three Days: Besides, when we come to the River Plate, we may meet with a Prize, they not being acquainted with any English Vessel like ours, with Schooner's Sails; by which Means we may run up the River, and take a larger Vessel: If we fail here, we may go ashore, and get what Cattle we please; but what Business have we at the Rio Grand? We must go to the Rio Janeiro.* Mr. Bulkeley answer'd, that they must be oblig'd to stop at every Place along Shore for Supplies; at St. Catharine's the Governor will give us a Certificate, so that we shall be known to be the People that were there in the Squadron. The Captain said, *That's true, and I can get Bills of Credit in any Part of Brazil; besides, the People may be separated, some in the Flota, and some in other Ships; and so we may proceed with fewer Hands to Barbadoes.* It may be observ'd, that during all this Debate, the Lieutenant spoke not a Word. The Carpenter asking him the Reason of his Silence in all the Consultation, he answer'd, *I'll give my Opinion hereafter.* The Captain said, *I knew nothing of his being acquainted with it, till Mr. Bulkeley told me Yesterday; but at the same Time, Mr. B-----s, I expect you will be*
the

the first that will sign the Paper. Mr. Bulkeley imagin'd the Captain meant their Paper, and immediately answer'd, with some Warmth, That there was no Room left for his Name, that he had refus'd signing at first, and now it was too late for him to sign. The Captain surpriz'd him, by saying, I don't mean your Paper. Sir, says Mr. Bulkley, any other, which may be contrary to ours, will never be sign'd by us. Mr. Cummins then said to the Captain, Sir, 'tis all owing to you that we are here; if you had consulted your Officers, we might have avoided this Misfortune; considering the Condition the Ship was in, she was not fit to come in with the Land, all our Men being sick, and not above three Seamen in a Watch; suppose the Mast had gone by the Board, as was every Moment expected. The Captain made Answer, Gentlemen, you do not know my Orders, there never were any so strict given to a Commander before; and had I but two Men living besides myself, I must, and was obliged to go to the first Rendezvous, which was the Island of Nostra Sennora di Socora: I was obliged to go there at all Events. Mr. Bulkeley made Answer to this, Sir, if that is the Case, it seems plain that it was design'd we should be here: But I am of Opinion, notwithstanding the Commodore had his Orders from ——— to go with the Squadron to Baldavia, that at the same Time those Orders were so far discretionary,

cretional, that if the Squadron was disabled, Care was to be taken not to endanger his Majesty's Ships. Yes, (says the Captain) that was settled at St. Julian's: But notwithstanding what has been said, Gentlemen, I am agreeable to take any Chance with you, and to go any Way; but would have you consider of it, and defer your Determination till all is ready to go off the Spot. Mr. Bulkeley then told the Captain, You have known Sir, from the Time you saw the Proposal, that the People are uneasy, and the Work is at a Stand, and in this Situation Things will be, until this Affair is settled; and therefore the sooner you resolve, the better. The Captain reply'd, I design to have a Consultation among my Officers: Have you any more Objections to make? Yes, answer'd the Gunner, one more; which is, when you go from hence, you are not to weigh, come to an Anchor, or alter the Course without consulting your Officers. The Captain said, Gentlemen, I was your Commander till the Ship parted, or as long as any Stores or Provisions were getting out of her. He was then told they had always taken Care to obey his Orders in the strictest manner; which the Captain allow'd had been done; and he added, addressing himself to the Gunner and Carpenter, You were the Officers that I placed my whole Dependence on. They answer'd, Sir, we will support you with our Lives, as long as you

Z

suffer

suffer Reason to Rule; and then they parted. After this Consultation the Captain seldom came out of his Tent, which occasion'd great Disturbances among the People.

On the 7th the Navigators work'd the Bearings and Distances along the Shore, from one Place to another, to know the true Distance. Hereupon it was agreed to proceed through the *Streights of Magellan*, according to Sir *John Narborough's* Directions, which gave them great Encouragement to go that Way. Captain *P---n* draw'd his Men up, and dismiss'd 'em again. Great Uneasiness among the People,

On the 8th in the Morning, the Lieutenant acquainted the Captain, that all his Officers were ready to give sufficient Reasons for going through the *Streights of Magellan*, desiring a Consultation might be held in the Afternoon. At three o'Clock the Captain sent for the Gunner and Carpenter. When they came, the Master and Boatswain were also sent for, but they were gone in search of Subsistence, as Limpets, Muscles, &c. The Captain said, *Gentlemen, I don't doubt but you have considered of the Business you are come about; therefore I am determin'd to take my Fate with you, or where the Spirit of the People leads, and shall use my best Endeavours for their Preservation; but I am afraid of meeting with contrary Winds, for after the Sun has cross'd*
the

the Line we must expect to meet 'em. Mr. Bulkeley made Answer, By all Accounts the Wind hangs from N. W. to the S. W. above three Parts of the Year; which is in our Favour. Mr. Cummins told him, There was fresh Water to be got as well on one Coast as the other; and if Sir John Narborough's Treatment was so ill in a profound Peace, what must we expect in a Time of open War? The Captain said, I am afraid very bad. Then Mr. Cummins spoke in this manner to the Captain: Sir, I always took you for an honourable Gentleman, and I believe you to be such; on your Honour, Sir, I beg you will give the true Sentiments of your Mind, whether thro' the Streights is not the surest and safest Way to preserve our Lives, notwithstanding we have a thousand Difficulties to encounter with any way? The Captain answer'd, I really think going to the Northward is the safest Way, for suppose we should be drove of to Sea, when on the other Side the Land, what is to be done then? Sir, says Mr. Bulkeley, It is our Business to keep the Shore, to prevent all Accidents that may happen that Way. Then Lieutenant B—s made an Objection, Suppose you have the Wind blowing right in, and a tumbling Sea, so as to endanger the Boat, what are we to do then? the Gunner made Answer, Sir, if you remember, when we were riding at St. Julian's it blow'd a very hard Gale of Wind, right in from the

Sea; yet even then, the Sea did not run so high as to endanger a Boat riding at Anchor. Another Instance I bring you from St. Catharine's, when we had such hard Gales, that the Tryal lost her Masts, and the Pearl separated from the Squadron; yet at that Time, there was no Sea comparable to what we have met with on this side the Land. The Lieutenant allow'd this to be Fact. Then the Captain said, I will allow you to have Water at Port Desire; but do you consider the lengthening your Distance, by keeping along Shore, and rounding every Bay, and some of those Bays are very deep. The Gunner told him, That undoubtedly there was Water all along the Coast, and that we had no Business to round the Bays but to steer from one Head-land to the other. Then Lieutenant B-----s made a second Objection, Suppose we are forced into a Bay, and Shoal-Water? He was answered, that they should always have a Boat a-head, and their Draught of Water would not be above four or five Feet at most; that if they should be so unfortunate as to lose the Boat, they must keep the Lead a going. The Lieutenant reply'd, That was true, and there could not be a great deal of Difficulty in it. This was the only Time the Lieutenant ever spoke in Publick on the Affair; he always allow'd that going through the Streights was the best Way, but in

in the Captain's Presence he sided with him, and was for going to the Northward.

On the 9th, it was agreed, *That if the Wind did not set in against them, at the Sun's crossing the Line, that the Captain would go that way.* The Captain ask'd every Man's Opinion, and found them unanimous for the *Streights of Magellan.* This Day being fair Weather, they launch'd the Yawl to go a fowling; shot several Geese, Ducks, Shaggs, and Sea-pies. Heel'd the Long-Boat for planking.

On the 13th they eat Slaugh and Sea-weed fry'd with Tallow-Candles, which they pick'd up along Shore, and was reckon'd exceeding good Eating, having nothing to live on but a Quarter of a Pound of Flower a Man per Day, and what they could get off the Rocks; for many Days the Weather had been so bad that they could not stir abroad, tho' almost starv'd for want of Food,

On the 11th in the Afternoon the People were in Arms on account of the Stores being robb'd. They thereupon wanted the Stores to be removed to the Tent belonging to the Gunner and Carpenter; who, on their Part, desired they would desist from offering any Violence, and told 'em the ill Consequence of Mutiny, which they took all imaginable Care to prevent. The People on their Representations instantly quitted their Arms. The Captain presently sent for these two Officers to acquaint

them with what had happen'd. He told them
 The Purser accidentally coming by, saw the
 Prisoner Roland Cruslett, Marine, crawling
 from the Bushes, and from under the Store
 Tent, and found on him upwards of a Day's
 Flour for ninety People, with one Piece of
 Beef under his Coat, and three Pieces more,
 which were conceal'd in the Bushes, to carry
 off when Opportunity offer'd; and the Centry
 Thomas Smith, his Mess-mate, a Marine, T
 undoubtedly was privy to the Robbery. The
 Captain farther said, We have nothing to do
 with them; but I shall send to Captain P—n
 to insist upon a Court Martial: I really think
 that for robbing the Store-Tent, (which in our
 present Circumstances, is starving the whole
 Body of the People) the Prisoners deserve
 Death. This was not only the Captain's Opi-
 nion, but indeed the Sentiment of every
 Person present. Capt, P—n consented to
 go as far as the Martial Law would allow
 him, in Conjunction with the Sea-Officers
 I look (said he) on the Lieutenant as nothing
 and the C—n in the same Light: As for
 you two, (meaning the Gunner and Carpenter)
 I confide in, and shall have Regard to your
 Opinions. When the Articles of War were
 read we found their Crime did not touch
 Life, but that they were to suffer corporal
 Punishment. Whilst Mr. Cummins was lay-
 ing open the Nature of their Guilt, and the
 ill

ill Consequence of Lenity in the Circumstances we were in, the Gunner propos'd a Way, next to Death; which was judg'd proper by Captain R——n and Captain C——p, to carry them off to the Island where the Ship parted, there being Muscles, Limpetts, and Clams in abundance, and no want of Water, and there leave them left till we should be ready for sailing; and to strike a Terror into all for the future, it should be declared, that if any Man should be guilty of the like Offence, without any Respect of Person, he should share the same Fate. This Proposal was approved of by both the Captains. At Night, Lieutenant B——n surpriz'd them with a new kind of Proposal, which they little dreamt of, this was, to have a proper Place of Devotion, to perform Divine Service in every Sabbath Day: For which Sacred Office the Gunner and Carpenter's Tent was appropriated. These two Officers had some Suspicion that Religion was not the Principal Motive of the Lieutenant's Proposal. For pitching on their Tent might give them some Reason to guard against being surpriz'd in the midst of their Devotions: for if that had been done, and their Arms taken from them, it would have effectually frustrated their Designs, and prevented their Return to *England* through the *Streights of Magellan*, or any other Way.

On the 12th, they served out one Piece of Beef for four Men. For some Time past they had a Quarter of a Pound of Flower per Man, and three Pieces of Beef for a Day's Provision. But they now lived chiefly on Mussels, Limpets, and Clams, with Saragaza, and Thromba: The former of these two is a green broad Weed, common on the Rocks of England; the other is a round Sea-Weed, so large, that a Man can scarce grasp it; it grows in the Sea, with broad Leaves; this last they boiled, and the Saragaza they fried in Tallow. In this manner they made Shift and supported Life; and even these Shell-fish and Weeds were not to be got without great Difficulty, for the Wind, the Rain, and Coldness of the Climate in this Season, are so extremely severe, that some of the Men would pause some Time whether they should stay in their Tents and starve, or go out in quest of Food.

On the 14th, they held a Court Martial on the Centry and the Marine that robbed the Store-Tent. Sentence was pass'd on 'em to receive six hundred Lashes each. Captain C——p, not thinking the Punishment adequate to the Crime, cut 'em short of their Allowance; so that they had now but half the Provisions they had before. The Day following the Offenders receiv'd two hundred Lashes, each, as a Part of their Punishment. They haul'd the Long-Boat higher up, for fear

fear the Sea should wash the Blocks from under her. They also found out a new Way of managing the Slauch, by frying it in thin Batter with Tallow, and using it as Bread.

On the 18th, the Carpenter, who had all along been indefatigable in working about the Long-Boat, saw one of the Seamen cutting up an Anchor-Stock for Fire-Wood, which had been designed for a particular Use for the Boat. At Sight of the Fellow's Folly he could not contain himself. This Affair added to the little Concern and intolerable Indifference that appeared in the Generality of the People, for some Time impaired his Understanding, and made him delirious; all possible Methods were used to restore him, as he was the only Man, who, through the Assistance of Providence, could compleat the means of their Deliverance.

On the 22d They began upon several Contrivances to get Provisions, such as building Punts, Cask-boats, Leather-Boats, and the like.

On the 23d, the Store-Tent was again robbed, and, on Examination, there was found a Deficiency of twelve Days Brandy for ninety Men. The Lieutenant, Gunner, and Carpenter went to the Captain to consult some Way which might effectually prevent those villainous Practices for the Future. The Captain desired them

them to make a nice Enquiry into this Robbery, being determined to inflict the severest Punishment on the Offenders; tho' it would give him the greatest Concern if any innocent Person should suffer. This Day one of the Centinels was confin'd for being drunk on his Post. The Day following the Boatswain gave Information of the Persons who had robbed the Tent. They were two Centinels, and these very Persons were the first who insisted, that the Seamen, as well as themselves, should watch the Store-Tent: their own Officers, as yet, brought them to no Examination. Information also was given, that the Purser held frequent Conversation with the Rebels, contrary to all the Laws of the Navy, supplying them with Liquors in Abundance, to the great Distress of his Majesty's faithful Subjects, who had but half a Pint *per* Day to subsist on. There were now great Disturbances among the People, concerning going to the Northward. They believed Captain C—p never intended to return to *England*, by his proposing this Way, in Opposition to the Opinion of all the Navigators, who had given Reasons for going thro' the *Streights of Magellan*. There was a Sort of a Party-Rage among the People, fomented by a kind of Bribery that had more Influence on the Seamen than Money, some being daily brought off by Rum, and other strong

strong Liquors. And unless a Stop had been put to these Proceedings, they could never have got off the Spot.

On the 25th, they had four great Earth-quakes, three of which were very terrible. Notwithstanding the violent Shocks and Tremblings of the Earth, there was no Ground shifted. Hard Gales of Wind at North with heavy Showers of Rain.

On the 27th, the Disturbances increased among the People. Consultations were held what was to be done in the present Exigence. The Gunner being reckoned the Projector of the Scheme for going through the *Streights*, was threatened to be shot, by Noble the Quarter-Master. The Lieutenant told *Bulkeley*, that if he would draw up a Paper for the Captain to sign, in order to satisfy the People, that he would go to the Southward, and every Officer might have a Copy of it, to justify himself in *England*, it would be as proper a Method as could be taken. The Paper was immediately drawn up in these Words, *viz.*

WHEREAS upon a General Consultation, it has been agreed to go from this Place through the *Streights of Magellan*, for the Coast of *Brazil*, in our Way for *England*: We do, notwithstanding, find the People separating into Parties, which must

con-

consequently end in the Destruction of the whole Body; and as also there have been great Robberies committed on the Stores, and every Thing is now at a Stand, therefore, to prevent all future Frauds and Animosities, we are unanimously agreed to proceed as above-mention'd.

This Paper was deliver'd to the Lieutenant, who said, that he was sure the Captain would sign it; but in case of Refusal, he should be confin'd for shooting Mr. Gozans, and he would take the Command on himself. And, to prevent further Disturbances, it was agreed, by the Body of Officers, to send the Purser off the Island, for holding Correspondence with the Rebels, in Contempt of the Articles of War, the Laws of his Country, and the known Rules of the Navy. It was likewise agreed, that any Person, who engaged himself in raising Parties, should be disarm'd.

On the 28th, the Officers and People all appeared in Arms. The Master, Boatswain, Gunner, and Carpenter, with Mr. J——, Mate, and Mr. C——, Midshipman, went into the Captain's Tent, the Lieutenant being with him. As soon as the Officers were seated, a Consultation was held concerning the two Centinels who robb'd the Store-Tent; they were sentenced to be transported to the Main, or some Island. As soon as this
Affair

Affair was over, the Uneasiness among the People was brought on the Carpet. It was said, that there had been along Time a visible Inquietude among them, and that it was visible there were Schemes form'd to obstruct their going to the Southward. The Captain answered, *Gentlemen, it is Time enough to think of this when we are ready to go off: Have not I told you before, that I do not Care which Way I go, Southward or Northward? I will take my Fate with you.* Every Body now expected the Lieutenant to reply, especially after the Zeal he expressed himself with the Day before; but he sat Speechless, without any Regard to the Welfare of the People, or to his own Proposals. Finding he did ~~not~~ move in the Affair, the Gunner took out the Paper which was agreed to by the Lieutenant and the rest of the Officers, and read it to the Captain, and asked him to sign it; which he strenuously opposed, and seem'd very much enraged that it should be expected of him. Upon this they dropt the Matter, and began to discourse concerning the Provisions. It was thought necessary, that ten Weeks Subsistence should be secured to carry with them, and that the Liquor should be buried under Ground. But to this he gave no Answer. Finding no Relief here, they went to Captain P—n's Tent, to consult with him what to do in the present Exigence. On
going

going out from Captain C—p, they saw a Flag hoisted on Captain P—n's Tent, and the Captain himself seated in a Chair, surrounded by the People. On seeing this, all the Officers present at the Consultation, except the Lieutenant, went over to Captain P—n. Here it was agreed, in Case the Captain persisted to refuse signing the Paper, to take the Command from him, and to give it the Lieutenant, according to the Lieutenant's own Proposal. At the same Time Capt. P—n told the People, he would stand by them with his Life in going through the *Streights of Magellan*, the Way proposed in the Paper. The People gave three Cheers, crying aloud, for *England*. The Captain hearing the Noise, got out of Bed to his Tent-Door, and called the People, enquiring what they wanted, and then sent for all the Officers. He was told, since he refused signing the Paper, and had no Regard to the Safety of the Provisions, that the People had unanimously agreed to take the Command from him, and transfer it to the Lieutenant. Hearing this, with an exalted Voice, Captain C—p says, *Who is he that will take the Command from me?* Addressing himself to the Lieutenant, *Is it you, Sir?* The Lieutenant reply'd, *No, Sir.* The Terror of the Captain's Aspect intimidated the Lieutenant to that Degree, that he looked like a Ghost. The Officers left him

him with the Captain, and returned to Captain P——n's Tent, to acquaint him of the Lieutenant's refusing the Command. Presently after Captain C—— sent for the Gunner. At his entering the Tent, he saw the Captain seated on a Chest, with a cock'd Pistol on his Right Thigh. Observing this he desired Mr. J——s, the Mate, to tell the Captain, he did not think proper to come before a cock'd Pistol: For notwithstanding he was arm'd he drew back, altho' he had his Pistol cock'd, and there were several Men near him arm'd with Muskets: The Captain's personal Bravery no Man doubted of; his Courage was excessive, and made him rash and desperate; his shooting Mr. Cozens was a fatal Proof of it; he was grown more desperate by this unhappy Action, and was observed since that to behave himself with little Composure of Mind. When Mr. J——s acquainted him with the Gunner's Precaution he threw his Pistol aside, and came out of his Tent. He told the People, he would go with them to the Southward; and desired to know their Grievances, and he would redress them. They all call'd out for their Sea-store of Provisions to be secur'd, and the rest equally divided. Here the Captain shew'd all the Conduct and Courage imaginable; he was a single Man against a Multitude, all of them dissatisfy'd with him, and all of them in Arms; he told them

them the ill consequence of sharing the Provisions, that it was living To-day and starving To-morrow. But the People were not to be satisfy'd, the Officers had now no Authority over them, and they were for some time deaf to their Persuasions. Nay, it was with Difficulty that they could be dissuaded from pulling down the Store-Tent, and taking away the Provisions by Force. They remov'd the Provisions out of the Store-Tent, then fell to digging a Hole to bury the Brandy, demanding the Sea-Store to be secur'd, and the Remainder to be immediately shar'd. Had this been comply'd with, the Consequences might have been very terrible. However, to pacify them in some Shape, it was agreed, that every Man should have a Pint of Brandy *per Day*, which, by Calculation, might be afforded them for three Weeks. On this they seem'd very easy, and went to their respective Tents. The Captain told his Officers, that he would act nothing contrary to what was agreed on for the Welfare and Safety of the Community. Finding the Captain in a Temper of Mind to hearken to Reason, the Gunner said to him, *I think it my Duty to inform you, that I am not the Person whom you imagine to be the Principal in this Affair.* The Captain answer'd, *How can I think otherwise?* He reply'd, *Sir, the Paper I read to you was your Lieutenant's Projection: There sits the Gentleman, let him dis-*
own

own it if he can. The Captain turning himself to the Lieutenant, said, *Mr. Bulkeley has honestly clear'd himself.* They then drank a Glass of Wine and took their Leaves.

On the 29th, arrived five *Indian* Canoes, laden with Muscles; they were about fifty Men, Women, and Children. These *Indians* had never visited them before; they were not so generous and good-natured as their former Friends already mention'd; being so mercenary, that they would not part with a single Muscle without something in Exchange; their Stay was but short, for the next Morning they launch'd their Canoes, and went off.

On *September* the 1st, the Carpenter was shot in the Thigh with several large Pewter Sluggs by the Captain's Cook; but he being at a great Distance, the Sluggs did not enter his Skin: Whether this was design'd or accidental was not known; however, it was thought proper to disarm him.

On the 4th, there were great Disorders among the People about watching the Provisions; some taking all Opportunities to rob the Stores. Their Living was now very hard; Shell-fish very scarce and difficult to be had; the Sea-Weeds being their greatest Support; they had now found a Sort of Sea-weed, which they called *Dulse*; it is a narrow Weed, growing on Rocks in the Sea, which when boil'd about two Hours, thickens the Water like

A a

Flower;

Flower; and this they esteemed good and wholesome Food.

On the 6th, the Store-Tent being robbed the preceding Night, of Brandy and Flower, the People on hearing thereof were greatly enrag'd, and insisted on searching the Marines Tents. On Search they found four Bottles of Brandy, and four small Parcels of Flower. The Captain sent for the Lieutenant, Master, Gunner, Carpenter, and Surgeon, with Lieutenant H—n, E—n, and F—g, of the Army; Captain P—n was also sent for, but was so ill that he could not be present, but desir'd all might pass according to the Judgment of the above-mentioned Officers. A Consultation was held. Five of the accused Marines did not appear, dreading the Punishment due to their Crime, but march'd off to the Deserters: Four more, who staid to be tried, receiv'd Sentence, on the first Opportunity to be carry'd off to the Main, there to shift for themselves with the former Deserters. The Seamen insisted on a Pint of Brandy each Man *per Diem*, which was agreed on. The lost Provisions being found were put into the Store.

On the 7th a Dog-Feast was made at Mr. J—s's Tent: There were present at this Entertainment, the Lieutenant, the Honourable John B—n, Mr. Cummins, Mr. Bulkeley, Mr. Campbell, Mr. Young, Lieutenants Ewers, and Fielding, and Dr. Oakley. It was unanimously

An authentic Journal of
Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 375
mously pronounced good Eating, and that
our *English* Mutton was not preferable to it.

On the 8th, *William Harvey* Quarter-Gunner, went to the Gunner and Carpenter, with a Paper sign'd by seven People; the Contents as under, viz.

THESE are to acquaint you the Gentlemen, Officers, and Seamen of the Ship *Wager*, that for the Ease of the Boat now building we do agree to go in the Yawl, after she is fitted up, allowing us our Share of Provisions, and other Conveniences, to go in her to the Southward, through the *Streights of Magellan*, for the Coast of *Brazil*.

David Buckley, Quarter-Gunner

William Harvey, ditto

Richard Noble, Quarter-Master

William Moor, Captain's Cook

William Rose, Quarter-Master

John Hayes, Seaman

John Bosman, ditto.

The next Day, the above-mention'd added one more to their Number, viz. *Peter Plafow*, Captain's Steward. The Captain sent for the Lieutenant, Master, Gunner, Carpenter, and Boatswain. When they were all met, the Captain ask'd them, if *Plafow* had mention'd any thing about going off in the

An authentic Journal of
 Yawl. Being answered in the Affirmative;
 Plastow was sent for. The Captain said, Peter,
 I hear you are for going in the Boat. He
 answer'd, Yes, Sir; I will take my Chance,
 for I want to get to England. The Captain
 bade him begone for a Villain, and said no
 more. This Plastow was a mighty favourite
 with the Captain, and had often been ad-
 mitted to his Conversation: He above all
 Men ought to have stood steadfast to him, be-
 cause the Captain regarded him above the
 whole Body of the People, and hath been
 heard to say as much. It was this Day agreed,
 that the Sentence put off on the 6th should
 be executed the first Opportunity, without
 Delay; and that no Boat should go off from
 hence before all was ready, it being evident
 that some had a Design to go to the North-
 ward.

On the 11th, the People being very uneasy;
 there was scarce any Work done for this Week
 past, and every Thing at a Stand; there
 was now no Command, Order or Discipline
 among them, besides which, the Inclemency
 of the Climate was a great Addition to their
 Uneasiness. They had now been Inhabitants
 of this Island sixteen Weeks, and had not
 yet seen ten fair Days; the Murmurings of the
 People, the Searcity of Provision, and the
 Severity of the Weather, making their Situ-
 ation miserable enough.

On

On the 14th, Provisions were now so exceeding scarce that nothing came amiss; not even Dogs, Rats, and, in short, every Thing they could lay Hands on.

On the 18th, Dennis O' Lary and John Redwood, Seamen, with six Marines, were put off to the Main, according to their Sentence, it being a fine Summer's Day.

On the 20th, they launch'd the Barge, and went off to the Wreck; took up four Casks of Beef, and one of Pease, which was staved; serv'd out to each Man five Pieces of Beef, and Pease to such as would have 'em; but there were none to take 'em; having now Plenty of Meat, their Stomachs became nice and dainty.

On the 24th the Gunner was sent on a Week's Cruize in the Barge; the Officers with him were Mr. Jones the Mate, the Hon. Mr. B---n Midshipman, and Mr. Harbey the Purser, who was a good Draughtsman; they went in order to discover the Coast to the Southward, for the Safety of the Long-boat. During their Absence, the People went to the Captain, and got two Gallons of Wine which they mix'd with their half pints of Brandy; they got all drunk and mad, but no great Mischief ensued. Six Indian Canoes likewise came in loaden with Men, Women, and Children. They brought with them Clams out of the Shells strung on Lines. The Indian Women

men dived for Muscles, and brought them a shore in abundance: the Men went to the fresh Water River, and caught several Fish like our *English* Mulletts. The *Wager's* People bought Dogs of the *Indians*, which they kill'd, and eat, esteeming the Flesh very good Food. The next Day the *Indians* went out and caught a vast Quantity of Fish out of a Pond, where they sent in their Dogs to hunt; the Dogs dived, and drove the Fish ashore in great Numbers, to one Part of the Pond, as if they had been drawn in a Seyne; the *Indians* sold the Fish to the People. This Method of catching Fish, is unknown any where else, and was very surprizing. After the *Indians* went away, they haul'd the Seyne over the Pond, but could never get a Fish.

On the 28th, the Barge return'd. The first Evening they were out they had a good Harbour for the Barge, which they put into. The first Animal they saw was a fine large Bitch big with Puppies. They killed her, and then roasted one Side and boiled the other, and were exceedingly well pleased with their Fare, supped heartily, and slept well. The next Morning proceeded on their Cruize, finding all along the Coast to be very dangerous. At Evening put into a Place of very good Shelter for the Barge. Here they found the *Indians* had been very lately, the Shore being covered with the Offals of Seal. In an Hour's

Hour's Time they killed ten wild Fowl. Roasted three Geese and two Ducks, the rest they put into a Sea Pyc, and so lived most elegantly. Got up at Day-light next Morning, but seeing the Weather hazy and dirty, thought it not proper to put out with the Barge, fearing they should not get a Harbour before Night. They took a Walk five Miles in the Country croiss the Land to the Southward, but could not see any Shelter for the Boat, being then twelve Leagues from the Place they came from; so returned back in the Evening, and got into a fine sandy Bay; which seem'd to be as good a Harbour for Shipping as any in the World. Coming into this Bay, they saw the Southmost Land, which had been seen before, bearing about S. S. W. right over an Inlet of Land, about two Miles. After landing, lived as they did last Night; in the Morning they walked over, and found a deep Bay, it being eighteen Leagues deep, and twelve Leagues broad; here they had a very good Prospect of the Coast.

On the 3d of October, several of the Officers went to the Captain, to acquaint him How forward the Boat was, and to consult some Measures to be observ'd on Board the Boat, to prevent Mutiny: he desir'd a Day or two to consider of it.

On the 5th, the Carpenter sent his Case Bottle, as usual, to the Captain, to be filled

with Wine, but it was sent back empty, with this Answer, *I will give him none.* This sudden Change of the Captain's Behaviour to the Carpenter, proceeded from some Words which the latter dropt, and were carried to the Captain. The Words the Carpenter spoke were to this Purport, That he was not to be led by Favour or Affection, nor to be biaſſed by a Bottle of Brandy. To-day heeled the Long-boat, and caulked the Star-board Side, pay'd her Bottom with Wax, Tallow, and Soap, that came out of the Ship.

On the 6th, the Captain acquainted the Officers, that his Resolution was to be Captain as before, and to be governed by the Rules of the Navy, and to stand or fall by them. To this it was reply'd, "that in their present Situation, the Rules of the Navy were not sufficient Directions, several Rules being requisite, in their present Circumstances, which are not mention'd in the Rules of the Navy. That the whole Body of Officers and People were determin'd not to be govern'd by those Rules at present. That this Objection was started, not from a Disrespect to those Rules, but it was imagined, if Captain G--p, was restor'd to that absolute Command which he had before the Loss of the *Wager*, that he would proceed again upon the same Principles, never on any

" Exigence

“Exigence consult his Officers, but act ar-
 bitrarily, according to his Humour and
 Confidence of superior Knowledge. That
 while they thought he acted with Reason,
 they willingly supported his Command,
 but that now some Restriction was become
 necessary for their own Preservation. That
 they think him worthy to have a limited
 Command, but too dangerous a Person to
 be trusted with an absolute one.” This
 Afternoon the People insisted to be serv'd with
 Brandy out of the Casks that were buried
 under Ground; accordingly they were serv'd
 half Pint each Man.

On the 8th, the Master spoke to the
 Captain concerning ten half Barrels of Pow-
 der more than could be carried off, which
 would make good Water-Casks for the Boats.
 The Captain told him not to start the Pow-
 der, or destroy any Thing without his Or-
 ders, and said, he must have Time to con-
 sider of it. In the Afternoon, Captain
Pemberton, of the Land Forces, went on
 the Beach, and desir'd the Assistance of the
 Seamen to take Captain *Cozens* a Prisoner,
 for the Death of Mr. *Cozens*, the Midship-
 man; telling them, that he should be called
 to an Account, if he did not secure the Cap-
 tain. To-day the Gunner over-haul'd the
 Powder, and told the Lieutenant that there
 was Twenty three half Barrels in Store, and
 that

that they could not carry off in the Vessel above six half Barrels; therefore he purposed to start the Overplus into the Sea, and make Water-Casks of the half Barrels, they being very proper for that Purpose; and desired him to acquaint the Captain with his Intention; adding, that since he had no Regard for the publick Good, or to any Thing that tended to promoting it, the Carpenter and he had determined never to go near him again. The Lieutenant declined going, fearing the Captain would murder him; but he sent the Master to let the Captain know of the Necessity of starting the Powder. The Captain's Answer to the Master was, *I desire you will not destroy any one Thing without my Orders.* They were now convinced the Captain had no Intention of going to the Southward, notwithstanding he had lately given his Word and Honour that he would; therefore Captain P———, in Order to put an End to all future Obstructions, determined to make him a Prisoner for shooting Mr. Cozens, intending to carry him as such to *England*; and at the same Time to confine Lieutenant H——— with him; which was readily agreed to by the whole Body. It was reckoned dangerous to suffer the Captain any longer to enjoy Liberty; therefore the Lieutenant, Gunner, Carpenter, and Mr. J———, the Mate, resolved

solved next Morning to surprize him in his Bed.

On the 9th, they went in a Body and surprized the Captain in Bed, disarm'd him, and took every Thing out of his Tent. The

Captain said to the Seamen, *What are you about? Where are my Officers?* At which the Master, Gunner, Carpenter, and Boat-swain, went in. The Captain said, *Gentlemen, do you know what you have done or are about?* He was answered, *Yes, Sir; our As-*

sistance was demanded by Captain P——n, to secure you as a Prisoner for the Death of Mr. Cozens, and as we are Subjects of Great-Britain, we are obliged to take you as such to Eng-

land. The Captain said, *Gentlemen, Cap-*

tain P——n hath nothing to do with me, I am your Commander still; I will shew you

my Instructions; which he did to the People; on this they came out. He then call'd his

Officers a second Time, and said, What is this for? He was answered as before, *that*

their Assistance was demanded by Captain P——n to take him Prisoner for the Death of Mr.

Cozens. He still insisted, *Captain P——n*

had no Business with him. It was told him,

that it was his own Fault, that he had given himself no Manner of Concern for the Pub-

lick Good, but had acted quite the Reverse, or else been so careless and indifferent about

it, as if they had no Commander; and if
other

other Persons had given themselves no more trouble and concern than he had; they could not have been ready to go from thence as long as the Provisions lasted. The Captain answered very well, Gentlemen, you have caught me napping; I do not see any of you in Liquor; you are a Parcel of brave Fellows, but my Officers are Scoundrels. Then turning himself to the Gunner, he said, Where's my Lieutenant? Did not he head you? No, Sir, says he, but was here to see it executed, and is here now. One of you (says the Captain) call Mr. B—. When Mr. B— came, he said, What is all this for, Sir? Sir, says the Lieutenant, it is Captain P—'s Order. Captain P— says the Captain, hath no Business with me, and you will answer for it hereafter; if I do not live to see England, I hope some of my Friends will. On this the Lieutenant left him. The Captain then addressed himself to the Seamen, saying, My Lads, I do not blame you; but it is the Villainy of my Officers, which they will answer for hereafter. He then called Mr. B— again, and said, Well, Sir, what do you design to do by me? The Lieutenant answered, Sir, your Officers have design'd the Purser's Tent for you. Hum! says the Captain, I should be obliged to the Gentlemen, if they would let me stay in my own Tent. The Lieutenant then went to acquaint the Officer's of the Captain's Request; but they judg'd it

385

Commodore Anson's Expedition,
inconvenient; as *Mr. H*'s Tent join'd
the *Puffer's*, one Guard might serve them
both; accordingly all his Things were mov'd
to the *Puffer's* Tent: As he was coming
along, he said, Gentlemen, you must excuse
my not pulling my Hat off, my Hands
are confined. Well, Captain *B*—s! you will
be called to an Account for this hereafter.
The Boatwain, after the Captain's Confinement,
most barbarously insulted him, reproaching
him (with striking him, saying, Then it was
your Time; but now, G—d d—n you, it is mine.
The Captain made no Reply but this, You are a
Scoundrel for using a Gentleman ill when he is a Prisoner.
When the Captain was a Prisoner, he declared, he
never intended to go to the Southward, having
more Honour than to turn his Back on his
Enemies; and farther, he said, Gentlemen,
I do not want to go off in any of your Craft;
for I never designed to go for England, and
would rather chuse to be shot by you; there is
not a single Man on the Beach dare engage me;
but this is what I feared.

It is very odd, that Captain *C*—p should
now declare he never intended to go to the
Southward, when he publicly gave his
Word and Honour he would go that Way,
or any Way where the Spirit of the People
led: But he afterwards told his Officers, he
knew he had a severe Trial to go through, if
ever

ever he came to *England*; and as for those who lived to return to their Country, the only Favour he requested from them, was to declare the Truth, without Favour or Prejudice; and this was promised faithfully to be done. His Words in this Respect, were as much regarded as the Words of a dying Man, and have been most punctually observed.

On the 10th. Getting all ready for going off this Afternoon, the Captain sent for the Lieutenant and the Gunner, desiring them both to go to Captain *P---n*, to know what he intended to do with him. They went accordingly, and both promised to go directly, and bring his Answer. When they came out, they both went to the Lieutenant's Tent; from thence, the Gunner expected, and made no doubt, but the Lieutenant would go to Captain *P---n*'s: But when he ask'd him, the Lieutenant refus'd; which very much surpriz'd the Gunner, who thought it very ungenerous to trifle with Captain *C---p*; or any Gentleman in this unhappy Situation; therefore he went alone to Captain *P---n*. When he deliver'd him Captain *C---p*'s Message, the Answer was, *I design, and must carry him Prisoner to England*. The Gunner returned, and acquainted Captain *C---p* with Captain *P---n*'s Answer: And told him that the Lieutenant would not go with him. The Captain told Mr. *Bulkeley*, he was very much oblig'd to him; but could

not

not think the Lieutenant would use him thus. In the Evening the Lieutenant and Gunner were sent for again. The Captain said to the Lieutenant, Sir, have you been with Captain P——n? He answered, No, Sir. I thought Sir, says Captain C——p, you promised me you would. However, I have his Answer from Mr. Bulkely; I am to be carried a Prisoner to England. Gentlemen, I shall never live to see England, but die by Inches in the Voyage; and it is surprizing to me to think, what you can expect by going to the Southward, where there are ten thousand Difficulties to be encounter'd with: I am sorry so many brave Fellows should be led to go where they are not acquainted; when, by going to the Northward, there is the Island of Chili, not above ninety Leagues, where we need not fear taking Prizes, and may have a Chance to see the Commodore. To this the Gunner made Answer, Sir, you have said that we shall be call'd to an Account for this in England: I must tell you, for my Part, had I been guilty of any Crime, and was sure of being hang'd for it in England, I would make it my Choice to go there, sooner than to the Northward: Have not you given your Word and Honour to go to the Southward; it is true, there is a Chance in going to the Northward, by delivering us from this unhappy Situation of Life to a worse, viz. a Spanish Prison. The

The Captain then said no more but this: *Gentlemen, I wish you well, and safe to England.*

On the 11th, the Captain sent for the Gunner, and told him he had rather be shot than carried off a Prisoner, and that he would not go off with them; and desir'd him to ask the People to suffer him to remain on the Island. The People readily agreed to his Request; and also consented to leave him all Things needful for his Support, as much as could be spared. Lieutenant H—— and the Surgeon chose to stay with him; the People offer'd him also the Barge and Yawl, if he could procure Men to go with him. The Question was propos'd before the whole Body; but they all cry'd aloud, *for England, and let him stay and be d—n'd; does he want to carry us to a Prison?* The Captain being depriv'd of his Command in the manner abovementioned, and for the Reason already given, it was resolv'd to draw up some Articles to be sign'd for the Good of the Community, and to give the Lieutenant a limited Command. The Paper was drawn up in this manner:

WHereas Captain David C——p, our Commander in his Majesty's Ship the *Wager*, never consulted any of his Officers for the Safety and Preservation of the said Ship,

Ship, and his Majesty's Subjects thereto belonging; but several Times, since the unhappy Loss of the said Ship, he has been solicited in the most dutiful Manner, promising him at the same Time to support his Command with our Lives, desiring no more than to go off Heart in Hand from this Place to the Southward, which he gave his Word and Honour to do; and being almost ready for sailing, did apply to him, some few Days past, to draw up some proper Articles, in order to suppress Mutiny, and about other material Things, which were Thought necessary to be agreed to before we went off; but he, in the most scornful manner, hath rejected every Thing propos'd for the publick Good; and as he is now a Prisoner, and the Command given to the Lieutenant, upon his Approbation of the following Articles.

First, As we have no Conveniency for dressing Provisions on Board the Vessel for a third Part of the Number to be carried off the Spot, therefore this Day serv'd out to every Man and Boy twelve Days Provision, for them to dress before we go off; and also it is agreed, that whoever is guilty of defrauding another of any Part of his Allowance, on sufficient Proof thereof, the Person found guilty (without any Respect of Person) shall be put on shore at the first convenient Place, and left there.

Secondly, In Regard to the Boats going off with us, we think proper to allow one Week's Provision for each Man appointed to go in them, in order to prevent Separation from each other, which would be of the worst Consequence of any Thing that can happen to us; to prevent which, we do agree, that when Under-way they shall not separate, but always keep within Musket-shot, and on no Pretence or Excuse whatsoever go beyond that Reach: The Officer, or any other Person, that shall attempt a Separation, or exceed the above-mention'd Bounds, shall, on Proof, be put on Shore, and left behind.

Thirdly, It is agreed, in order to suppress Mutiny, and prevent Broils and Quarrels on Board the Vessel, that no Man shall threaten the Life of another, or offer Violence in any manner; the Offender, without any Respect of Station or Quality, being found guilty, shall be put on Shore, and left behind.

Fourthly, We do agree, that whatever Fowl, Fish, or Necessaries of Life, we shall happen to meet with in our Passage, the same shall be divided among the whole; and if Captain *David C—p* shall be put on Board a Prisoner, it shall not be in the Lieutenant's Power to release him.

The aforefaid Articles were agreed to, and sign'd by the under-mention'd.

Robert Beans, Lieutenant

Thomas Clark, Master

John

Commodore ANSON's Expedition. 391

John King, Boatswain,
 John Bulkeley, Gunner,
 John Cummins, Carpenter,
 Thomas Harvey, Purser,
 Robert Elliot, Surgeon's-mate,
 John Jones, Master's-mate,
 John Snow, ditto,
 The Hon. John Byron, Midshipman,
 Alexander Campbell, ditto,
 Isaac Morris, ditto,
 Thomas Maclean, Cook,
 Richard Phipps, Boatswain's-mate,
 John Mooring, ditto,
 Matthew Langley, Gunner's-mate,
 Guy Broadwater, Coxswain,
 Samuel Stook, Seaman,
 Joseph Clinch, ditto,
 John Duck, ditto,
 Peter Plastow, Captain's Steward,
 John Pitman, Butcher,
 David Buckley, Quarter-Gunner,
 Richard Noble, Quarter-master,
 William Moore, Captain's Cook,
 George Smith, Seaman,
 Benjamin Smith, ditto,
 William Oram, Carpenter's-mate,
 John Hant, Joiner,
 John Bosman, Seaman,
 William Harvey, Quarter-gunner,
 Richard East, Seaman,
 Samuel Coopen, ditto.

Job Barns, ditto,
James Butler, ditto,
William Rose, Quarter-master,
John Shoreham, Seaman,
John Hayes, ditto,
Henry Stephens, ditto,
William Callicutt, ditto,
John Russel, Armourer,
James Mac Cawle, Seaman,
William Lane, ditto,
James Roach, ditto,
John George, ditto,
John Young, Cooper,
Moses Lewis, Gunner's-mate,
Nicholas Grisellham, Seaman.

On the 12th, at Day-light, they launch'd the Long-boat, and gave her the Name of the *Speedwell*; they likewise got all the Provisions and other Necessaries on board. The Captain sent for the Lieutenant, Gunner, and Carpenter, desiring them to leave him what could be spared, and to send to the Deserters to know if they would go in the Yawl to the Northward; they promised to grant him his Request. This Day every Body got on board. The Captain, Surgeon, and Mr. H—n, had their Share of Provisions equal with the Officers who left him.

On the 13th they sent the Barge to the Deserters, with Mr. S—w the Mate, to know if

if they were willing to tarry, and go with the Captain to the Northward, to acquaint them what Provision and Necessaries should be allow'd them. They readily agreed to tarry. On the Return of the Boat, there were deliver'd to the Captain the Share of Provision for the Deserters, and sundry Necessaries, as under-mention'd, *viz.*

Six Hand Grenadoes,
Five half Barrels of Powder,
Two Gagg's of Musket Balls,
Lieutenant H—n's Pistols and Gun,
One Pair of Pistols for the Captain,
Twelve Musket Flints,
Six Pistol Flints,
Sundry Carpenters Tools,
Half a Pint of Sweet Oil,
Two Swords of the Captain's own,
Five Muskets,
Twelve Pistol Balls,
One Bible,
One Azimuth Compass,
One Quadrant.
One Gunter's Scale,

Provision deliver'd to the Captain, Surgeon,
and Lieutenant H—n, with eight Deserters;
which last were to be at half Allowance of
the Quantity made out to the People, which

makes the whole Numbers seven at whole Allowance.

To the Captain, Surgeon, and Lieutenant
H---n:

Six Pieces of Beef.

Six Pieces of Pork.

Flower ninety Pound.

For the Deserters:

Eight Pieces of Beef.

Eight Pieces of Pork.

Flower one hundred Weight.

As soon as the above Things were deliver'd, they got ready for sailing, and the Gunner went and took Leave of the Captain, who repeated his Injunction, That at the Gunners Return to *England*, he would impartially relate all Proceedings. He spoke to Mr. *Bulkely* in the most tender and affectionate manner; and, as a Token of his Friendship and regard for him, desir'd him to accept of a Suit of his best Wearing-Apparel. At parting, he gave him his Hand with a great deal of Chearfulness, wishing him well and safe to *England*: Where, if that unfortunate Captain never returns, let us do so much Justice to his Character, as to declare, that he was a Gentleman possess'd of many Virtues; he was an excellent Seaman himself, and lov'd a Seaman; as for personal Bravery, no Man had a larger

Share of it; even when a Prisoner he preserv'd the Dignity of a Commander; no Misfortunes could dispirit or deject him, and Fear was a Weakness he was entirely a Stranger to; the Loss of the Ship, was the Loss of him; he knew how to govern while he was a Commander on Board; but when Things were brought to Confusion and Disorder, he thought to establish his Command on shore by his Courage, and to suppress with a High Hand, on its first Appearance, the least Insult on his Authority; an Instance of this was seen on the Boatswain's first appearing on shore; in his shooting Mr. Cozens, and treating him in the manner he did after his Confinement: which, however, was highly resented by the People, who soon got the Power into their own Hands: the Officers only had the Name, and they were often compell'd for the Preservation of their Lives, to comply with their most unreasonable Demands; and it is a Miracle, amidst the Wildness and Distraction of the People, that there was no more Bloodshed.

At Eleven in the Forenoon, the whole Body of the People embark'd, to the Number of eighty one; fifty-nine on Board the Vessel, on Board the Cutter twelve, and in the Barge ten. At noon they got under Sail, the Wind at N. W. by W. The Captain, Surgeon, and Mr. H——, being on the Shore, had three Cheers given them, which they

return'd. Coming out of *Wager's Bay*, split the Fore-sail, and very narrowly escap'd the Rocks; but with the Assistance of the Barge, and their own Oars, they tow'd her clear, and bore away, into a large sandy Bay, on the south side of the *Lagoon*, which they call'd by the Name of the *Speedwell Bay*. At four in the Afternoon they anchor'd in ten Fathom, fine Sand; the Barge and Cutter went ashore, there not being Room on Board the Boat to lodge the People.

About this Time the following Paper was written and sign'd as under.

THESE are to certify the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Executing the Office of Lord High Admiral of *Great Britain*, That we, whose Names are under-mention'd, do beg Leave to acquaint your Lordships, that Captain *David Cheap*, our late Commander in his Majesty's Ship the *Wager*, having publickly declar'd, that he will never go off this Spot, at his own Request desires to be left behind: but Captain *Pemberton*, of his Majesty's Land Forces, having confin'd him a Prisoner for the Death of Mr. *Henry Coxens*, Midshipman, with Lieutenant *Hamilton* for breaking his Confinement, did insist on delivering them up on the Beach to the Charge of Lieutenant *Beans*; but he, with his Officers and People, consulting the ill

Con-

Consequences that might attend carrying two Prisoners off in so small a Vessel, and for so long and tedious a Passage as we are likely to have, and that they might have Opportunities of acting such Things in secret as may prove destructive to the whole Body; and also in Regard to the chief Article of Life, as the greatest Part of the People must be oblig'd, at every Place where we stop, to go on Shore in search of Provisions, and there being now no less than eighty-one Persons in this small Vessel, which we hope to be deliver'd in; we therefore, to prevent any Difficulties to be added to the unforeseen we have to encounter with, think proper to agree, and in order to prevent Murder, to comply with Captain *David Cheap's* Request: The Surgeon also begs Leave to be left with him. Dated on Board the *Speedwell* Schooner in *Cheap's* Bay, this 14th Day of October, 1741.

Robert Beans, Lieutenant

Thomas Clark, Master

John King, Boatswain

John Bulkeley, Gunner

John Cummins, Carpenter

Robbert Elliot, Surgeon's Mate

John Jones, Master's Mate

John Snow, ditto

Captain *Pemberton* of his Majesty's

Land Forces

Vincent Oakley, Surgeon of ditto

On the 15th, in the Morning, it being Calm, they made a Signal for the Boats to come off, by firing five Muskets. At Day-light came to Sail, with the Wind, at W. by N. It blowing hard, and a great Swell, the Vessel would not Work; therefore they were oblig'd to put into a small Bay, laying S. W. of *Harvey's Bay*, where they had very good Shelter, there being a large Ledge of Rocks, which broke the Sea off. At eleven they sent the Barge to *Cheap's Bay* for what Canvass could be found serviceable, to supply them with Sails, having left a sufficient Quantity behind, in Case they should want 'em. There went in the Barge the Hon. *John Byron*, (at his own Request) *Alexander C---l* Midshipman, *William Harvey* Quarter-Gunner, *David Buckley* ditto, *William Rose* Quarter-Master, *Richard Noble* ditto, *Peter Plastow* Captain's Steward, *Joseph Clinch* Seaman, and *Rowland Crusset* Marine. This Afternoon the Carpenter went ashore in the Cutter, with several of the People, to look for Provisions, and shot several Geese, and other Sea Fowl.

On the 16th in the Morning the Carpenter came on Board, and acquainted them that he saw an Anchor of seven Feet in the Shank, the Palm of each Arm filed off just above the Crown: This Anchor was supposed to have belong'd to some small Vessel wreck'd on the Coast.

On

On the 18th, at Noon, the Cutter came off, and brought aboard Plenty of Shell-fish and Greens. The Hon. Mr. Byron, Mr. C---l, and three of the Barge's Crew, came from where the Barge lay. Mr. B---n, came aboard, and inform'd them of the Barge's being safe in the Bay, where they left her, and only waited the Opportunity of Weather to come round with her. At the same Time he desired to know, if they would give him, and those who would stay with Captain C---p, their Share of Provisions. This Question of Mr. B---n's very much surpriz'd them, especially that he should be influenc'd by Mr. C---l, a Person whom he always held in Contempt. Indeed it was generally believed that Mr. B---n, left them because he could not get any Accommodation aboard the Vessel that he lik'd, being oblig'd to lie forward with the Men, as were also the Carpenter and Gunner when below: It is very certain, they were so closely pent up for want of Room, that the worst Goal in *England* was a Palace compar'd to their present Situation.

On the 21st, they served out to the People eight Days Provision, to be dress'd on Shore. Brought aboard Shell-fish in Abundance. At Noon the Honourable Mr. B---n, came with some of the Crew over-land. He ask'd
the

the Gunner whether the Boat's Crew were gone off, and if they had fery'd the Provision, for he wanted to return to the Barge. Mr. Bulkeley told him all the People were out a Fishing, and that the first who came in should carry him off. On which he said, *I think we will go and get some Fish too, having nothing else to live on.* When the People return'd from Fishing, they reported that Mr. B— had lost his Hat, the Wind blowing it off his Head. On this the Gunner said, *Rather than Mr. B— should want a Hat, he would give him his own.* However one of the Seamen forced a Hat on his Head. But Mr. B— would by no means wear it, saying, *John I thank you; if I accept of your Kindness you must go bare-headed; and I think I can bear Hardships as well as the best of you, and must use myself to them.* The Gunner then took eight People, and went Over-land to the Place where the Barge lay, to get the Carvass which they stood in so much need of; but found she was gone from thence. The People in the Barge declared when they went, that they would return again, but it was now plain they never intended it.

On the 22d, they saw Sea-Fowl in vast Flocks flying to the Southward, where was a dead Whale. They look'd out all this Day for the Barge, but to no Purpose. The Barge

not

not returning was a very great Misfortune; having no Boat but the Cutter. The Persons in the Barge, except the Captain's Steward, always approv'd of going to the Southward; but it seems Mr. C—— the Patron prevail'd on them to return to Captain C——.

On the 23^d, they saw Thousands of Sea-Fowl; in the Morning they fly to the Northward, and in the Evening come back to the South; they are Birds of a very large Size, but of what Kind they could not determine. Since they were here they saw several Indian Graves; they are dug just within the Surface of the Earth, with a Board on each Side, and a Cross stuck up at the Head. The Day following a Gun, a four Pounder, was seen near the Anchor in Clam Bay: they called it by this Name, because of the vast Quantities of this sort of Shell-fish which are found there.

On the 26th, it being very calm, and fair Weather, the Gunner went ashore to bring off the People; weigh'd the Long-boat, and took her in Tow over a Bar, where was ten Feet Water, but a great Swell. As soon as they got over the Bar, there sprung up a Breeze of Wind at N. W. steer'd away S. half E. for the Southermost Part of Land, which bore S. by E. distant fourteen Leagues. The two Points of Land make a large and deep sandy Bay. Sounded, but found no Ground. Kept a-head
in

in the Cutter, and found a good Harbour for the Long-boat. It blew so hard, with thick hazey Weather, that they could not keep the Sea. At Eight at Night anchor'd in eight Fathom Water, a-breast of a fine sandy Bay, and Land lock'd, not above three Boats Length from the Shore. At the Entrance of the Harbour, which lies about a League up the *Lagoon*, the Gunner set the Land; the Northernmost Point bore by the Compass N. by E. distant twelve Leagues, and the Southernmost S. by W. distant five Leagues; the Entrance lies E.

On the 27th, they had fresh Gales at W, and cloudy Weather, with a great Swell without, insomuch that they could not put out to Sea; therefore sent the People ashore to dress their Provisions; each Man was allow'd but a Quarter of a Pound of Flower *per* Day, without any other Subsistence, but what Providence brought in their Way.

On the 29th, in the Morning, it being calm and thick Weather, with small Rain, they rowed out of the *Lagoon*; at Five it cleared up, with a fresh Breeze at S. S. E, steer'd S. W. by W. and saw a small Island bearing S. by W. the Southernmost End S. by E. This Island they called the Roek of *Dundee*, it being much like that Island in the *West-Indies*, but not so large; it lieth about
four

four Leagues distant from the Southermost Point of Land out at Sea. This Day it blow'd so hard, that they were oblig'd to take the Cutter in Tow.

On the 30th, they saw some Islands and some sunken Rocks; at Six saw the Main in two Points of Land, with a large Opening; on each Side, the sunken Rocks are innumerable; the Entrance so dangerous, that as they had nothing but Death before their Eyes in keeping the Sea, so they had the same Prospect in running in with the Land: However, they ran in before the Wind to the Opening that appear'd between the two Points, the Northermost of which bore N. by E. and the Southermost S. by E. steer'd in E. and found the Opening to be a large *Lagoon*, on the Southermost Side, running into a very good Harbour; where their small Vessel lay secure in a Cove, which Nature had form'd like a Dock; they had no Occasion to let go an Anchor, but ran along-side the Land, and made fast their Head and Stern. The People went ashore in Search of Provision, and found Plenty of Wood and Water, and fine large Muscles in great Quantities. Serv'd to each Man half a Piece of Beef.

On the 31st, in the Morning, they cast loose, and row'd towards the Mouth of the *Lagoon*, designing to put out to Sea; but the Wind

Wind blew so hard, that they were oblig'd to come to an Anchor. In the Afternoon, in weighing the Grapnel, in order to go to the Cove, they found it foul among some Rocks; all Hands haul'd, took a Turn round the Mainmast, and went aft, which weigh'd the Grapnel, but streighten'd one of the Flukes. Here the Land is very high and steep on each Side. The Carpenter and Cooper were on the highest of these Hills, and found deep Ponds of Water on the Top of them. These Hills are very rocky, and there are great Falls of Water all along the Coast. The whole Navy of *England* may lie with Safety in many of those *Lagoons*; but the Coast is too dangerous for any Ship to fall in with the Land. Here are abundance of Trees, not unlike our Yew-Trees; they are not above seven or eight Inches in Diameter, and the Bark is like Cedar. The Land to Appearance very good; but on digging beneath the Surface, they found it almost an entire Stone. They saw no People here, tho' it was plain, there had been some lately, by their Wigg-whams or Huts. The People were now very much afflicted with the Gripes, and Pains in their Sides, and were so closely pent up for want of Room, that their Lodging was very uncomfortable; and the Stench of the wet Cloaths made the Air so nauseous, that it was almost impossible for the Men to live
below

below. This Day they set sail and got out of the *Lagoon*, and went into a sandy Bay, one League to the Southward of it, where they saw *Indian Huts* but no People.

On *November* the 2d, at five in the Morning, they came to sail with the Wind at S. and S. by E. At Noon the Wind came to the W. and W. N. W. in small Breezes. This Day the Gunner took an Observation, and found the Latitude to be 50: 00 S. After observing, they bore away, and ran into a fine smooth Passage between the Island and the Main. In the Evening anchored in a fine sandy Bay: Here they also saw *Indian Huts*, but no People. To-day they shot wild Geese in abundance, and got Plenty of Shell-Fish, as Limpets, Muscles, &c.

On the 3d, at Four in the Morning, they weighed, and came to sail with the Wind at W. till they got about the Cape of *Good-Hope*, then at W. N. W. steering S. and a tumbling Sea from the W. The Cutter steer'd S. by E. into a deep Bay; the Boat supposing them not to see the Southmost Land, made the Signal for her, by hoisting an Ensign at the Topping-Lift. As the Cutter was coming up to them, her square Sail split. The *Speedwell* offered to take her in Tow, but the Cutter would not accept it. Then they ordered them to steer away for the Southmost Point of Land after the Vessel, and to keep as near as possible,

possible, but instead of observing these Directions, they steered away into the Cod of a deep Bay, supposed to be *King's Bay*. The Cutter being much to Leeward, and the Weather coming on very thick, the Vessel was obliged to steer after her, but soon lost Sight of her. The Place being exceeding dangerous, they could not venture any farther after the Cutter, therefore hauled by the Wind to the Southward; it continued blowing hard, with thick Weather, with sunken Rocks and Breakers, so that they were obliged to bear away before the Wind into a large Bay, the Tide running rampant, and in a great Swell, every where surrounded with sunken Rocks, that they thought nothing but a Miracle could save them. At last they got safe into the Bay, and came to in two Fathom Water. At Four in the Morning rowed out between the Islands. After they got out, had a fresh Breeze at N.W. the Cutter ahead. At seven in the Morning, being abreast of *Cape Good-Hope*, they saw a large high Rock bearing S. steered S. by E. going within it, and the Main abreast of the Rock, also saw a long Point making into Islands bearing S. by E. steer'd S. until abreast of them. The same Day they saw a very high Land, with a low Point running off in small Hommacoes, bearing from the Northmost Point S. by E. about eighteen Leagues. Between those two Points, is a large deep Bay, all within

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 407
within surrounded with Rocks and small Islands;
they steered S. and S. by W. for the outer-
most Point; the Cutter kept within, but the
Vessel considered the ill Consequence of being
embay'd, to prevent which they hauled the
Mainfail and Forefail down, and kept before
the Wind. At Eleven the Cutter came a
long-side, with her Mainfail split, and called to
them to take hold of a Tow-Rope, but they
refused, saying the Boat would not bear tow-
ing, by reason of the Swell of the Sea. In
short the People in the Cutter would neither
make Sail, nor row; and the Vessel finding
them obstinate, hoisted a skirt of the Main-
fail, and edged farther off, S. by W. The
Cutter then hoisted her Mainfail, and went
ahead, and kept so till One o'Clock, then she
bore away S. by E. and S. S. E. At half an
Hour past Two, the Cutter being on the
Beam, and four Miles within the Vessel, they
bore away after her, but in a very heavy
Squall of Wind and Rain, they lost sight of
her. After the Squall was over, it cleared up,
but they saw nothing of the Cutter, nor could
they clear the Shore to the Northward, being
not above two Miles off the Breakers; there-
fore they were under a Necessity of hauling
to the Southward for Self-preservation, and
very narrowly escaped clearing the Rocks.
After running about three Leagues, they saw an
Opening, where they hoped to find a good

Harbour, on which they bore away for the Opening, but were here again furrounded with Rocks and Breakers, with a hard Gale of Wind, and a great Sea, so that the oldest Seaman on Board never saw a more dismal Prospect. They ran in before the Wind for about two Leagues, expecting every Rise and Fall of the Sea to be a Wreck, but Providence at length conducted them to an indifferent Place of Shelter. They were now in a most wretched Condition, having no Boat to go ashore in, to seek for Provision; and the greatest Part of the People on Board so regardless of Life, that they really appeared quite indifferent whether they should live or die; and it was with much Intreaty that any of them could be prevailed on to come upon Deck, to assist for their Preservation.

The following is a List of the People's Names in the Cutter.

Names.	Quality.	Age.	Where born.
Thomas Harvey,	Purser,	25	Westminster
John Mooring,	Boatswain's Mate	34	Gosport
William Oram,	Carpenter's Crew	28	Philadelphia
Richard Phipps,	Boatswain's Mate	30	Bristol
Matthew Lively,	Gunner's Mate	34	Exeter
John George,	Seaman	22	Wandsworth
Nicholas Griselham,	ditto	31	Ipswich
James Stewart,	ditto	35	Aberdeen
James Roach,	ditto	21	Cork
James Butler,	ditto	32	Dublin
John Allen,	ditto	18	Gosport

On

On the 4th, they served out Flower and a Piece of Beef to two Men for a Week's Subsistence; the Weather so bad that there was no other Food to be got.

On the 5th, having little Wind at S. S. W. at six in the Morning they went under Sail, but could make no Head of it, therefore were obliged to put back again. As soon as they came to an Anchor, the Boatswain employed himself in making a Raft to get ashore with. This Raft was made with Oars and Water Barrels. When it was made, and over the Side, it would carry three Men; but it was no sooner put off from the Vessel's Side but it canted, and oblig'd the People to swim for their Lives; the Boatswain got hold of the Raft, and, with some Difficulty, reached the Shore; when he came off in the Evening, he informed us he had seen a Beef Puncheon, which gave us some Reason to apprehend some other Ship of the Squadron had suffered our Fate.

On the 6th in the Morning they went under Sail, the Wind at W. N. W. with fresh Gales and heavy Rain; the Wind came to the W. and a great Sea, so that they could not turn out over the Bar; in putting back they saw the Cutter, which gave them new Life; and in the Evening anchored at the Place they failed from. The Carpenter and others went ashore to get Shell-fish, which they stood in great Need of. At Night the proper Boat's Crew would not go ashore

ashore with the Boat as usual, but made her fast a-stern of the Vessel, with only two Men in her, she never being left without four before. At Eleven at Night one of the Men came out of her into the Vessel, it blowing very hard at N. N. E. which in half an hour shifted to N. W. and rainy Weather, so that they could not see a Boat's Length. At two the next Morning the Cutter broke loose from the Stern of the Vessel; called from on board to *James Stewart*, the Man that was in her, but no Answer was return'd; in a short time they lost Sight of her, believing she must be stove among the Rocks. The Loss of the Cutter gave the few thinking People aboard a great deal of Uneasiness. They had seventy two Men in the Vessel, and not above six of that Number that gave themselves the least Concern for the Preservation of their Lives, but rather the reverse, being ripe for Mutiny and Destruction. This was a great Affliction to the Lieutenant, and the other Officers, who knew not what to do to bring them under any Command. However, they told the People, "That, unless they altered their
" Conduct, and subjected themselves to Com-
" mand, they would leave them to them-
" selves, and take their Chance in that de-
" solate Part of the Globe, rather than give
" themselves any farther Concern about so
" many thoughtless Wretches." The People
then

then promis'd to be under Government, and seemed much easier.

On the 8th, in the Morning, the People requested Provisions to be served; but it being four Days before the usual Time, the Officers thought the Request very unreasonable, and laid the Inconveniencies before them of breaking in upon the Stores, considering the Badness of the Weather, and the Length of their Passage; adding, that if they were not exceedingly provident in regard to serving out Provisions they must all inevitably starve. Yet they would not hearken to Reason; therefore they were oblig'd to comply with their Demands, and served out Provisions accordingly. Several of the People desir'd to be put on Shore, and to allow them some few Necessaries. Being ask'd, *what could induce them to request being set ashore in this remote and desolate Part of the World*: They answer'd, *they did not fear doing well, and doubted not but to find the Cutter, which if they did, they would go back to the Northward, otherwise they would make a Canoe; therefore insisted on going ashore.* On their earnest Intreaties, the Body of People agreed to their Request. They haul'd the Boat close in Shore; the People who chose to stay behind were eleven in Number; they were supply'd with proper Necessaries, and they sign'd a Certificate, to inform the L——s of the A——y that they

were not compell'd to stay, but made it their own Choice, and that they did it for the Preservation of themselves and the rest.

A Copy of their Certificate.

THESE are to certify the Honourable the Lords Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord High Admiral of Great-Britain, &c. that we whose Names are under-mention'd, since the Misfortune of losing the Cutter, have consider'd the ill Conveniencies and Difficulties to be attended, where so great a Number of People are to be carried off, therefore we have requested, and desired the Officers and Company remaining of the same Vessel to put us on Shore, with such Necessaries of Life as can be conveniently spared out of the Vessel. We, of our own free Will and Choice, do indemnify all Persons from ever being call'd to an Account for putting us on Shore, or leaving us behind, contrary to our Inclinations. Witness our Hands, on Board the *Speedwell* Schooner, in the Latitude 50:40 S. this 8th Day of November, 1741. Which was sign'd by the following People, viz.

Matthew Langley, Gunner's Mate

John Russel, Armourer

George Smith, Cook's Mate

William Callicutt, Washerman

John

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. 413

John Williamson, Marine

John M^r Leed, Boatswain's Servant

John Hart, Joiner

Joseph Turner, Captain's Servant

Luke Lyon, Gunner's Servant

Richard Phipps, Boatswain's Mate

Henry Mortimer, Marine

Witness,

John Cummins, Carpenter

John Snow, Master's Mate

Vincent Oakley, Surgeon of the Army.

On the 9th, at ten at Night, they weigh'd, and row'd out of the Bay; at Day-light got about four Leagues right out, every Way surrounded with Rocks and Breakers, with a great Western Swell. They found it a very difficult Matter to get clear of these Rocks and Breakers; they reach along Shore eighteen Leagues, and into the Sea eight Leagues; from the Land they are fourteen Leagues in the Offin; those sunken Rocks appear like a low level Land. This Coast is too dangerous for Shipping, the Wind being three Parts of the Year to the Westward, which blows right on the Shore, with a large western Swell, that seldom or never ceases. It always blows and rains, and worse here than in the rainy Season on the Coast of Guinea; nor could they as yet distinguish Summer from Winter, only by the length of the Days. They

They steer'd out of the Bay W. by N. then S. by W. then S.

On the 10th, at four in the Morning, they made all the Sail they could, steering S. E. in order to make the Land; at eight they saw a Point of Land bearing S. E. distant six Leagues, which they took for Cape *Victory*, by the Latitude in Yesterday's Observation, and by the Distance they had run since they thought themselves at the Opening of the *Streights of Magellan*. At ten in the Morning, having hard Gales at N. W. they steer'd S. E. the Cape bearing E. distant four Leagues. At noon the Cape bore E. by N. distant six Leagues; they haul'd the Main-sail down and went under a Forefail. The Gunner declared he never in his Life, in any Part of the World, had seen such a Sea, they expecting every Wave to swallow them up, and the Boat to founder. This Shore is so full of small Islands, Rocks, and Breakers, that for fear of endangering the Boat, they were oblig'd to keep her right before the Sea. At five broach'd to, at which they all believ'd she would never rise again, being surrounded with Rocks, and those so near that a Man might toss a Bisket on them. In this dismal Situation they had nothing but Death before their Eyes, every Moment expecting their Fate, whilst it blew a Hurricane of Wind, with thick rainy Weather, so that they could not see twice the Boat's

Boat's length. They pray'd earnestly for its clearing up, for nothing else could save them from perishing. Heaven was here remarkably propitious, for no sooner did they ask for Light but it was granted. At the Weather's clearing up, they saw the Land on the North Shore, with Islands, Rocks, and Breakers, all round, yet they were obliged to put in among them for Shelter, finding it impossible to keep the Sea. Thus compell'd to push thro', looking Death in the Face, and expecting every Sea to bury them, the boldest Men among them were so dismay'd, that they could not tell in what Manner Providence this Day deliver'd them. After sailing amidst Islands, Rocks, and Breakers, for above a League, they got into a good Harbour, surrounded with small Islands which kept the Sea off. Here the water was as smooth as in a Mill-pond. This Harbour they called the *Port of God's Mercy*, esteeming their Preservation to be a Miracle. The most abandon'd among them no longer doubted of an Almighty Being, and promis'd to reform their Lives.

On the 11th, the Wind and Rain much abating, in the Morning, they weigh'd, and ran farther in. In the Evening they saw two *Indians* lying on their Bellies on the Top of a steep Rock, just over the Vessel, peeping with their Heads over the Hill. As soon as the *English* discover'd them, they made Mo-
tions

tions to them to come down. The *Indians* then rose up, and put white feather'd Caps on their Heads. The *English* then hoisted a white Sheet for an Ensign. At this they made a Noise, pronouncing *Orza, Orza*, which the Crew took for a Signal to come ashore. However not above two Men went ashore. The *Indians* had nothing in their Hands but a Club, like to our Cricket-Batts, with which they kill the Seal. As soon as they saw the two Men come ashore, they walk'd away; and when they perceiv'd the *English* Men follow'd them, and gain'd Ground of them, they took to their Heels, frequently looking back, crying *Orza, Orza*, beckoning the People to follow, which they did for a Mile or two along Shore, out of Sight of the Vessel. Then the *Indians* fled to the Woods, still wanting the *English* to follow them: but being unarm'd, they were apprehensive the *Indians* would Bush-fight them; so they thought proper to give over the Pursuit, and to return to the Boat.

On the 12th, at Six in the Morning, they again saw the two *Indians*; they made the same Noise and Motions to come on shore, at which the Gunner went with four of the People; the *Indians* walk'd and ran as before, looking back, and making Signs to follow; which they did, till the *Indians* got to the Place where their Canoe lay, with four *Indians*

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition 2417
ans in her. The two *Indians* got into the
 Canoe, and put her off the Shore before the
English could get nigh them; making Signs
 as if they wanted Cloathing; then the *En-*
glish endeavour'd to make them understand
 they wanted Fish, and would truck with
 them; but as they had none, they signified
 that they would go and get some. They had
 a mangey Dog, which they parted with to
 one of the People for a Pair of Cloth Trow-
 zers; this Dog was soon kill'd, dress'd, and
 devour'd by the *English*. Here they found
 Plenty of Muscles, which gave them great
 Relief, having scarce had any Thing to sub-
 sist on for a Week past.

On the 13th, in the Morning, all Hands
 went ashore a fishing, and Lieutenant *E-*
Es of the Marines kill'd a large Seal, or Sea-Dog,
 which was exceeding good Food, and com-
 puted to weigh seventeen Score.

On the 14th, at five in the Morning, having
 little Wind with Rain, they cast loose, and
 steer'd South out between the Islands. The
 Weather clearing up, they saw the South
 Shore, which at first appear'd like a large
 Island, stretching away to the Westward, and
 at the West-end two Hommacoes like Sugar-
 loaves, and to the Southward of them a large
 Point of Rocks. On this they steer'd S. E. till
 the Point bore W. then steer'd S. E. by E.
 They took the Point for Cape Pillar, and
 were

An authentic Journal of
 were fully assur'd of their being in the *Streights*
of Magellan.

On the 15th, at three in the Morning, they cast loose, and row'd, but could not get out, so were oblig'd to put back, and make fast, it blowing hard, with thick Weather, all Day, but in the Evening it clear'd up. This Day several of them began to drive a Trade with their Allowance, giving Silver Buckles for Flower, valued at twelve Shillings *per* Pound, and before Night it reach'd to a Guinea, the People crying aloud for Provisions, which were now so scarce, that several on Board were actually starving thro' Want.

On the 16th, at three in the Morning, having little Wind, they cast loose, and steer'd up the *Streights* S. E. by E. the Wind at N. W. At eight o'Clock they got a-breast of *Cape Monday*; at nine the Cape bore W. distant four Leagues. At Noon running along Shore, they made two Openings, which put most of the Officers to a Stand, not knowing which to take for the right Passage. The Gunner was for keeping on the E. S. E. Passage, the other lying S. E. by S. They kept on E. by S. half S. After running a League or two up, and not seeing *Cape Quod*, nor any Outlet, the Wind blowing very hard, they were for running no farther, whereas one League more would have convinc'd every Body; but they all gave it against the Gunner,

ner, that they were not in the right Passage. The Wind being at W. N. W. they could not turn back again, so they were oblig'd to put into a Cove lying on the North Shore, where was good anchoring in four Fathom Water. There was no Provisions to be got here, being a barren rocky Place, producing not any Thing for the Preservation of Life. This Afternoon died *George Bateman*, a Boy, aged sixteen Years. This poor Creature starv'd, perish'd, and died a Skeleton, for want of Food. Several more were now almost in the same miserable Condition.

On the 17th, at five in the Morning, they weigh'd and row'd out, it being calm; at seven having a fresh Breeze right up the Sound, they made fast along Side the Rocks and all Hands went ashore a fishing for Muscles, Limpets, and Clams, which they found here in Abundance, and which prov'd a very seasonable Relief. Just before they got in, one of the Men gave a Guinea for a Pound of Flower, being all the Money he had.

On the 18th, in the Morning, they cast loose, and stood over to the Southward, believing the Tide to run stronger and more true than on the North-shore, hoping shortly to get out of the Sound, which was not above a League in the Wind's Eye. At two o'Clock they got into a Cove on the South-side, and made fast along Side of the Rocks; after

after which, all Hands went ashore to get Muscles and other Fish.

On the 19th, they cast loose, and sail'd out, but could make no hand of it, their Boat would not work to Windward, so that they put back from whence they came, and sent the People ashore to get Muscles. This Night departed this Life Mr. Thomas Caple, Son of the late Lieutenant Caple, aged twelve Years, who perish'd for want of Food. There was a Person on Board who had some of the Youth's Money, upwards of twenty Guineas, with a Watch and Silver Cup. Those last the Boy was willing to sell for Flower; but his Guardian told him, he would buy Cloaths for him in the Brazil. The miserable Youth cry'd, *Sir, I shall never live to see the Brazil, I am starving now, almost starv'd to Death, therefore, for God's Sake, give me my Silver Cup to get me some Victuals, or buy some for me yourself.* All his Prayers and Intreaties to him were vain, but Heaven sent Death to his Relief, and put a Period to his Miseries in an Instant. Those who have not experienced the Hardships which these People met with, may wonder how People can be so inhuman to see their Fellow-creatures starving before their Faces, and afford them no Relief: But Hunger is void of all Compassion, every Person was so intent on the Preservation of his own Life, that

that he was regardless of another's, and the Bowels of Commiseration were shut up. They let slip no Opportunity Day or Night, to enter into the supposed right *Streights*, but could get no Ground. This Day they served Flower and a Piece of Beef between two Men for a Week. Captain P—n, of his Majesty's Land Forces, gave two Guineas for two Pounds of Flower: This Flower was sold him by the Seamen, who lived on Muscles. Many of the People eat their Flower raw as soon as they were serv'd it.

On the 24th, in the Morning, it being calm, they row'd out, and at eight o'Clock had the supposed right *Streights* open. Having a Breeze at N. W. steer'd S. E. by E. thro' the first Reach, and S. S. E. thro' the second, then saw three Islands, the largest of which lies on the North-shore, and there is a Passage about two Miles broad between that and the Islands to the Southward; there is also another Passage between that Island and the North-shore, of a Mile and a half broad. Before you come to those Islands there is a Sound lying on the South-shore. You can see no Sea-Passage until you come close up with the Island, and then the imaginary *Streights* are not above two Miles broad. Steer'd away for the Island S. E. about two Leagues; then came into a narrow Passage, not above a Cable's Length over, which put them all to a

Stand, doubting of any farther Passage. The Wind took them a-head, and the Tide being spent, they put into a small Cove, and made fast. At Seven in the Evening, being calm, they cast loose, being willing to see if there was any Opening; but, to their great Surprise and Misfortune, found none. The Lieutenant was of Opinion, that they were in a *Lagoon* to the Northward of the *Streights*. This the Gunner could not believe; and asserted that, if ever there was such a Place in the World as the *Streights of Magellan*, they were now in them, and above thirty Leagues up*. However, he was over-rul'd, and it was agreed to go back again.

On the 26th, having but little Wind, they row'd out, and got about five Leagues down. This Day they were in such want of Provisions, that they were forc'd to cut up a Seal's-skin, and broil it, notwithstanding it had lain about the Deck for a Fortnight.

On the 27th, the Wind continuing calm, they cast loose, and row'd down; soon after

* Mr. Bulkley complain'd heavily against the Lieutenant and other Officers, affirming, That if he, or any of the Officers, had given themselves the Trouble of coming upon Deck, to have made proper Remarks, they might have been quickly out of the *Streights* to the Northward, and free from all their Perplexity. Adding, That there was not an Officer, except the Carpenter and himself, who would keep the Deck a Minute longer than his Watch, or had any regard to a Reckoning, or any Thing else.

they

they had a fresh Breeze at North, and steer'd W. S. W. up into another Opening on the South-shore, hoping to find a Passage out of the *Lagoon*, as the Lieutenant call'd it, into the right *Streights*. But after sailing two Leagues up, they saw there was no Opening: on which they determin'd to go back, and make *Cape Pillar* a second Time, which is at the South Entrance of the *Streights*. This Day they got abundance of Muscles, some of which were five or six Inches long, and which prov'd a very seasonable Relief.

On the 29th, there was great Uneasiness among the People, many of them despairing of a Deliverance, and crying aloud to serve Provisions four Days before the Time. The Officers finding no way to pacify them, they were oblig'd to serve them, and endeavour'd to encourage and comfort them as much as lay in their Power, and at length they seem'd tolerably easy.

On the 30th died three of the People, viz. *Peter Delroy*, Barber, *Thomas Thorpe* and *Thomas Woodhead*, Marines, all of whom perish'd for want of Food. At this time several others were in the same Way, and not able to go ashore for Provisions; those who were well could not get sufficient for themselves, so that the Sick were left destitute of all Relief. There is one Thing to be taken Notice of in the Death of those People, that

424 *An authentic Journal of*
some Hours before they died, they became
light-headed, and fell to joking and laughing,
and in this Humour they expir'd.

On December the 1st, having little Wind
and fair Weather, (which was a kind of Pro-
digy in those Parts) in the Morning they put
out of the Cove, and got four Leagues down,
when the Wind took them a-head, and oblig'd
them to put into another Cove, where they
got Muscles and Limpets. At four this Af-
ternoon they saw an *Indian* Canoe coming over
from the North-shore. The Canoe landed two
or three of its Men to Leeward of the Cove,
who came opposite to the *English*, and after
viewing them went back, and came with the
Canoe within a Cable's Length of the Boat,
but no nearer; so there was no Opportunity
to truck with them.

On the 4th the Carpenter gave a Guinea
for a Pound of Flower, which he made into
Cakes, and eat instantly. At six in the Even-
ing they were a-breast of Cape *Monday*, and,
the Weather being fair, they kept under sail
all Night. They had now been seventeen
Days in going seven or eight Leagues to Wind-
ward, which must needs make their Passage
very tedious and uncomfortable.

On the 5th, at four in the Morning, they
saw Cape *Pillar*, bearing W. by N. distant
eight Leagues; they also saw a Smoak on
the North Shore. At Three o'Clock they
saw

saw Cape Deseada, bearing from Cape Pillar S. W. distant four Leagues. They were all now fully convinc'd that they had been all along in the right *Streights*, and had they run but one League further, on Monday, November 17, they had escaped all their Trouble and Anxiety; whereas now they had been above a Fortnight in coming back to rectify Mistakes, and to look at Cape Pillar a second Time. The People being now well assured that they were actually in the *Streights of Magellan* were all alive.

On the 6th, in the Morning, being a-breast of Cape Monday, they went ashore to the *Indians*, who came out on a Point of Land, at the Entrance of a Cove, hollowing, and crying *Bona ! Bona !* endeavouring to make them understand that they were Friends. They traded with these *Indians* for two Dogs, three Brant Geese, and some Seal; which Supply was very acceptable to the People, who supped on the Dogs, and thought them equal in Goodness to the best Mutton in *England*. They took from the *Indians* a Canoe, made of the Bark of Trees, but soon towed her under Water, and were oblig'd to cut her loose. At Nine o'Clock they were a-breast of *St. Jerom's Sound*, and at twelve a-breast of *Royal Island*.

The *Indians* which they saw in the *Streights of Magellan* are People of a middle Stature, and

and well-shap'd; their Complexion of a tawney Olive Colour, their Hair exceeding black, but not very long; they have round Faces, and small Noses, their Eyes little and black; their Teeth are smooth and even, and close set, of an incomparable Whiteness; they are very active in Body, and run with a surprising Agility; they wear on their Heads white feather'd Caps; their Bodies are cover'd with the Skins of Seals and Guianacoes. The Women, as soon as they saw the *English* fled into the Woods, so that they could give no particular Account of them.

On the 8th, in the Morning, the Wind being calm, they weigh'd, and rowed towards *Elizabeth's Island*, it bearing W. N. W. In the Afternoon they anchor'd off the Northmost End in eight Fathom Water, about half a Cable's Length from the Shore, put the Vessel in, and landed some People to look for Wood and Water. In the Evening the People came aboard, having been all over the Island in search of Wood and Water, but found none. Here indeed they found Shaggs and Sea-Gulls in great Numbers, and, it being Breeding Time, they got a vast Quantity of their Eggs, most of them having young ones in the Shell: However, they beat them up all together, with a little Flower, and made a very rich Pudding. *Elizabeth's Island* is a beautiful Spot of Ground to Appearance, with
very

very good Pasture; but it is intirely barren of any thing for the Support of Man. ^{On} This Day *John Turner*, Marine, perished for want of Food.

On the 9th, at Four in the Morning, they weigh'd, and steer'd for the *Narrows*, with the Wind at S. S. W. They steer'd S. S. E. on purpose to look for Water. After sailing along shore about six Leagues, in a deep Bay, they saw a fine delightful Country, and *Guianacoes* in great Numbers, ten or twelve in a Drove; they saw them in such Drove all along the Shore for several Leagues, but they were so quick sighted and shy, that 'twas difficult to shoot any of them. At Noon finding neither Wood nor Water, they wore to the Northward. At Three they got a-breast of the *Foreland*, and haul'd in for *Fish Cove*, where they expected to land, and shoot some of those *Guianacoes*; but when a-breast of the Cove, the Wind blew so hard right out, that they were oblig'd to bear away for the first *Narrow*, it being impossible to get in. This Day *Robert Vicers*, Marine, perish'd thro' Want.

On the 10th they weigh'd, and came to sail, got out of the first *Narrow*, and haul'd in for a deep Bay on the North Shore to seek for Water. The Boatswain swam ashore, and in half an Hour afterwards came down on the Beach, with the good News of finding

fresh Water. It being rocky Ground, and ebbing Water, the Vessel struck. They were oblig'd, in this Exigence, to slip the Cable, Time not permitting them to haul up the Anchor. They stood off and on the Shore till half Flood, then went in and took the Cable on Board. Afterwards they landed some People with Casks to fill, haul'd the Anchor up, and went about two Miles farther out.

On the 11th, the Boat struck upon the Tide of Ebb; it ebbing so fast, they could not get her off; in a Quarter of an Hour's Time the Boat was dry, but was favour'd with little Wind and smooth Water, otherwise she must have stove to Pieces, the Ground being very foul. While the Boat was dry, they got all the Water Casks out of the Hold, and put them ashore to be fill'd. At six they haul'd the Boat off, having receiv'd no Damage, and at eight, it being four Feet Flood, they run her close in Shore, and took off their Water, the whole Quantity being four Tons, out of which they were oblig'd to leave two Puncheons, and one Quarter-Cask, together with three Muskets, a Funnel, and some other Necessaries; and were very much afraid lest they should also leave some of the People ashore. The Wind blowing hard, and the Sea tumbling in, they were under a Necessity of hauling off, and putting to Sea, for fear of loosing the Boat. Since they left the

the Island where the *Wager* was lost, they had several Times very narrowly escap'd being made a Wreck, and often been preserved when they thought their Fate inevitably before their Eyes, and every Moment expected Destruction, and when all the Conduct and Ability of Men could have avail'd nothing. Any one, who has been a Witness of these amazing Deliverances, and doubts the Being of a Supreme Providence, disqualifies himself for any Title to future Mercy, and justly deserves the Wrath of an incens'd Deity. This Day, at Noon, being well out of the Bay, and nigh Mid-channel over, steer'd for Cape *Virgin Mary*, with a fine Gale at S. W. At one they saw the Cape bearing N. E. by E. distant nine Leagues.

On the 12th, at Noon, the Wind being at N. E. and steering along Shore from the Cape, they saw on the Shore three Men, on Mules or Horses, riding towards them; when they came a-brest of the *English*, they stop'd and made Signals, waving their Hats, as tho' they wanted to speak with them; at which the *English* edg'd close to the Shore, where they saw about twenty Persons, five of them rode a-brest, the others were on Foot, having a large Store of Cattle with them. On Sight of this, they anchor'd within a Mile of the Shore. The Cape bore W. S. W. distant seven Leagues. The Swell tumbling in from the
the

the Sea, would not permit the Vessel to speak with these *Indians*; but by their Motions, Actions, Cloathing, and whole Behaviour, they took them to be Christians. It being a plain level Land, they rode backwards and forwards like Racers, waving white Handkerchiefs, and making Signs for the Vessel to go into a Bay, which lay about a League to the Northward; which indeed the *English* design'd on the Tide of Ebb. They, on the shore, waited till the Tide was spent; but the *English* could not clear the Land, the Wind blowing right in from the Sea, with a great Swell, so they wore and stood to the Southward, and very narrowly escap'd clearing the Breakers off the Pitch of the Cape, which lay about two Leagues out at Sea to the Southward. At nine at Night the Cape bore W. distant six Leagues. Stood out to Sea till eleven o'Clock, then wore and stood in the Wind, shifting to N. N. E. The next Morning they steer'd in for the Bay, and saw those People again; but the Wind soon after veering to the Westward, and blowing strong, they were oblig'd to bear away. They could not by any Means come to the Knowledge of these People; whether they were unfortunate Creatures that had been cast away, or whether they were Inhabitants about the River *Gallegos*.

On the 15th, in the Morning, they saw two Ledges of Rocks, running two Leagues out from

from a Point of Land which looks like an old Castle, At Noon the Extreame of the Land bore W. by N. distant three Leagues,

On the 16th, at Noon, being a-breast of Penguin Island, not above half a Mile from the Shore, they saw on the Island Seals and Penguins without Number, the Shore being entirely cover'd with them. They now steer'd N. W. by N. for the Harbour of Port Desire. The Passage into this Harbour is very remarkable; on the South-side lies an high peak'd up Rock, much like a Tower, looking as tho' it was a Work of Art, set up for a Land-mark, to steer by into this Harbour, this Rock is forty Feet high. At five o'Clock they got into the Harbour and run up to Seal Island, which lay about a League up. There they kill'd more Seal in half an Hour than they could carry off, being oblig'd to leave the greatest Part of what was killed behind. The People eating greedily of the Seal were seiz'd with violent Fevers and Pains in their Heads. While they were at Port Desire they had Seal and Fowl in Abundance. The Carpenter found there a Parcel of Bricks, some of them with Letters cut in them; on one of those Bricks these Words were very plain and legible, viz. Capt. Straiton, 16 Cannon, 1687. these they imagined to have been laid here from a Wreck. The Carpenter with six Men went in search of Water, a Mile up from the

Water's

Water's Side, where they found *Peckett's* Well, mention'd in *Sir John Narborough's* Book. The Spring is so small, that it does not give above thirty Gallons *per* Day. The People again grew very turbulent and uneasy, requiring Flower to be serv'd out; notwithstanding they had but one Cask of Flower on Board, and a great Distance to run into the *Brazil*, and no other Provision in the Boat but the Seal. Nay, they carried their Demands much higher, insisting that the Marine Officers, and such People as could not be assisting in working the Boat, should have but half the Allowance of the rest. Accordingly they pitch'd upon twenty to be serv'd with half a Pound of Flower each Man, while themselves had a Pound. This Distinction the Half-Pounders complain'd of, crying out that *They were selected to be starv'd*. Whilst they lay at *Port Desire*, as they were one Day dressing their Victuals, they set Fire to the Grass, when instantly the Flames spread, and immediately the whole Country was in a Conflagration; and the next Day, from the Watering-place, they saw the Smoak at a great Distance, so that then the Fire was not extinguish'd.

On the 15th, they went to the Slaughter-House in *Seal* Island, and took on Board their Sea-store, which was compleated in Half an Hour's Time. Afterwards, they turn'd down the

the Harbour with the Tide of Ebb, but in the Evening, the Wind being at N. E. they could make no Head of it, so bore away for the Harbour again, and came to an Anchor.

On the 26th, at three in the Morning, they sail'd out of Port *Desire* Harbour, and steer'd out E. N. E.

On the 28th, served out all the Flower in the Boat, at three Pound and half to each Man. They had now nothing to live on but Seal, and what Providence might throw in their Way.

On *January* the 1st, 1741-2. having Fresh Gales with a great Sea, in shifting the Man at Helm, they brought her by the Lee, broke the Boom, and lost a Sea-man over-board. The greatest Part of the Seal which they took in at Port *Desire*, for want of Salt to cure it there, now began to stink very much; but having nothing else they were oblig'd to eat it, and were now miserable beyond Description, having nothing now left, that a human Creature could possibly be thought able to subsist on, and at the same Time were themselves almost eaten up with Vermin.

On the 6th, Died *Thomas Harvey*, the Purser. This Gentleman died a mere Skeleton for want of Food, and was probably the first Purser, belonging to his Majesty's Service, that ever perish'd with Hunger. They now saw great Numbers of Whales every Day; also abundance of Insects, particularly

cularly Butterflies and Horse-stingers. They had yet nothing to eat but some stinking Seal, and not above twenty, out of the forty-three which were now alive, had even that; nor were they better off in Regard to Water, there not being above eighty Gallons aboard. Never were beheld a Parcel of more miserable Objects, there not being above fifteen of them healthy, (if People may be call'd healthy that were scarce able to crawl). The Gunner was at that Time one of the strongest Men in the Boat, yet he could hardly stand on his Legs ten Minutes together, nor even that short Space of Time without holding. Every Man of them had a new Coat of Skin from Head to Foot. However, they that were in the best State of Health did all they could to encourage the rest. At four in the Afternoon they were almost transported with Joy at the Sight of Land, (having seen no Land for fourteen Days before) the Extrems of which bore N. W. about seven Leagues. They ran in with it, and at eight anchor'd in eight Fathom, fine Sand, about a League from the Shore. The Northmost Point bore about N. E. the Southermost Point about S. W. by S. This Day perish'd for want of Food Serjeant Ringall.

On the 11th, they steered along Shore N. E. by E. and found it a pleasant and delightful Country. As they kept within a Mile

of

of the Shore, they saw Horses and large Dogs, in great Numbers, the Shore being perfectly cover'd with them.

On the 12th they lay in a Bay, which they called *Shoalwater Bay*, the Wind at S. E. and fair Weather. As they had now nothing on Board the Vessel to eat, and but one Cask of Water to drink, they put in as high as they could venture, so that any Person, who had the least Skill in swimming, might get ashore. Here they met a pretty large Surf, which was too dangerous for their Vessel to encounter with. This put them to a Stand. To go from thence without Meat or Drink was certain Death; therefore a few of the healthiest were resolv'd to swim on Shore, to get Provisions. The Boatswain, Carpenter, and Lieutenant E——rs, to animate the rest, first leap'd into the Water, and eleven of the People followed them. In this Attempt one of the Marines was unfortunately drown'd. They toss'd over Board four Quarter-Casks to fill with Water, lashing to the Casks two Fire-locks on each Side, with Ammunition for shooting. When the Officers and People got on Shore, they saw thousands of Horses and Dogs. The Dogs are of a mongrel Breed, and very large. They also saw abundance of Parrots and Seals on the Rocks, but not a Bush growing on the Place. They made a Fire with Horse-dung,
and

and shot a great many Seal, which they cut up in Quarters to bring aboard. One of the Water-Calks being leaky they cut it up, and converted it into Fuel to dress the Seal. They caught four Armadillos: These Animals are larger than our Hedge-hogs, and very much like them; their Bodies are cas'd all over with Shells, shutting under one another like the Plates of Armour. Horses are more numerous here than Sheep are on the Plains in *Dorset* and *Wiltshire*. They on Board saw abundance of Seal lying on the Shore cut up in Pieces; but the Wind blew so hard that they could by no means get at it. They thought themselves now worse off than ever, for they were actually starving in the midst of Plenty; and having but two People, on Board that could swim, the Lieutenant and Gunner, with the rest of the People, propos'd to haul the Vessel nearer in, and make a Raft for one of these two to swim ashore on, and to carry a Line to haul some of the Seal a-board. With much Entreaty these two Swimmers were prevail'd on to cast Lots. The Lot falling on the weakest of them, who was a young Lad about fifteen Years of Age and scarce able to stand, they would not suffer him to go. Thus, while their Brethren were regaling in the Fullness of Plenty ashore, they aboard were oblig'd to strip the Hatches of a Seal-skin, which had been for some
Time

Time nail'd on, and made use of for a Tar-pawlin; and after burning the Hair off, for want of other Food, they fell to chewing the Seal-skin.

On the 13th, at Six in the Morning, the Boatswain shot a Horse, and the People a wild Dog. The Horse was branded on the left Buttock with the Letters AR. By this they conjectured there were Inhabitants not far off. At nine they veer'd the Boat in, lash'd the Oars to the Hatches, and made a Stage to haul up the Seal. The People on shore swam off three Casks of Water, on which those in the Boat sent on shore one Quarter-Cask more, and two Breakers. Soon after came on board the Boatswain, Carpenter, Lieutenant E—rs, and four Men who got the Seal and the Horse on board, which were no sooner in the Vessel, than a Sea-Breeze came in, and blow'd so hard, that they were oblig'd to weigh, leaving ashore one Quarter-Cask, two Breakers, and eight of the People. The Wind was at E. S. E. and a tumbling Sea; however, they came to an Anchor about a League off the Shore, and shar'd all the Provision among the Company. They still saw the People ashore, but could not get them off.

On the 14th, in the Night, the Sea was so great, having hard Gales at E. S. E. that it broke the Rudder-Head off, and they were

apprehensive every Moment of the Vessel's parting, which if she had, they must have been all inevitably lost. They were oblig'd to put to Sea, not being able to get the People off, but sent ashore in a scuttled Punccheon some wearing Apparel, four Muskets, with Balls, Powder, Flints, Candles, and several Necessaries, and also a Letter to acquaint them of the Danger the Vessel was in, and of the Impossibility of riding it out till they could get off. On this they immediately drew up the following Instrument.

In Fresh-water Bay, dated on Board the Speedwell Schooner, on the Coast of South America, in the Latitude of 37 : 25 S. Longitude from the Meridian of London, 65 : 00 W. this 14th Day of January, 1741-2.

THESE are to certify the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Executing the Office of Lord High Admiral of *Great-Britain*, &c. That we, whose Names are under-mention'd, having nothing left on Board the Vessel but one Quarter-Cask of Water, were oblig'd to put in the first Place we could for Subsistence, which was in *Fresh-water Bay*; where we came to Anchor, as near the Shore as we could, without endangering the Vessel, having no Boat aboard, a large Surf on the Shore; therefore Mr. King the Boatswain, Mr. Cummins the Carpenter,

penter, and Lieutenant E—rs, with eleven of the People, jump'd over-board, in order to swim ashore, with three Casks for Water, in which Attempt *Jams Greenham* was drown'd in the Surf, off the Shore. The Sea Breeze coming on, prevented the People getting on Board the same Night; therefore, on the 13th in the Morning, it being then calm, they brought to the Beach the Casks fill'd with Water, with Seal and other Provisions in great Quantities, which we haul'd on Board. The Boatwain, Carpenter, Lieutenant E—rs, and three of the People swam off; but the Sea-Breeze coming in, and the Surf rising, the rest were discourag'd from coming off; we haul'd a good Birth off the Shore, where we lay the Remainder of the Day, and all the Night. The Greatness of the Sea broke off our Rudder-Head, and we expected every Minute the Vessel would founder at her Anchor. The next Morning we saw no Probability of the People coming aboard, and the Wind coming out of the Sea, and not one Stick of Fire-wood in the Vessel to dress our Victuals, and it being every Man's Opinion that we must put to Sea or perish, we got up a scuttled Cask, and put into it all Manner of Necessaries, with four small Arms, lash'd to the Cask, and a Letter to acquaint them of our Danger; which Cask we saw them receive, as also the Letter that was in it; they

then fell on their Knees, and made Signals wishing us well; at which we got under sail, and left all our Brethren, whose Names are under mentioned. Sign'd by

Robert Beans, Lieutenant,

John King, Boatswain,

John Bulkeley, Gunner,

Thomas Clark, Master,

John Cummins, Carpenter,

Robert Elliot, Surgeon's-mate,

John Jones, Master's-mate,

John Snow, ditto,

The Names of the People left on Shore.

Names.

Where born.

Guy Broadwater,

Blackwall,

John Duck,

London,

Samuel Cooper,

Ipswich,

Benjamin Smith,

Southwark,

Joseph Clinch,

ditto,

John Allen,

Gosport,

John Andrews,

Manchester,

Isaac Morris,

Topsam,

These People had a pretty good Prospect of getting a tolerable Subsistence, having many Necessaries: such as Arms for shooting, &c. Besides there was a great Probability that the Inhabitants were not far off,

On

On the 15th they had hard Gales at N. N. W. with a great Sea tumbling into the Bay, so that they were not able to ride it out, therefore they got under Sail and stood off to Sea. And on the 18th they went to an Allowance of Water, at a Pint a Man per Day, having on board not above twenty Gallons for thirty-three Persons.

On the 19th, in the Morning, they saw Breakers right ahead, on which they sounded and found five Fathom; they also saw the Land making like an Island, bearing N. E. distant twelve Leagues. They steer'd N. for about a Mile or two, and had shoal Water from two Fathom to nine Feet; then they steer'd N. N. E. and had Water to five Fathom. By the Appearance of Land, they were well up the River of Plate. They continued steering and sailing all Day at E. N. E. along Shore, and in the Evening anchor'd in a fine sandy Bay. Soon after they saw two Men coming down on Horse-back; on which the Boatswain swam ashore, and got up behind one of them, and rode away to their Caravans. Having now made the Land, they began to cheer up, being just raised from the Brink of Despair, having not one Drop of Water on Board. Several People swam ashore to fill Water; but one of them, when ashore, drank too plentifully of it, and attempting to come off, was so weak, that he

could not reach the Vessel, but was unfortunately drown'd. They got one Cask of Water aboard.

On the 20th, Mr. *Caminis* and Mr. *Bulkeley* went ashore, and four of the Inhabitants came down to them on Horseback. Mr. *Bulkeley*, who talk'd *Portuguese*, fell into Discourse with them. They told him the *English* were still at War with the *Spaniards*; that they had two fifty Gun Ships up the *River Plate*, and one sixty Gun Ship cruising off *Cape St. Mary's*, and not above six Weeks ago a seventy Gun Ship lying at Anchor, parted from her Anchors and drove ashore, that the Ship was lost, and every Man perish'd. They also told him they were *Spaniards*, *Castilians*, and Fishermen; that they came there a Fishing: the Fish that they took they salted and dried, then sold them at *Buenos Ayres*. The Town they belong'd to, they call'd *Mount de Vidia*, two Days Journey from thence. The Gunner ask'd them how they came to live in the King of *Portugal's* Land. To this they answer'd, *That there were a great many Spanish Settlements on that Side*, and gave them an Invitation to their Caravan. The two *English* Men immediately got up behind them, and rode about a Mile to it; where they were entertain'd with good Junk Beer, roasted and boil'd Meat, and good white Bread. They endeavour'd to
buy

buy some Provisions of them; but as they had only twenty-six Loaves, about as big as Two-penny Loaves in *England*, they would not part with them under four Guineas, which the Officers were glad to give them, being in a weak Condition, scarce able to stand on their Legs, and had been without Bread for a long Time. Their Patroon told them at the same Time, that if it should be known that they had supplied any *English* they should be hang'd. He promis'd if they would give him a Firelock, he would get them some wild Fowl, and as many Ducks in an Hour or two as would serve all the People aboard. On this Mr. *Cummins* sent for his Fire-lock, and gave it him with some Powder and Slugs. But on their coming away, finding one of the *Spaniards* missing with a Horse, the *English* were apprehensive of his being gone to betray them; therefore immediately went on Board, got their Water in, and made all ready for sailing to *Rio Grand*.

On 24th, died Mr. *Thomas Clark*, the Master, as did also his Son the Day following. At two in the Morning they weigh'd and came to Sail, steering N. E. within a League of the Shore. At three in the Afternoon they saw three Islands; the Northmost of which was very remarkable, appearing like a Church with a lofty Tower. At four they saw three Islands more. Steer'd N. quarter W. between those Islands,

until they saw the main Land. The most remarkable of these Islands is about four Miles from the Main: they are all steep. At eight they anchored in fourteen Fathom, fine Sand.

On the 25th, they had a fresh Gale at E. N. E. and cloudy Weather. At nine this Morning they got under Sail in Order to go back to those Islands to get some Seal. There being great Numbers on the Rocks, and they being in great want of Provision, with the Wind against them, they took the Opportunity of the Wind back to the Islands, but were disappointed, being not able to get ashore. They came to an Anchor in fourteen Fathom, sandy Ground. They had hard Gales at N. N. E. with Thunder Lightning and Rain, all Night.

On the 26th, having moderate Gales at N. W. and fair Weather, they got under Sail, and after they were clear of the Islands, steer'd N. E. by N. keeping along Shore. They had now no Seal, nor any other kind of Food on Board. But having a fair Wind, and not far from the desir'd Port, they were in pretty good Spirits. This Day died the oldest Men belonging to the Ship, *Maclean*, Cook, aged 82 Years.

On the 28th, they kept the Shore close a-board, and sounded every half Hour, not caring to go within three Fathom, nor keep without five. At Six in the Morning saw the

Open-

Opening of the River Grand, and kept within the Breakers of the Bar, having at sometimes not above seven Feet Water at half Flood. When they came a-breast of the Town, they anchored on the East-shore in two Fathom Water. There presently came a Boat from the Shore, with a Serjeant of the Army, and one Soldier. The Lieutenant, Mr. Bulkeley, and Mr. Cummins, with Captain P—, went on Shore with them. The Commandant, Officers, and People of the Place, received them in a most tender and friendly Manner. They instantly sent on Board to the People four Quarters of Beef, and two Bags of *Farine* Bread. The Officers were conducted to the Surgeon's House, the handsomest Habitation in the Place, where they were most hospitably entertained. At Four in the Afternoon the Governor came to Town. After a strict Enquiry into their Misfortunes, and the Reasons of their coming into that Port, (being somewhat doubtful that they might be Inspectors of the Coast,) he began to examine Mr. Bulkeley, the Lieutenant having reported him to be the Pilot. The Governor asked him if there was a Chart of the Coast on Board; and, if not, how it was possible they could hit the Bar, and venture into so hazardous a Place? The Gunner told him, as for a Chart, they had none of any kind, but he had a good Observation the
Day

Day before, that their Vessel drew but a small Draught of Water, that they kept the Lead always going, and the Necessity they were in obliged them, at all Events, to venture, adding, if they had not seen the Opening of the River before Night, that they must have been compelled to run the Vessel ashore. He examined him also concerning the Places they stopt at, from Cape *Virgin Mary* to this Port, and more particularly relating to the River Plate. He was very nice in his Enquiry of their putting in at Cape *St. Mary's*, and of the Bearings and Distances along Shore from thence to that Port. When he had thoroughly satisfied himself, he embraced them, and blest himself to think of their Deliverance, which he term'd a Miracle. He offered every Thing the Country could afford for their Relief; the Sick were ordered to be taken Care off in the Hospital; he took the Lieutenant and the Land Officers home with him; and desired the Commandant to see that the rest of the Officers and People wanted for nothing. Before he went he informed them that his Majesty's Ships the *Severn* and *Pearl*, were at *Rio Janeiro*, in great Distress; that they had sent to *England* for Men, and could not sail from thence until the Arrival of the *Flota*, which would be in *May* or *June*. He also told them that they should be dispatched in the first Vessel which arrived in that Port; and

for

for he did not think they could with Safety go any farther in their own; and that there could not be found twelve Seamen in the *Brazils* that would venture over the Bar in her to sail to *Rio Janeiro*; therefore he ordered the little *Speedwell* ashore. This Wonder the People were continually flocking to see. It was now about nine Months since they were cast away in the *Wager*; during which Time, no Men ever experienced more Difficulties and Miseries than they did.

Sunday the 3rd. Little or nothing remarkable occur'd since the Day our Adventurers arrived; only a wonderful Change in their Diet: they now lived on the best the Country could produce; and had Plenty of every Thing. In the Afternoon of this Day the Governor, Commandant, and Commissary, went on Board, to see the *Speedwell*; and were surprized, that thirty Men, the Number of People now living, could be stow'd in so small a Vessel; but that they could contain the Number which first embarked, was to them amazing, and beyond all Belief. They could not conceive how the Man at Helm could steer without falling over-board, their not being above four Inches Rise from the Deck. The Governor, after viewing the Vessel over, told them, that they were more Welcome to him in the miserable Condition they arriv'd in, than if they had brought all the Wealth in the World with them.

them. At the same Time he fully assured them, that they should be supply'd with every Thing that the Country could afford; that he would dispatch them the first Opportunity to *Rio Janeiro*; and whenever they stood in Need of any Thing, he ordered them to acquaint the Commandant, and their Wants should be instantly supplied. He then took Leave of them, and wished them well. All the Defe-
rence and dutiful Respect they could show him, to express a grateful Sense of his Favour, was by manning the Vessel, and giving him three Cheers. The next Day arrived the Brigadier-Governor of the Island *St. Catherine*. As he came close by the Vessel, we mann'd her, and gave him three Cheers. The Soldiers of the Garrison, having twenty Months Arrears due to them, expected the Brigadier was come to pay them; but when they found they were disappointed, they made a great Disturbance among themselves. The Gunner apply'd to the Commandant for a House, the Vessel in rainy Weather not being fit to lie in, who ordered him one joining to his own, and gave him the Key. Mr. *Bulkeley* took with him Mr. *Cummins*, Mr. *Jones*, Mr. *Snore*, Mr. *Oakley*, and the Cooper, who brought their few Necessaries on Shore, and removed to this new Habitation. Here they were dry and warm; and tho' they had no Bedding, yet they lived very comfortably.

On

On February the 2d, there was great Murmurings among the Soldiers. They detained the Brigadier from going back, as he intended, this Morning, till he promised to dispatch the Money, Cloaths, and Provisions, and to see their Grievances adjusted. On those Terms they agreed he should go; and in the Evening he return'd for St. Catherine's. It now appeared to the *English*, that the commanding Officers here, were not regularly in place, and that, in short, the right Officers were not there. Some time before they arrived here, there was, as they were inform'd, an Insurrection among the Soldiers. Their Design was against the Governor; but by his Address, and fair Promises of seeing them righted, he diverted the Storm from himself, and got himself continued in his Station; as were also the Major and Commissary. The Soldiers dismiss'd the rest of the Officers, and supply'd their Places with their own People, who tho' they were lately private Men, appear'd very grand, and were not distinguish'd in Dress from the proper Officers. These Disturbances at Rio Grand were of no Service to the *English*, who now began to feel the Effects of it, their Allowance being so small that it would hardly support Nature, the People having been without *Farina*, which is their Bread, for some Days past. Upon Application to the Governor, he promised to supply them the next Day.

Day. Accordingly they went for a Supply, which created fresh Murmurings among the Soldiers. However, they got a Supply of Bread for ten Days. The Store-keeper shew'd Mr. *Bulkeley* all the Provisions, which, considering there were a thousand to draw their Subsistence from it, was a small Stock indeed, and not for above six Weeks, at the present Allowance. The Store-keeper told the Gunner that the *English* were serv'd equally with the Soldiers, and when more Stores came, which they shortly expected, their Allowance should be encreased. This was as much as they could expect. The Lieutenant not coming nigh the rest of the Officers since their first Landing, Mr. *Bulkeley* went with the People up to him at the Governor's, about two Miles from the Port, to endeavour to prevail with him to get them dispatch'd, acquainting him of the Call and Necessity there was for their Assistance on Board the two distress'd Ships at *Rio Janeiro*. The Lieutenant told them he had spoke to the Governor, but could not get them dispatch'd till another Vessel came in. Mr. *Bulkeley* then told him, as the Garrison were in want of Provisions, what they were living on here would carry them off, and if any Misfortune should attend the Vessel expected in with the Provisions, they should be put very hard to it for a Subsistence. The Lieutenant promised to acquaint the Governor;

vernor; on which the others took their Leave.

On February the 17th, there came in to the Carrick three Seamen, giving an Account of their belonging to a Vessel with Provisions and Stores for this Place, from *Rio Janeiro*; that they had been from thence three Months, and had been off the Bar waiting an Opportunity to come in; that not having any fresh Water aboard, they were oblig'd to come to an Anchor ten Leagues to the Southward of the Port; that a Canoe was sent with those three Men to fill the Water, but the Wind coming in from the Sea, and blowing hard, oblig'd the Vessel to put to Sea, and leave them ashore, from whence they travelled here, and believ'd the Vessel was gone to *St. Catharine's*. The Governor, not satisfy'd with their Report, took them for Spies, and kept them as such. However, in a Day or two afterward, he dispatch'd a Pilot and two Seamen for the Island *St. Catharine*, to bring the Vessel round, in Case she should be there.

The Gunner took this Opportunity of sending a Letter by them to the Honourable Captain *Murray*, Commander of his Majesty's Ship the *Pearl*, at *Rio Janeiro*; desiring them to order it to be dispatch'd by the first Ship from *St. Catharine's* to the *Rio Janeiro*.

Honour-

Honourable Sir,

I Take it as a Duty incumbent on me to acquaint you, that his Majesty's Ship the *Wager* was wreck'd on a desolate Island on the Coast of *Patagonia*, in the Latitude of 47:00 S. and W. Longitude from the Meridian of *London* 81:30, on the 14th of *May*, 1741. After lengthening the Long-Boat, and fitting her in the best Manner we could, launch'd her on the 13th of *October*, and embark'd and sail'd on the 14th, with the Barge and Cutter, to the Number of eighty-one Souls in all. Captain *Cheap*, at his own Request, tarried behind, with Lieutenant *Hamilton*, and Mr. *Elliot* the Surgeon. After a long and fatiguing Passage, coming through the *Streights of Magellan*, we arrived here the 28th of *January*, 1741-2; bringing into this Port alive to the Number of thirty, viz.

Robert Beans, Lieutenant,

John Bulkeley, Gunner

John Cummins, Carpenter

Robert Elliot, Surgeon's Mate

John Jones, Master's Mate

John Snow, ditto

John Mooring, Boatswain's Mate

John Young, Cooper,

William Oram, Carpenter's Crew

John

John King, Boatwain

Nicholas Griselbam, Seaman

Samuel Stook, ditto

James Mac Caule, ditto

William Lane, ditto

John Montgomery, ditto

John George, ditto

Richard East, ditto

James Butler, ditto

John Pitman, ditto

Job Barns, ditto

John Shoreham, ditto

Thomas Edmunds, ditto

Richard Powell, ditto

Diego Findall, (the Portuguese Boy)

Capt. *Robert Pemberton*, of his Majesty's
Land Forces

Lieutenants *Ewers* and *Fielding*, ditto

Vincent Oakley, Surgeon of ditto

And two Marines

All which are living at present, and waiting an Opportunity of a Passage in a Portuguese Vessel, our own not being in a Condition to proceed any farther, having no Sails, and being so bad in all other Respects, that the Governor will not suffer us to hazard our Lives in her, but hath promis'd to dispatch us in the very first Vessel that arrives in this Port; where we, with Impatience, are oblig'd

to tarry. We humbly pay our Duty to Capt. *Leg*, praying the Representation of this to him. From,

Most Honourable Sir,

Yours, &c.

On the 20th, the three Seamen which came here, as mention'd before, with five more of this Place, attempted to run away with one of the large Boats; but they were pursu'd and taken: Their Design was for the *River Plate*, the Wind then favouring them. This made it evident, that the Governor was right in his Conjecture, and did not suspect them wrongfully. The Gunner next Morning went to the Lieutenant, desiring him to apply to the Governor for a Pass and Horses for himself, Mr. *Cummins*, and *John Young*, to go by Land to St. *Catharine's* and St. *Francisco*; were they did not doubt of a Passage to his Majesty's distress'd Ships at *Rio Janeiro*: adding, That it was their Duty to hasten to their Assistance: That he, the Lieutenant, ought, the very Day after their Arrival into this Port, without any Regard to Expence and Charges, to have dispatch'd a special Messenger by Land; and then they might have been assured of a Vessel before now. The Lieutenant answer'd, he had a Thought
of

of enquiring at first coming about this Affair, and of going himself, tho' it cost him fifty Pounds; but he was inform'd it was impossible to go by Land. To this Mr. Bulkeley reply'd, *If so, how came the Brigadier from St. Catharine's here? And how do People weekly go from hence thither? As for Fatigue or Trouble, whoever undertook to go, he must expect that; but there was no Hardship to be encounter'd comparable to what we have already undergone. We lie here on Expence to the King, without doing any Service, and run the Hazard of not only losing the Opportunity of getting on Board our own Ships, but perhaps of missing the Flota, and of wintering here; therefore, beg you will entreat the Governor to let us have Horses and Guides; which he promis'd to mention to the Governor at Dinner, and send an Answer in the Afternoon, without fail. The Gunner waited with Impatience for this Answer; but the Lieutenant failing in his promise, Mr. Bulkeley sent him the following Letter.*

S I R,

“ I Am sorry you should give me the Liberty of telling you, that you have not discharg'd your promise, by letting us know the Governor's Answer to what we requested: Which was, at our Expence and

“ Charge, to go to the Assistance of his Ma-
“ jesty's Ships at *Rio Janeiro*; since which
“ Time I am to inform you that we are in
“ want of Provision, having none of any kind
“ allow'd us yesterday, and but one small
“ Fish *per Man* for two Days before. Which
“ I believe is owing to your endeavouring,
“ through the Persuasions of the Persons you
“ confide in, to blacken us, in so vile a man-
“ ner, that you seem to be unacquainted with
“ the ill Consequence, which may attend the
“ touching a Man's Character. We know, and
“ are fully convinced, from what has been
“ done already, that nothing will be allow'd or
“ granted us but by your Means. Mr. Cum-
“ mins and myself ask no Favour from you,
“ but to use your Endeavours to get us dis-
“ patch'd to the Ships at *Rio Janeiro*, where
“ every Man must give Account of his
“ Actions, and Justice take Place. If I am
“ not mistaken, you told me that what we
“ were supply'd with here, was a Bounty
“ flowing from the generous Spirit of the
“ Governor, and the Gentlemen of this Place.
“ If this be the Case, we ought to be very
“ thankful indeed. I am surprized, Sir, you
“ don't see the Grievances of the Inhabitants
“ here, and hear the Soldiers Murmurings
“ for want of their Arrears. If they should
“ revolt at this Juncture, we shall stand a
“ very bad Chance. I must acquaint you,
“ Sir,

“ Sir, the Vessel we came in, is not so much
“ out of Repair, but that, if you can get
“ Canvas out of the Store for Sails, we can
“ make them, and get ready for sailing in
“ ten Days Time. And if the Vessel ex-
“ pected here with Supplies comes in a short-
“ er Time, our Vessel will be ready fix'd for
“ the Use of the Governor; and if one
“ Vessel should not be large enough to carry
“ us all off, we can go in Company. I
“ imagine you know of the Stores being
“ robb'd, and the Disturbance among the
“ Soldiers, which must occasion Uneasiness
“ enough, without repeating Grievances,
“ where Relief is not to be had. I beg, Sir,
“ you'll get us dispatch'd with all Expedition
“ to his Majesty's Service, that we may not
“ lose the Opportunity of joining the two Ships
“ and the *Flota*,

S I R, Yours, &c.

The next Morning the Lieutenant came down on Horse-back, being the first Time of his appearing among them since they had been here, which was above three Weeks. They went with him to the Commandant, who promised that they should not want fresh Beef and Fish, but as for Bread there was none to be got. *William Oram*, one of the Carpenter's Crew, died this Day in the Hospital.

F f 3 On

On the 6th of March, the People were very uneasy at the Vessel's not arriving, the Wind having been fair for above three Weeks past, and little or no Provision in Store. This Day they resolv'd to depart by Land, if the Governor would only allow them a Guide. The Lieutenant was made acquainted with this Resolution, and went with the Gunner and Mr. Jones to the Governor, who gave them Leave to go, with the Promise of a Guide. Captain P——n, being at the Governor's, desired to go with them; the Governor told him the Journey was so difficult and tedious, it would be impossible for him to encounter with it. The Captain answer'd, that he had a Company on Board his Majesty's Ship the *Severn*, where his Duty call'd him, and was determin'd, with the Governor's Leave, to share his Fate with the others by Land, which was granted. The Governor told them, That notwithstanding the present Scarcity of Provisions in the Place, yet he had so great a Regard for an *Englishman*, that whilst he had any Thing for himself they should not want. For which they thank'd him heartily. The Governor was certainly a Gentleman of a noble generous Spirit, of exceeding Humanity and Goodness, and had certainly a very sincere Regard for the *English*.

On

On the 9th, in the Morning, Mr. Jones and the Gunner went over to the North side, to make an Agreement for six People to go to St. Catharine's. While they were there the Governor received Letters from St. Catharine's, which gave an Account of four Vessels on their Passage for *Rio Grand*. On the News of this, they put off their Journey. It was very lucky they had not set out on their Journey before they heard this News, for on the nineteenth the Vessels from *Rio Janeiro* arrived, and brought an Account that the *Suvern* and *Pearl* were sail'd from thence, for the Island of *Barbadoes*. These Vessels not only brought the Soldiers Provisions, but also a Pardon.

On the 20th, the Brigadier arriv'd, and had all the Soldiers drawn up, where their Pardon was read to them: He acquainted them with what Money was come, which was not above a third Part of their Arrears, but the Remainder was on the Passage. And that the Money which he had for them should be paid directly, as far as it would go, if they would take it. But they cry'd out with one Voice, The Whole or none, and a great Disturbance there was. Some were for revolting to the King of *Spain*, some began to change their Notes, and were for taking Part of the Money, and the Rest insisted upon the Whole. To quell this Disturbance, the Commandant, whom

whom they look'd upon more than the Brigadier, or Governor, used his utmost Endeavours. They told the Commandant they were no longer Soldiers than while they were in the King's Pay, and let those who are for the King, draw off one way by themselves; you are our Commander, we trust in you to answer for us, what you do we will stand by with our Lives. On this the Commandant deliver'd his Command up, shouldering his Firelock, and took the Place of a common Soldier, telling them, since the King was so good as to pardon them, he thought it was his Duty to accept it. The Brigadier was so well pleased with the Behaviour of the Commandant, that he ran to him, took him in his Arms, and embraced him. The rest of the Soldiers follow'd the Example of their late Commandant, delivering their respective Commands up to their proper Officers. This Day put an End to the Disturbance and Confusion which had been some time among them, and restor'd them to Tranquility, good Discipline, and Order.

On the 22d, Mr. Bulkeley went to the Lieutenant for Leave to go in the first Vessel, which was expected to sail in four Days time. He told Mr. Bulkeley, he expected to go in her himself, and that as they could not go off all in one Vessel, tho' there might be Room for the Officers, so the People must wait another Opportunity.

tunity. To this the Gunner replied, that it was a Duty incumbent on the Officers that were in Pay, particularly, to take Care of the People; you, Sir, have been sure of half Pay ever since the Ship was lost; we are not; but I will tarry myself behind with the People, and be answerable for them, if you'll give me a Note under your Hand to secure me the Value of my Pay, from the Loss of the Ship; otherwise I don't know any Business I have but to endeavour to get to England as soon as I can; and I will put it out of your Power to prevent my going off in the first Vessel. He then left the Lieutenant, and went with Mr. Cummins, Mr. Jones, Mr. Snow, Mr. King, and Dr. Oakley to the Governor, to obtain Leave to depart. The Lieutenant followed them, and said, that only one half could go at a Time. The Governor told them, that the Land Officers, and the rest that had applied to go by Land, should be the first dispatched, and might go on board when they would; but as the Vessel did not belong to the King, they must buy Provisions, and pay for their Passage. To this Mr. Bulkeley answer'd, Sir, we have not Money to answer the Expence: We have been obliged to dispose of our Watches to raise as much Money as will barely be sufficient to carry us six off that intend to go by Land, therefore what must become of the rest who have not a single Penny? And I hope, Sir, that you
are

are not unacquainted that the King of Great Britain allows to all his Subjects, distressed in this Manner, five Vintins per Day to each Man for Subsistence. On this, the Governor call'd the Commissary and Major, and walk'd and talk'd with them aside; then came back again, and said, the Account was so small, that it was not worth charging the King of England with it; therefore they must buy their own Provisions, and pay their Passage; and as to what they had receiv'd from them they were very welcome: For which they return'd Thanks to the Governor, and went away. They then consulted with the Lieutenant, to know what could be done with the People. And since the *Speedwell* was not fit to proceed in any farther, they desired his Consent to sell her, believing the Money she would bring, would be sufficient to carry them all off. To this Proposal the Lieutenant consented. They then applied to the Master of the Vessel to know what he would have for their Passage. His Demand was forty Shillings per Man; of which they acquainted the Lieutenant, who answer'd, he could not see what they could do; and, on second Consideration, would not give his Consent to sell the Boat; for he did not think she would fetch the Money. These Words of the Lieutenant put them all to a Stand, especially after he had just given his

his Consent to sell her; and in so short Time to declare the Reverse, was very odd. The next Morning they went to the Lieutenant again, who acquainted them, that the Brigadier had order'd Things in another Manner; that the Gunner and nine more, being the Persons desirous of going, should be dispatch'd in the first Vessel, and every Thing found them; that he, the Lieutenant, was to tarry behind with the rest of the People, and to come in the next Vessel, an Estimate of the Charges being made out; and also told them, he had a severe Check for requesting to go first himself, and offering to leave the People behind.

On the 28th, embark'd on board the *Sr. Catharine's* Brigantine, the Carpenter, Gunner, Boatswain, the two Mates, the Surgeon of Marines, the Cooper, and six of the People. The Provisions laid in for them were two Casks of Salt Beef, and ten Alcadoes of *Farina*.

On the 31st, they sail'd for *Rio Janeiro*, with the Wind at West, and clear Weather. There is not above two Fathom and half Water on the Bar of *Rio Grand* at high Water; but when you are in, it is a fine commodious Harbour for small Vessels. The Land is low, of a sandy Soil. There is Abundance of fine Cattle, with fresh Water Fish, Melons exceeding good, Plenty of fresh Water, and the best Milk in the World.

On

On *April* the 8th, at ten in the Morning, they anchor'd before the Town of *St. Sebastians*, which is situated in 23 Degrees South Latitude, and is defended by several strong Forts. The *Portuguese* Pilots, who had been in *England*, called the Land here the *Isle of Wight*; and indeed it is very like it, though not so large, being only eight Miles in Length. This is a very secure Harbour for Shipping; a Stranger may go in or out without any Difficulty. At this Place they went ashore, and found it as delightful and pleasant a Place as any in *America*; abounding with Fruit, as Oranges, Lemons, &c. also with Yams, Potatoes, Fish, and Fowl.

On the 10th, they sail'd from *St. Sebastians*, with little Wind at S. W. They steer'd out S. E. between the Island and the Main; and at Eight in the Morning, on the *Monday* following, they anchor'd before the City of *Rio Janeiro*.

On the 13th, they were all order'd before the Governor. A *Dutch* Surgeon was sent for, who spoke very good *English*. After an Enquiry into their Misfortunes, the Governor order'd him to be their Consul; telling them, they should have a convenient House, with Firing, and eight Vintins a Man per Day Subsistence Money. He also desir'd they would make no Disturbance among themselves; which they promis'd to avoid. A Nobleman

Nobleman went with the Consul to look out for their Habitation; they fix'd on a large magnificent House, fit for a Person of Quality. This being the first Day of their coming ashore, they had a Dinner and Supper order'd out of Doors, and were sent to eat all together. This was the first Time of the Boatswain's eating with the rest of the Officers since they left *Cheap* Island. The Consul was so kind as to send them a Table, Benches, Water-pots, and several useful Things, from his own House; and now they thought themselves very happily situated.

On the 14th, the Consul went with the Officers and People to the Treasury for their Money. Mr. *Oakley*, Surgeon of his Majesty's Land Forces, was desired by the Consul to sign for it. The Boatswain, who now look'd upon himself as Captain, was not a little displeas'd at this. When the Money was received, the Consul would have given it the Surgeon to pay to the rest, but he excus'd himself, telling the Consul the Boatswain was a troublesome Man, and it might occasion a Disturbance; on which the Consul was so good as to come and pay it himself. Being all together, he told them, the Governor had order'd eight Vintins a Man *per* Day; but at the same Time had made a Distinction between the Officers and Seamen; that the Money received was to be paid in the Manner

ner following, viz. to the Seamen, six Vintins *per* Man, and to the Officers ten. The Reason of this Distinction was, that the Seamen could go to work, and get Money by their Labour, when the Officers could not, but must be obliged to live entirely on their Allowance. This Distinction caused great Uneasiness, the Boatswain insisting that the People had a Right to an equal Share with the Officers, and the Officers, willing to make all Things easy, desir'd the Consul it might be so. The Consul reply'd, *the Money should be dispos'd of according to the Governor's Direction, or not at all.* The Boatswain then objected against the Cooper, because he was no Officer. The Consul said, *Master! I believe the Cooper to be a very good quiet Man, and I dare say will take it as the Men do; but sooner than this shall be an Objection, I will pay the Money out of my own Pocket.* The Boatswain then attack'd the Gunner, abusing him in a very scandalous and abominable Manner; saying, among other Things, *that the Cooper was got among the rest of the Pirates*, for so he term'd the Gunner and the rest of the Officers. When the Money was paid, they acquainted the Consul, that they had, till now, been separated from the Boatswain; that he was of so perverse and turbulent a Temper, and so abusive in Speech, that they could not bear with him. The Boatswain then chose
to

to be with the People, and gave the Officers the Preference of the Fore-Room, where they desir'd to be by themselves. There were two Doors to the Officers Room. They lock'd both of them, and went to take a Walk in the Country, at their Return in the Evening, they found the Doors broke open, and a small Sword belonging to the Gunner was broken an Inch off the Point, and the Scabbard all in Pieces. The Boatswain had in his Room an *Irishman*, whom he sent on purpose to quarrel with them. This *Irishman*, and *Richard East*, one of their own People, fell upon the Cooper and Gunner. *East* engaged the Gunner, and struck him several Times, before the Gunner could master him. During this Quarrel the Carpenter called the Guards, at sight of whom the *Irishman* made his Escape. The Guards secured *East* and the Gunner Prisoners. The Prison was in the Governor's House, who, in a few Minutes, sent for Mr. *Bulkeley*, the Gunner, and enquired of the Officer concerning the Disturbance, and order'd Mr. *Bulkeley* to his Habitation, but detained *East* a Prisoner. When he came home, he found the Boatswain, and two Renegadoes with him, all about the Cooper. On seeing the Gunner, the Boatswain repeated his former abusive Words, and made them so uneasy in their Lodging, that, to prevent Murder, they were oblig'd

to

to lie out of the House. Next Morning Mr. Oakley and Mr. Cummins went to the Consul. He went with them to the House, where he convened the whole Company. He told them it was very strange, that People who had undergone so many Hardships and Difficulties, could not agree lovingly together. To this it was answer'd, that they never us'd to mess together; and sooner than they would be with the Boatswain, they would make it their Choice to take a House in the Country at their own Expence. The Boatswain, on hearing this, fell again into his usual Strain of Slander and abusive Language, calling them Rogues, Villains, and Pirates. Notwithstanding it was the Governor's first Request, that they might have no Disturbance among them; yet the Boatswain would not suffer them to be quiet on any Terms. The Consul therefore went with them two Miles out of the City, to a fishing Village, where they took a House at their own Expence, to pay at the Rate of ten Shillings *per* Month, there being seven of them in all, *viz.* the Gunner, Carpenter, Surgeon, the two Mates, the Cooper, and a Seaman. Here they thought themselves secure; but the next Day, two of the Boatswain's Friends, who had lately deserted from his Majesty's Service, and an *Irish* Clerk, came to pay them a Visit. They were so impertinent, as not only to enquire into

into the Reasons of their Disturbances, but also to instruct them in their Duty, telling them they came from their Commander the Boatswain, with Orders to see Mr. *Bulkeley's* Journal. The Gunner told them the Journal should not be a Secret to any Person who could read, but at the same Time he would never part with it to be copied out. They then drank a Glass of Punch together, and parted. This is a Place in which a Man is oblig'd sometimes to suffer himself to be used ill; if he resents all Affronts, he runs a great Hazard of losing his Life; for here Ruffians are to be hired at a small Expence, and there is no Place in the World where People will commit Murder at so cheap a Rate. Between Nine and Ten at Night, three People came to their Door; one of which knock'd, telling them that he was the Person that was with the Gunner and Cooper in the Afternoon. Being apprehensive that they came with no good Intent, they were refus'd Admittance, and were told that it was an improper Season of the Night, and desired to come in the Morning if they had any Business there. But they still insisted upon the Door being open'd; saying, it would be better to do so, than to be taken away in three Hours Time. When they had said this, they went away. They in the House, imagin'd they were gone to bring some Associates to beset the Place; and having nothing

to defend themselves with, they got over the Back-Wall of the House, and took to the Country for Safety. In the Morning they again apply'd to the Consul, who remov'd them to a House in the Midst of the Village. He gave an Account to the Inhabitants of the Design the Boatswain had form'd against the others, either to compel them to deliver up their Journal, or to take their Lives; he therefore desired that the Journal and Papers might be deposited in the Hands of a Neighbour there, till the Time of their going off. The People of the Place offer'd to stand by them with their Lives, in Opposition to any Persons who should attempt to do them Injury.

On the 18th, early in the Morning, they were sent for by the Consul, who said to them, *Gentlemen, as the Lives of three of you are in Danger, and I don't know what Villany your Boatswain may be capable of acting, in Regard to your Peace and Safety, I'll endeavour to get you three on Board a Ship bound for Bahia and Lisbon.* Accordingly he went to the Captain of the Ship, who consented that they should go with him, on these Conditions, that the Governor should give them a Pass, and that they should work for their Passage. This was agreed to. After this they requested the Governor for a Pass, which he was so good as to grant, and was as follows:

Nas

Nas Fortalezas sedeixem passar.

A 30 Abril, 1742.

Podem passar par Portugal em
qualquer Nao que selle ofreser
semque che ponha Impedimento
algum Bahia, 19 Mayo, 1742.

DI Z E M Joan Bacli, e Joan Cummins,
e Joan Menino, Inglezes de Nasao, e Ca-
zados em Inglaterra, em quetem suas Mulleres e
Fillios, que seudo Officiais de Calafate, e Conde-
stavel, & foneiro, de imadas Fragatas Inglezas,
dado a Costa de Patagonia, che fesivel a porta-
rem, a Oporto do Rio Grande, donde selbedeo
faculdade para passarem aesta Cidade. E como
Naferma do Regimendo de son soberano Nao
vensem soldo, algum desde otempo, que Nao
Pagau detta Fragata, selbes fas presis a passa-
rem a Inglaterra, para poderem tratar de
sua vida em Compania de suas Familias; para
ogbe pretendem na Naude Lisensia passar a
Citade da Bahia, para da hi Opoderem farer
para Lisboa, na primera ocaſiao, que che for
posivell, e fim desda Nao podem intentar dito
transporte.

Quaime sedigne dar che Licensia
que nas Fortalezas selbe nas
ponha Impedimento a sua
Passagem, Come e Costume
aos Nacionaes deſte Reyne.

A. ROVE.

The foregoing in *English* thus.

Rio Janeiro Grand.

From all the Forts let them pass.

April 30, 1742.

That they may pass to *Portugal* in any Vessel that offers itself, without any Hindrance whatever, to *Babia*, May 19, 1742.

JOHN Bocli, [*Bulkeley*] John Cummins, and John Young, of the *English* Nation, and married in *England*, where they have Wives and Children, the one being an Officer, the other a Carpenter, and the third Cooper of the Ship, being an *English* Frigate, arrived on the Coast of *Patagonia*; and at their Arrival in the Great River, *i. e.* *Rio Grand*, Leave was granted them to come to this City; and as in the Service of his Majesty, they do not advance any Money, from the Time that they paid off the said Ship, they are obliged to pass to *England*, that they may be enabled there to seek their Livelihood for their respective Families: Therefore they desire that they may pass in the Licence Ship to the City of *Babia*, that they may from thence go to *Lisbon*, by the first Opportunity that shall offer, and that without the said Ship

Ship they will not be able to perform their intended Design.

Leave is hereby granted them to pass by the said Ship for *Babia*; and we command all the Forts to let them pass, and not hinder their Passage, as is the Custom of the People of this Kingdom.

The following is a Copy of the Solicitor's Certificate.

ISTO he para que todos sabem que os Senhores Abaixo Nomeados y bem mal afortunados, nesta Cidade de Rio Janeiro se comportarao com toda aboa Dereysao nao dando escandalo Apesoa Alguma e Sao Dignos deque Joda pessoa possa os favorecer emoque for de Ajudo para Sigimento de sua Viagem omais breve possivel para Huropa.

John Bulkeley.

John Cummins,

John Young.

Hoje 1 de Mayo de 1742.

A fim que Assiney este Papel Como Procurador Soffil da Nacao Britanica.

Pedro Henriques Delaed.

In *English* thus.

BE it known to all Persons, that the under-signed are in a deplorable Condition in this City of *Rio Janeiro*; who have behaved themselves with Decency and good Decorum, not giving any Scandal to any Person whatsoever, and are worthy that all People may have Compassion, and succour them in forwarding their Voyage with all Expedition to *Europe*.

John Bulkeley.

John Cummins.

John Young.

The 1st of *May*, 1742.

I have sign'd this Paper as a
Sollicitor of the *British*
Nation.

Pedro Henriq; Delaed.

On *May* the 20th, the Gunner, Carpenter, and Cooper, went on Board the *St. Tubes*, one of the *Brazil* Ships, carrying twenty-eight Guns, *Theophilus Orego Ferrara* Commander, bound for *Bahia* and *Lisbon*. The People left on Shore were,

John

John Jones, Master's Mate

John Snow, ditto

Vincent Oakley, Surgeon

John King, Boatswain

Samuel Stook, Seaman

John Shoreham, ditto

John Pitman, ditto

Job Barns, ditto

Richard East, ditto

Richard Powell, ditto

The next Morning the Captain of the *St. Tubes* came on Board. On seeing the *English* he ask'd them, *How they came on Board without his Leave?* For, notwithstanding he gave Leave to the Consul for their Passage, yet they ought to have waited on him ashore. There was on Board the Ship a *Spanish Don*, a Passenger, who told the Captain no *Englishman* should go in the same Ship with him; therefore desired they might be turn'd ashore. But the Captain insisted upon doing what he pleas'd aboard his own Ship, and would not comply with his Request. However, the *Spanish Don*, when he came to converse with them, was very much mov'd with the Relation of their Misfortunes, and told them, *That, though their Royal Masters, the Kings of England and Spain were at War, it was not their Fault; that they were now on Board a*

Neutral Ship, belonging to a King who was a Friend to both Nations; that he would not look upon them as Enemies, but do them all the Service he could. He extoll'd the Conduct and Bravery of Admiral Vernon at Porto-Bello; but, above all, applauded him for his Humanity and generous Treatment of his Enemies. He made great Encomiums on the Magnificence of the British Fleet, and the Boldness and Intrepidity of the Sailors, styling the English the Soldiers of the Sea. He also supplied them in their Passage, not only with Provisions from his Table, but also with Wine and Brandy; and during the whole Voyage appear'd so different from an Enemy, that he took all Opportunities of giving them Proofs of his Generosity and Goodness.

On the 7th of *May* they anchored before the City of *Bahia*, went on Shore to the Vice-Roy, and shew'd him the Pass which they had from the Governor of *Rio Janeiro*. He told them the Pass was to dispatch them to *Lisbon*, and that the first Ship which sail'd from thence would be the Ship they came in. They then petition'd him for Provisions, acquainting him with their Reception at *Rio Grand*, and *Rio Janeiro*, that they had hitherto been supply'd at the Rate of eight Vintins each Man per Day. But he refused supplying them with any thing. Upon which Mr. *Bulkeley* told him, *They had better been Prisoners to the King of Spain,*

Spain, who would allow them Bread and Water, than in a Friend's Country to be starv'd. The Captain of the Ship hearing the Vice-Roy would not supply them, was so kind as to go to the Governor, acquainting him how they were provided for at *Rio Janeiro*, and that he would supply them himself, if he would sign an Account to satisfy the Consul General at *Lisbon*, so that he might be reimburs'd. The Vice-Roy answer'd, that he had no Orders concerning the *English*, that he had Letters from the King of *Portugal* his Master to supply the *French*, but had no Orders about any other Nation, and if he gave them any thing, it must be out of his own Pocket, therefore he would not supply them. The Captain then told him, that they were Officers and Subjects to the King of *England*, and in Distress; that they did not want great Matters, only barely enough to support Life, and begg'd that he would allow but four Vintins per Day, being but half the Sum hitherto allow'd them. But the Captain's Intreaties avail'd nothing, the Vice-Roy continuing fix'd in his Resolution of giving them no Relief. Surely there never was a worse Representative of Royalty upon the Face of the Earth, than this Vice-Roy. His Royal Master, the King of *Portugal*, is very well known to have a grateful Affection for the *British* Nation, and could not be so Frenchify'd as this Vice-Roy represented

presented him. However, his Vice-Roy gave a sufficient Proof of his own Aversion to the *English*; for certainly People in the Distress, they were represented in to him, could in no Part of the World, nay in an Enemy's Country, be treated with more Barbarity than they were here; being forced to work for their Victuals, and then could get but one Meal a Day, which was Farina and Caravances. At this Place they must have starv'd, if the Gunner had not had by him some Money and a Silver Watch, which last he was also oblig'd to turn into Cash for their Support. Mr. *Bulkeley* had in Specie fourteen Guineas, which he exchange'd with the Captain for *Portuguese* Money; who at the same Time told him it would be hard upon him (Mr. *Bulkeley*) to be so much out of Pocket; and said, if he would draw a Bill on the Consul General at *Lisbon* for the Sum, as if supply'd from him, upon the Payment of that Bill, he would return him his fourteen Guineas. Accordingly a Bill was drawn up by an *English* Merchant at *Babia*.

NOS abaixo assignados Joam Bulkeley, Joam Cummins & Joam Young Vassalos de sua Magg de Brittanica El-Rey Jorge Segundo, declaramos que temos recebido da mam do Snor Cappam de Mar e Guerra Theodorio Rodrigues de Faria a coanthia de Corenta e oatro Mil e Oito

Oito Centos reis em dinheiro decontado comque
 por varias vezes nos Secorreo para o Nosso
 Sustento des o dia 17 de Mayo proximo passado
 atbe odia Presente, por Cuya caridade roga-
 mos a Deos conceda mera saude Born successo
 e por este pedimos humildemente ao Snor Consul
 Geral da Mesma Nacao que Apresentado
 que este Seja nao duvide em Mandar Sattis
 fazer as sobredito snor Cappam de Mar e
 Guerre a refferida coantbia visto ser expendida
 em Obra pia e que o Estado da nossa Miseria
 epobreza tre nao pode pagar e por passar na
 Verdade o Refferido e nao sabermos Escrever
 pedimos a Gabriel Prynn homem de Negocio
 nesta Cidade e Interprete de Ambas as Lingoas
 ou Idosmas que este por Nos fizese e Como
 Testemumba Aassignase.

Sao 44 800 re. Bahia 14 Septembro 1742.

John Bulkeley.

John Cummins.

John Young.

Como Testamumba que fiz a rogo dos Sobreditos,
 Gabriel Prynn.

The foregoing in English thus,

WE the under-sign'd John Bulkeley, John
 Cummins, and John Young, Subjects
 of his Majesty George the Second, King of
 Great-Britain, do declare that we have re-
 ceived from the Honourable Captain of Sea
 and

and Land, *Theodore Rodriques* of *Faria*, the Sum of forty-four thousand and eight hundred *Rees*, in ready and lawful Money, at different times, for our Support and Succour, from the 17th of May Instant to this present Date. And, for the said Charity, we implore the Almighty to grant him Health and Prosperity. And on this Account, we humbly desire the Consul of the same Nation, that, by these Presents, he may not omit giving full Satisfaction to the above mention'd Captain of Sea and Land, for the said Sum, it being employed on a very charitable Account, we being in a deplorable Condition, and not able to repay the same. And we not knowing in what Manner to write, to acknowledge the above Favours, have desired *Mr. Gabriel Pryn*, a Merchant in this City, and Interpreter of both Languages, that he may act for us; and we leave it to him to do in this Affair as it shall seem meet unto him; and as a Witness to this Matter he hath sign'd his Name.

Say 44 100. *Bahia* the 14th September

1742.

John Buckley,

John Cummins.

John Young.

To the Veracity of the above I have sign'd my Name.

Gabriel Pryn.

Since

Since their being here, they were inform'd of one of his Majesty's Ships, with three Store-Ships, being arriv'd at *Rio Janeiro*, with Stores and Men for the Relief and Assistance of the *Severn* and *Pearl*, (which were sail'd before in *January* last for *Barbadoes*) and that the *Wager's* People who were left behind, at *Rio Janeiro*, were gone on board them, for the *West-Indies*.

At *Bahia* is a very good Bay or Harbour for Ships to ride in, with the Wind from the E. S. E. to the Northward and Westward, back to the S. W. and Wind to the Southward, which blows in, and makes a very great Sea. At the Entrance of this Harbour, on the East Side coming in, standeth *Point de Gloria*, which is a very large Fortification, with a Tower in the midst, and there are other small Forts which command the Harbour, one whereof is built upon a Rock, about half a Mile from the Shore. Close by this Fort all Ships must pass that anchor here, and must ride also within half a Mile of it at farthest, between this and another Fort (that stands on a Point at the inner Part of the Harbour, and is call'd *the Dutch Fort*) but must ride nearest to the former all along against the Town, where there is good anchoring Ground, and Water enough for Ships of the greatest Burthen, which are cover'd from the Southerly Winds that blow very hard here. These commonly set
in

in about *April*, but blow hardest in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*. From *Point de Gloria* the Land rises gradually, and about a League from it stands the City of *Bahia*, the Capital of *Brazil* *. This Town lies in 13 Degrees of South

* The *Brazil* was first discovered by *Americus Vespautius*, an *Italian*, in the Year 1500, being employ'd by the King of *Portugal*. The *Portuguese* made several Attempts to plant it, but with small success, till the Year 1549, when they fixt themselves at the Bay of *All Saints*, and built the City of *Bahia*, or *St. Salvador*. The *French* likewise made several Attempts to plant Colonies on this Coast, but were driven from thence by the *Portuguese*, who remain'd in *Brazil*, almost without a Rival, till the Year 1622; but being then under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, with whom the *United Provinces* were at War, the *Dutch West-India Company* fitted out a strong Fleet, and putting a good Body of Land-Forces on Board, sent them to *Brazil*, where they attack'd and took the City of *Bahia*, in the Bay of *All Saints*, with very little Loss. But the King of *Spain* sending a great Fleet and Army thither in the Year 1625 recover'd the City again, and drove the *Dutch* out of the Country. However, the *Dutch* continued to send strong Squadrons to the Coast of *Brazil* every Year, where they harras'd the *Portuguese* Settlements, and made abundance of rich Prizes; and making a descent near *Olinda*, in the Year 1629 took that City with the Fortress of *The Receif*; and being joined by some Nations of the *Indians* against the *Portuguese*, at length possess'd themselves of the entire Province of *Pernambuco*, where they erected a great many Forts, and compell'd the *Portuguese*, who resid'd in that part of the Country, to obey them as their Sovereigns: whereupon Count *Maurice of Nassau* was pleas'd to accept the Government of the *Dutch Territories* in *Brazil*, and remain'd in that Capacity at *The Receif* or *Pernambuco*, from the Year 1637 to the Year 1644; during all which time the *Dutch* and *Portuguese* remaining in a State of War, Prince *Maurice* recover'd from the *Portuguese* three more of their Northern Provinces. Nor did he content himself with taking Places from the *Portuguese* in *Brazil*, but detach'd from thence a Squadron to the Coast

Latit-

Latitude, and is surrounded with Fortifications which are capable of defending it against any Attempts from the Sea or Land. The City itself consists of about two thousand Houses, the major Part of which cannot be seen from the Harbour; but so many as do appear in sight, having a great mixture of Trees between them, and being placed on a rising Hill, make a very pleasant Prospect. There are in the City thirteen Churches, Chapels, Hospitals, and Monasteries, and one Nunnery. The Cathedral and the Jesuits College are the Chief, and both in Sight from the Harbour. There is a Chapel for Seamen close by the Sea-side, where Boats commonly land, and the Seamen go directly to Prayers. There is another Chapel for poor People, at the farther End of the

of *Africa*, and took from them the important Fort of *Del Mina*, the strongest Fortress on the *Guinea Coast*, which the *Dutch* are in Possession of at this Day. But the *Dutch West India Company* not supplying the Count with such a Number of Forces as he apprehended was necessary to secure their Conquests against the *Portuguese*, he returned to *Holland* in disgust, in the Year 1644, after which, the Affairs of the *Dutch* in *Brazil* declin'd apace; for the *Portuguese* who lived under the Government of the *Dutch*, joining their Countrymen, by degrees recover'd all the Towns which the *Dutch* were in possession of, and drove them entirely out of *Brazil* again, in the Year 1654. However, the *Dutch* still continuing their Pretensions to *Brazil*, and committing continual Depredations on the *Portuguese* at Sea, the latter agreed, at a Treaty of Peace made between the King of *Portugal* and the *States-General*, by the Mediation of *England*, in the Year 1661. to pay the *Dutch* 80 Tons of Gold to relinquish their Interest in that Country; which was accepted, and the *Portuguese* have remain'd in the peaceful Possession of all *Brazil* from that Day to this.

same

same Street, which runs along the Shore; and a third Chapel for Soldiers at the End of the Town. The Houses are two or three Stories high, the Walls thick and strong, being built with Stone, with a Covering of Pantile, and many of them have Balconies. The principal Streets are large, and all of them pav'd with small Stones. There are also Parades in the most eminent Places of the Town, and many Gardens, as well within the City as in the out Parts of it.

Here are about six hundred Soldiers in Garrison. They commonly draw up and exercise in a large Parade before the Governor's House, and many of them attend him when he goes abroad. The Soldiers are decently clad in brown Linnen, which in these hot Countries is much better than Woollen.

The Magazine is on the Skirts of the Town, on a small rising Ground, near the Soldiers Church. There is always a Party of Soldiers to guard it, and Centinels looking out both Day and Night.

There are a great many Merchants in this City, for 'tis a Place of great Trade. They are very rich, and have many Negroe Slaves in their Houses, both Men and Women. They are chiefly Portuguese, Foreigners having but little Commerce with them. There is a Custom-house by the Sea-side, where all Goods imported or exported are enter'd: And

to prevent Abuses, there are five or six Boats that take their Turns to row about the Harbour, searching any Boats they suspect of running Goods.

The chief Commodities the *European* Ships bring hither are Linnen Cloaths, both coarse and fine, some Woollens, as Bays, Searges, &c. Hats, Stockings, Biscuit, Wheat-Flour, Wine, Oil, Butter, Cheese, &c. They also bring Iron, and all sorts of Iron Tools, Pewter Vessels, Looking-Glasses, Beads, and other Toys.

The *European* Ships carry from thence Sugar, Tobacco, either in Roll or Snuff, never in Leaf. These are the staple Commodities, besides which here are Dye-woods, as Fustick, &c. with Woods for other Uses, as speckled Wood, Brazil, &c. They also carry home raw Hides, Tallow, Train-Oil of Whales, &c.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that which we bring home from our Plantations: For all the Sugar that is made here is clay'd, which makes it whiter and finer than our Muscovado, as we call our unrefin'd Sugar. Our Planters seldom refine any with Clay, unless sometimes a little to send home to their Friends in *England*. Their Way of doing it, is by taking some of the whitest Clay, and mixing it with Water till it is like Cream; with this they fill up the Pans

of Sugar, that are sunk two or three Inches below the Brim by the Molasses draining out of it, first scraping off the thin hard Crust of the Sugar that lies at the Top, and would hinder the Water of the Clay from soaking thro' the Sugar of the Pan. In ten or twelve Days time the white Water whitens the Sugar as it passes thro' it, and the gross Body of the Clay itself grows hard on the Top, and may be taken off at Pleasure; when scraping off with a Knife the very upper Part of the Sugar, which is a little fully'd, that which is underneath, will be white almost to the Bottom: And such as is call'd *Brazil Sugar* is thus whiten'd.

The *European Ships* commonly arrive here in *February* or *March*, and they have generally quick Passages, finding at that Time of the Year brisk Gales to bring them to the Line, little Trouble then in crossing it, and brisk E. N. E. Winds afterwards to bring them hither. They commonly return from hence about the latter End of *May*, or in *June*.

The Ships that use the *Guinea Trade* are small Vessels in Comparison of the former: They carry out from hence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-Cloths of *St. Jago*, Beads, &c. and bring in Return, Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, making very good Returns.

The small-craft that belong to this Town are chiefly employ'd in carrying *European* Goods from hence, the Centre of the *Brazilian* Trade, to other Places on this Coast, bringing back their Sugar, Tobacco, &c. They are fail'd chiefly with *Negro* Slaves. All the small Vessels that use this coasting Traffick are built here, and so are some Men of War also for the King's Service: And the Timber of this Country is very good and proper for this Purpose, being more strong and durable than any we have in *Europe*, and they have enough of it.

Besides Merchants and others that trade by Sea from this Port, here are others, pretty wealthy Men, and several Artificers and Tradesmen of most Sorts, who by Labour and Industry maintain themselves very well, especially such as can arrive at the Purchase of a *Negro* Slave or two. And indeed, excepting People of the lowest Degree of all, here are scarce any but what keep Slaves in their Houses. The richer sort, besides the Slaves of both Sexes whom they keep for servile Uses in their Houses, have Men Slaves, who wait on them abroad for State, either running by their Horses Sides when they ride out, or carrying them to and fro on their Shoulders in the Town, when they make short Visits near Home. Every Gentleman or Merchant is provided with Things necessary for this sort

of Carriage. The main Thing is a pretty large Cotton Hammock of the West India Fashion, but mostly dy'd blue, with large Fringes of the same hanging down on each Side. This is carried on the Negroes Shoulders by the Help of a Bamboo about twelve or fourteen Foot long, to which the Hammock is hung, and a covering comes over the Pole, hanging down on each Side like a Curtain; so that the Person so carried cannot be seen unless he pleases; but may either lie down, having Pillows for his Head, or may sit up by being a little supported with these Pillows, and by letting both his Legs hang out over one Side of the Hammock; when he hath a mind to be seen, he puts by his Curtain, and salutes every one of his Acquaintance whom he meets in the Streets; for they take a piece of Pride in greeting one another from their Hammocks, and will hold long Conferences thus in the Streets; but then their two Slaves, who carry their Hammock, have each a strong well made Staff with a fine iron Fork at the upper End, and a sharp Iron below, like the rest for a Musket, which they stick fast in the Ground, and let the Pole or Bamboo of the Hammock rest upon them till their Masters Business or Compliments be over. There is scarce a Man of any Fashion, but especially a Woman, will pass the Streets but so carried in a Hammock.

The

The chief mechanick Trades here are Smiths, Hatters, Shoe-makers, Tanners, Sawyers, Carpenters, Coopers, &c. Here are also Taylors, Butchers, &c. which kill the Bullocks very dextrously, sticking them at one Blow with a sharp pointed Knife in the Nape of the Neck, having first drawn them close to a Rail; but they dress them very slovenly. All these Tradersmen buy Negroes, and train them up to their several Employments, which is a great Help to them: And they have so frequent a Trade to *Angola* and other Parts of *Guinea*, that they have a constant Supply of Blacks both for their Plantations and Towns. These Slaves are very useful in this Place for Carriage as Porters; for as here is a great Trade by Sea, and the Landing-Place is at the Foot of a Hill too steep for drawing with Carts, so there is great Need of Slaves to carry Goods up into the Town, especially for the inferior Sort. But the Merchants have also the Convenience of a great Crane that goes with Ropes or Pullies, one End of which goes up while the other goes down. The House in which this Crane is, stands on the Brow of the Hill towards the Sea, hanging over the Precipice, and there are Planks set shelving against the Bank from thence to the Bottom, against which the Goods lean or slide as they are hoisted up or let down. The Negro Slaves in this Town are so numerous that they make up the

greatest Part or Bulk of the Inhabitants: Every House having some, both Men and Women, of them. Many of the Portuguese who are Bachelors, keep of these black Women for Mistresses; though they know the Danger they are in of being poisoned by them if ever they give them any Occasion of Jealousy. These Slaves also of either Sex will easily be engag'd to do any sort of Mischief, even to murder, if they are hir'd to do it, especially in the Night.

The Native Brazilians are partly Freeman and partly Slaves, but the Negroes are much more valued than the Brazilians, being of more robust Constitutions, and fitter for Labour. As they come from the Coast of Africa, opposite to Brazil, which is much hotter, they endure Fatigue in the hot Season better than the Natives. The Natives are of a moderate Stature, and of a dark Copper Complexion; their Hair black and hanging over their Shoulders, but suffer no Hair to grow on their Bodies or Faces; they have flat Noses, which are not natural, but are made so in their Infancy, a flat Nose being esteemed a Beauty among them; they go almost naked; some of them paint their Bodies of all Manner of Colours, whereas others rubbing their Bodies with Gums, stick beautiful Feathers upon them, which make them look more like Fowls than human Creatures. In their Marriages they are not confined to one Woman

man, but enter into a Contract, however, with their Relations to use them well, in which they are usually as good as their Words; and when a Man takes home his Wife, there is great Feasting and Rejoicing. The Women seem to have much the greatest Share in the Care and Trouble of providing for the Family; for they are not only employed in their domestick Affairs, but also gather their Fruits, Roots, and other Food. Upon the Death of any Person, the Friends and Relations assemble, and set up a Howl, repeating by Turns the Praises of the deceased, admiring his Wealth, his Strength, Beauty, and excellent Parts, the Multitude of his Friends, Servants, and Cattle, concluding with Words of the following Tenour; *He is dead! we shall see him no more, until we dance with him beyond the Mountains.* These Lamentations having continued six Hours, they prepare to bury the Deceased, digging a Grave like the Mouth of a Well, in which they place the Corpse in a sitting Posture, and build a little Tomb in the Form of a Dome over him; they leave at the Place all Manner of Meat and Drink, his Arms, and whatever was useful to him while alive, coming every Day with fresh Supplies to the Grave for a Month, making the same Lamentations they did the first Day, and afflicting themselves during this Time by fasting

and other Penances, and if he leaves Wives behind him they cut off their Hair. The Mourning having continued a Month, they resume their former Way of Life. The Master of the Family is usually buried in the middle of the House, and his Tomb adorned with beautiful Feathers and other Ornaments.

Provisions here of all kinds are excessive dear, especially Fish. This is generally imputed to the great Number of Whales that come into this Bay, even where the Ships lie at Anchor. The Whale Boats go off and kill sometimes seven or eight Whales in a Day: The Flesh of which is cut up in small Pieces, then brought to the Market Place, and sold at the Rate of a Vintin per Pound, it looks very much like coarse Beef, but inferior to it in Taste. The Whales here are not at all equal in Size to the Whales in Greenland, being no larger than the Grampus.

As to Fruits, they have several Kinds of Oranges and Limes, Pomegranates, Pomecitrons, and European Grapes; but all these have been transported thither by the Portuguese. They have also Plantains, Bananas, Guaya's, the true Cocoa Nut, Cabbage Trees, Custard Apples, Sourlops, Cashews, Papahs, and Jenipahs.

The Sourlop is a Fruit as large as a Man's Head, of an oval Shape, green on one Side and

and yellowish on the other when ripe. The Outside or Coat is pretty thick and very rough, with small sharp Knobs, the Inside is full of a spongy Pulp, with black Seeds or Kernels, in Shape and Bigness like a Pumpkin Seed. The Pulp is very juicy, of a pleasant Taste, and wholesome. You suck the Juice out of the Pulp, and so spit it out. The Tree or Shrub that bears this Fruit grows about ten or twelve Foot high, with a small short Body, the Branches growing pretty straight up. The Twigs are slender and tough, and so is the Stem of the Fruit.

The Cashew is a Fruit as big as a Pippin, pretty long, and bigger near the Stem than at the other End, growing tapering. The Rind is smooth and thin, of a red and yellow Colour. The Seed of this Fruit grows at the End of it. 'Tis of an olive Colour, shap'd like a Bean, and about the same Bigness, but not altogether so flat. The Tree is as big as an Apple-tree, with Branches, not thick, yet spreading off. The Boughs are gross, the Leaves broad and round, and in Substance pretty thick. This Fruit is soft and spongy when ripe, and full of Juice. It is very pleasant, and gratefully rough on the Tongue, and is accounted very wholesome.

The Jenipah, or Jenipapah, is a sort of Fruit, of the Calabash or Gourd Kind. It is about the Bigness of a Duck-egg, and somewhat

what of the oval Shape, and is of a grey Colour. The Shell is not altogether so thick nor hard as a Calabash. 'Tis full of whitish Pulp mixt with small flat Seeds, and both Pulp and Seeds are taken into the Mouth, but sucking out the Pulp they spit out the Seeds. It is of a sharp and pleasing Taste, and is very innocent. The Tree that bears it is much like an Ash, streight-body'd, and of a good Height, clear from Limbs till near the Top, where the Branches put forth a small Head. The Rind is of a pale grey, and so is the Fruit.

Beside these, here are many Sorts of Fruits which are not met with any where else, as Arifah's, Mericafah's, Petango's, &c. Arifah's are an excellent Fruit, not much bigger then a large Cherry, shaped like a Catherine Pear, being small at the Stem, and swelling bigger towards the End. They are of a greenish Colour, and have small Seeds no bigger than Mustard-seeds; they are somewhat tart, yet pleasant, and very wholesome, and may be eaten by sick People.

Mericafah's are an excellent Fruit, of which there are two Sorts, one growing on a small Tree or Shrub, which is counted the best, the other growing on a kind of Shrub like a Vine, which they plant about Arbours to make a Shade, having many broad Leaves. The Fruit is as big as a small Orange, round and green. When they are ripe they are soft,

soft, full of white Pulp mixt thick with little black Seeds, and there is no separating one from the other till they are in your Mouth, when you suck out the white Pulp and spit out the Stones. They are tart, pleasant, and very wholesome.

Petango's are a small red Fruit that grow also on small Trees, and are as big as Cherries, but not so globular, having one flat Side, and also five or six small protuberant Ridges. 'Tis a very pleasant tart Fruit, and has a pretty large flattish Stone in the Middle.

Palm-berries (called here Dendes) grow plentifully about *Babia*. The largest are as big as Walnuts. They grow in Bunches on the Top of the Body of the Tree among the Branches or Leaves, as all Fruits of the palm kind do. These are the same kind of Berries or Nuts, as those they make the Palm-oil with on the Coast of *Guinea*, where they abound.

They have Plenty of Callavances, Pine Apples, Pumpkins, Water-melons, Musk-melons, Cucumbers; and Roots, as Yams, Potatoes, Cassava's, &c. Garden-herbs also good Store, as Cabbages, Turnips, Onions, Leeks, and abundance of Sallading.

As to their Corn, there is no sort that thrives in *Brazil* like Maiz, or *Indian Corn*. Wheat and Rye grow too rank and run up into Straw; and the only Way to procure a good

good Crop is to make the Soil poorer by mixing Sand with it instead of Dung to enrich it. And this is the Case of most foreign Seeds. Their Seed-time is at the Beginning of the rainy Season, and their Harvest immediately after it. Their own Trees and Shrubs bear Leaves, Blossoms, and Fruit all the Year round; and the same is observ'd of their Oranges, Limes, and some other Fruits that have been carried thither. And those who would have ripe Grapes all the Year, 'tis said, only prune their Vines at different Times to effect it, and they produce a fine luscious Grape as sweet as Honey, and yet they can have no Wine that will keep here.

The Ants in *Brazil* are great Enemies to the Corn, Fruits, and other produce of the Earth, which the Husbandmen endeavour to destroy by Fire and Water; but all their Care sometimes proves ineffectual.

The Trees that are found here, are the *Sapiera*, the *Vermiatico*, the *Commefferie*, the *Guiteba*, and the *Serie*; the speckled Wood, the *Eustick*, and other dying Woods, three kinds of Mangrove Trees, and the *Manchinele* Tree.

The *Sapiera* is a large tall Tree, very good Timber, and made use of in building Houses; as is also the *Vermiatico*, a tall strait bodied Tree, which furnishes them with Plank two Foot broad. Of the Bodies of these Trees they make

make their Canoes, or little Country Boats, all of a piece, and use it instead of Dungs.
 The Commeserie and the Guiteba are most used in building of Ships, for which purpose they are as much esteem'd as Oak with us, and are harder and more durable. The Same Tree resembles the Elm, and is very durable in Water. The Mangrove Trees are red, white, and black; the red they use in tanning Leather, of the black they make good Plank, and of the white Masts and Yards for their Barks, both the black and white being much larger in Brazil than in the Gulph of Mexico. There grows also in Brazil a wild Cocoa-nut Tree, neither so tall or so large as those that grow in the East or West Indies. They bear Nuts as the others, but not a Quarter so big as the right Cocoa-nuts. The Shell is full of Kernel, without any hollow Place or Water in it, and the Kernel is sweet but very hard both for the Teeth and Digestion. These Nuts are in much Esteem for making Beads for Pater-nosters, Bowls of Tobacco-pipes, and other Toys, and every small Shop at this Place has a great many to sell. At the Top of these Bastard Cocoa-nuts among the Branches there grows a sort of long black Thread, like Horse-hair, but much longer, which by the Portuguese is called Trefabo; of these they make Cables, which are very serviceable, strong and lasting, for they will not rot as
 Cables

Cables made of Hemp, though they lie expos'd to Wet and Heat. These are the Cables which they keep in their Harbours to let out to hire to *European* Ships, and resemble the *Coyre* Cables.

The Beasts that are in this Country are the Sloth, the Armadillo, the Opossum, the Guanoey, the Racoon, and Flying-squirrel, with great Variety of Monkeys, Deer, Hares, and Rabbits, differing somewhat from ours, the Ant, Bear, and some Lions, Tygers, and Porcupines.

Their Fowls are Maccaws, Parrots, Parroquets, Quam, the Curasoe, the Bill-bird, the Cockrecoe, the Partridge, the Wood-pigeon, the Heron, the Pelican, the Crab-catcher, the Fishing-hawk, the Ostrich, the Cormorant, the Carlien, the Carrion-crow, and the Humming-bird. They have also great variety of Singing-birds, several Species of Wild-ducks, Wild-geese, and Dunghil-fowls, and there is not any sort of Poultry in *Europe* but what has been carried thither by the *Portuguese*.

Here is also found the Rattle-snake, and several other Species of Snakes. They have also Scorpions, Centepes, Spiders, and other venomous Insects of an extraordinary Size. Here also is the Fire-fly, which seems to differ but little from the Glow-worm, only in its Wings: When any of these fix on Boughs of Trees, they appear at a little distance like so many Stars.

Of amphibious Animals they have Tortoises of three Kinds, viz. the Hawksbill, the Loggerhead, and the green Tortoise; but of these it seems the Portuguese never eat, tho' our Seamen esteem the green Tortoise very good Food. There are also great Numbers of Crocodiles in their Lakes and Rivers, but not so large as those of Africa; and they have a Creature, which the Portuguese call *Cachora de Agua*, or the Water-dog, as big as a Mastiff, and Hairy from Head to Tail; he has four short Legs and a long Head, and is of a dark Colour, and lives in fresh Water Lakes and Ponds, but comes on Shore to Sun himself, and is said to be good Food.

The Portuguese have discover'd very rich Gold Mines in this Country; likewise Diamond Mines, Jasper, Emeralds, Chrystal and other precious Stones, which they send annually to Europe.

After living here above four Months without any Relief from the Governor or the Inhabitants, who behaved to our poor Adventurers as if they were under a Combination to starve them, they embark'd on board the *St. Tubes* with their good Friend the Captain who brought them from Rio Janeiro; and sail'd from Bahia, the 11th of September, for Lisbon, in Company with one of the King of Portugal's Ships of War, and two East-India Ships. But the *St. Tubes* not being able to sail so well

as the other Ships, lost sight of them the first Night. About 70 Leagues from the Westward of *Madeira*, they bent a new Foresail; within two or three Days afterwards they had a very hard Gale of Wind scudding under the Foresail; and no Danger happening to the Ship during this Gale, when the Wind had ceas'd, and they had fair Weather, the Captain, after the Evening Mass, made an Oration to the People, telling them that their Deliverance from Danger in the last Gale of Wind, and that the Ship though leaky made no more Water than before, was owing to their Prayers to *Nuestro Senhora Boa Mortua*, and her Intercession; that in Gratitude they ought to make an Acknowledgment to that Saint for standing their Friend in time of Need, and that he himself would shew an Example, by giving the new Foresail, which was bent to the Yard, to the Saint their Deliverer: Accordingly one of the Seamen went forward and mark'd out these Words on the Sail, *Deal esta Trinckado pour nostra Senhora Boa mortua* i. e. *I give this Foresail to our Saint the Deliverer from Death.* The Sail, and Money collected on this Occasion, amounted to upwards of twenty Moydores.

On the 23d of November, the Rock of *Lisbon* bearing S. by W. distant sixteen Leagues, they steer'd E. S. E. to make the Rock before Night. At Four o'Clock it blew

blew a very hard Gale, and right on the Shore; the Ship lay to under a Foresail with her Head to the Southward; at Six it blew a Storm; the Foresail splitting, oblig'd them to keep her before the Wind, which was running her right on the Shore. The Ship was now given over for lost, the People all fell to Prayers, and cry'd out to their Saints for Deliverance, offering all they had in the World for their Lives; and yet at the same time neglected all Means to save themselves, and left off pumping, though the Ship was exceeding leaky. This Sort of Proceeding in time of Extremity was a thing unknown to our *English* Seamen; who were us'd in these Emergencies to see all Hands employ'd for the Preservation of the Ship and People, and no body upon their Knees, till after the Danger is over. The Carpenter and Gunner could by no means relish this Behaviour, they begg'd the People, for God's sake, to go to the Pumps, telling them, they had a Chance to save their Lives, while they kept the Vessel above Water, and that they ought not to suffer her to sink, while they could keep her free. The Captain and Officers hearing the three *Englishmen* pressing them so earnestly, left off Prayers, and intreated the Men to keep the Pumps going; accordingly to pumping they went, and preserv'd themselves and the Ship. In a little Time afterwards the Wind

shifted to the W. N. W. and then the Danger being over they attributed this deliverance also to the Intercession of *Nuestra Señora Boa Mortua*. On this Occasion they collected Fifty Moydores more, and made the following pious Resolution, *that, when the Ship arriv'd safe at Lisbon, the Foresail, which was split in the last Gale of Wind, should be carried in Procession to the Church of this grand Saint, and the Captain should there make an Offering equal in Value to the Foresail, which was reckon'd worth eighteen Moydores.*

On the 28th of November, they arrived at Lisbon; and on the next Morning every Person who came in the Ship, (excepting the three *English* Officers, Passengers, the *Spanish* Don himself, and all the People, Men and Boys, walk'd bare-footed, with the Foresail in Procession, to the Church of *Nuestra Señora Boa Mortua*; the Weather at that Time being very cold, and the Church a good Mile distant from the Landing-place. The *Englishmen* went immediately on the Change. Mr. *Bulkeley*, inform'd the Gentlemen of the *English* Factory, that they were three of the unfortunate People that were cast away in the *Wager*, and wanted to embrace the first Opportunity of going for *England*. They told him that the Lieutenant had been before them; that he was gone home in the Packet-Boat, and left Messieurs

Bulkeley

Bulkeley and *Cummins*, and their Friends, a very indifferent Character. To this the Gunner answer'd, he believ'd the Lieutenant could give but very little Account of himself, having kept no Journal, nor made any Remarks since the Loss of the Ship, nor perhaps before; that they doubted not but to acquit themselves of any false Accusations, having with them a Journal, which gave an impartial Relation of all their Proceedings. The Journal was read by several Gentlemen of the Factory, who treated them during their Stay at *Lisbon*, with exceeding Kindness and Benevolence.

The City of *Lisbon* is the Capital of *Portugal*, as being the Residence of the Kings, the great Seat of the Courts of Judicature, and of the supream Tribunal of the Inquisition. It lies in 38 Degrees and 40 Minutes North Latitude, and is situated on the North Shore of the *Tagus*, which conveys up to it the Riches of the *East* and *West Indies*, and the Commodities of all the *European* Nations; the Harbour being most convenient for the Trade of the World, as lying upon the Western Ocean, and being large enough to contain ten thousand sail of Ships, without endangering one another, having Water for the largest Vessels, which often come up and anchor before the Palace. The Harbour is defended by two Ports at the Mouth of the River; that on the

North-side is call'd *St. Julian's Fort*, and is a large, regular, and beautiful Fortrefs, built after the modern Manner, and well furnish'd with Artillery, and a good Garrison. Opposite to this, in midst of the Water, is another round Fort, altogether built upon Piles, being entirely of Wood, and call'd by the Portuguese, *Torro do Bougio*; and this, tho' small, is as well furnished as the other, proportionably to its Greatness, with Artillery and a sufficient Garrison. These two so absolutely command the Entrance into the River, that scarce any thing can escape the one or the other. But Nature has provided another Defence to this River, which is the Bar, being dangerous for any who is not well acquainted with it to carry a Ship over it; for which Reason, there are few Vessels that either enter or go out but take in Pilots, who constantly attend there for that Purpose. Within these Forts and Bar the River forms a vast Bay, safe and deep, and the Shores on both sides are beautified with Country Houses, Monasteries, Olive and Orange Gardens, and Vineyards. On sailing nearer the City, the Channel grows narrower. In the streightest Part of it stands another Fort, which they call *Torre de Bellen*, or the Tower of *Bethlehem*. It is a very strong Fortrefs, built with Stone upon Piles, and stands in the Middle of the River, which, at high Water, separates it a great Distance from
from

from both Shores, but at low Water it is to be approach'd over the Sands on that side where *Lisbon* stands, because being all flat in that Place the Ebb leaves it dry. Just under this Fort runs the Channel of the River, so that all Ships are obliged to pass under the Guns, and none can easily escape. All Ships that pass by this Fort are obliged to salute it; but are prohibited from firing a Gun when they come up as high as the Town, on any Pretence whatever. Immediately after passing this Fort the River opens to a Breadth, and deep Water, so that the largest Ships may ride safely in any Part.

Opposite to the Fort of *Bethlehem*, on the South Shore, is a great Building which serves for a *Lazaretto*; that is, to lodge those who come from Ports suspected to be infected with the Plague, till they perform Quarentine.

The City stands upon Seven Hills, and those considerably high, and the Ascents not being any way levelled, renders the Streets in many Parts very tiresome, by Reason of their Steepness, which is such, that in many Places the middle of the Street is paved with Brick for the Conveniency of the Horses and Mules, that their Feet may not fail them, as of Necessity they must were the Pavement of Stone, and they drawing or carrying any considerable Weight. Besides this, for the most Part the Streets are very narrow,

and this obliges the Gentry to continue the Use of Horse-litters, more than of Coaches, which cannot pass in many considerable Parts of the Town, or would at least be very troublesome. Those Streets which lye along the Sides of the Hills are the cleanest, every great Shower of Rain washing away the Filth that is cast out, for it will run down like a Flood; so that whilst the Violence of the Rain lasts there is often no crossing a Street without wading above Mid-leg. As for the lower Streets which lye along the Bottom they are filthy in the highest Degree, in wet Weather almost impassible, as floating in Mire, there being no Shores to carry off any Water, nor Scavengers to clear the Dirt, except some few Horses with Panniers that take it away but superficially. If these Streets be bad in wet Weather, they are not much better in dry, in Regard to the Stench of the Ordure that is continually thrown out; for not only the Dust of the House is cast into the Streets, but Chamber-pots, and Close-stools; for in all the City there are no Houses of Office, but they make Use of long Pots, which the cleaner People cause to be carried down and emptied upon the Shore, but Thousands to save the Charge of carrying it down to the River, empty all into the Street. The carrying of these Pots to the River side, makes that which ought to be the pleasantest Part of

of the Town in Summer, almost insufferable, for the Shore is so covered with Filth, and the stink is so great, that any other Place is more tolerable. Were the City kept clean, the Streets enlarged, and somewhat of the Ascents levelled, it would be a most delightful Place, for the Air is good, and the Situation convenient, and even as it is, chusing the high and open Parts, it is pleasant and Healthy.

The Extent of the City is about two Leagues, if taken from the Hill of *St. Vincent*, which is at the East End, to the Hill of *St. Catharine*, on the West; but the Breadth is very unequal, the Town forming a kind of Crescent on the River.

Upon the Hill of *St. George*, which is the highest, and commands all the Town, stands the Citadel, separated from the City by a Wall, and looks like a Town itself. The City is surrounded only by a single Wall, and seventy-seven antient Towers, but of no great Strength at present. There are twenty-six Gates on that side next the River, and seventeen on the Land-side. It is computed there are in *Lisbon* above thirty thousand Houses, and about two hundred thousand Inhabitants.

The Citizens Houses are generally old ill-contrived Buildings, and the Lattice-Windows are no great Ornaments to them. Those of

the Nobility indeed are fair handsome Structures, built of hewn Stone, and with their Yards, and Gardens belonging to them, take up a great deal of Ground, but few of them have Courts before them.

There are in it, besides the Cathedral, Forty Parish Churches, and about as many Monasteries of both Sexes, which make a tolerable Appearance. The finest Square in the Town is that before the Royal Palace, which forms one side of it; another side of it runs along the River, and is supported by a Wall, and the opposite side is a range of fine Buildings. This Place is altogether delightful, for here are the most elegant Buildings in Town, and here you continually see large Fleets at Anchor in the River, besides great Numbers of Ships perpetually under Sail, either coming in or going out of the Harbour: Here they celebrate their Bull-feasts, and here they more barbarously bait such unfortunate Protestants as fall into their Hands; the People are taught to shout and huzza at the roasting and torturing an innocent defenceless Man, as if some signal Victory were gained.

Near to this is another great Square on the Bank of the River, where the principal Market of the City is held. But the largest in the Town is that called the *Rucio*, where the several Hills about it form a kind of Amphitheatre,

theatre, and it is adorned with several magnificent Houses of the Nobility. Here a Fair is held once a Week.

Among the Buildings that of the King's Palace is the most remarkable, which lies upon the River, and is one of the first Things that presents itself to a Foreigner on his Arrival. There is fine a Prospect from it of the Port, the Ocean, and the Country on the opposite side of the River. The Apartments of the Palace are grand, and richly furnish'd. There are several large Rooms in it where the Cortes or States assemble, the Council of War, and the sovereign Courts of Justice. The King's Chapel is a fine Building, richly adorn'd and shining with Gold and Azure. Adjoining to the Palace is a square Court surrounded with a Piazza, where the Merchants meet and expose their Goods to sale.

The Churches at *Lisbon* are fine Structures; the Cathedral dedicated to St. Vincent, and standing upon a Hill of the same Name, is a very old Building; but the finest and most magnificent of their Churches is that of the *Dominicans*, in which are three Chapels shining with Gold from the Pavement to the Roof. In one is the Genealogy of our Saviour in Bass-Relief; in another that of St. Dominick; in the third is a fine Crucifix, with the Wound in the Side open, and here the holy Sacrament is continually exposed.

This

This Chapel is illuminated with Wax-tapers, and a vast Number of Silver Lamps, and over the Portal are the Names of all those who have been burnt by the Inquisition. The Convent is suitable to the Magnificence of the Church, and near it is the Palace of the Inquisition, to which the *Portuguese* give the Name of *Santa Casa*, or the holy House; before which there is a fine Fountain, adorn'd with Marble Statues throwing out Water on every Side.

In the Church called our *Lady of Grace* is a Cross of Gold, adorned with precious Stones, valued at an hundred thousand Crowns, which is carried in Procession at their grand Festivals.

The merciful Society, as it is call'd, have also a magnificent Church, but it is much more celebrated for the Humanity and Benevolence of its Members. It is composed of Persons of the highest Rank in the Kingdom, the King and Princes of the Blood are frequently Members of it; and he who happens to be Steward, which is esteemed a Post of great Honour, cannot spend less than a Hundred Thousand Livres the Year he serves, if he would come off with Applause. They apply themselves to relieve all People in Distress, particularly those who are ashamed to beg, Widows and Orphans, whom they protect against their injurious Neighbours. They maintain

maintain a great Number of poor Virgins, give them Portions, and marry them as they have Opportunity; and, in short, suffer none to want but such as have abandoned themselves to Vice. They relieve Prisoners, and assist them in compounding for their Liberty; and when any are condemned to Death, they attend and comfort them in their last Moments.

In the Church dedicated to the Mother of God, every *Holy Thursday*, they shew the holy Handkerchief used by our Saviour at his Crucifixion.

The Hospital of *All Saints* is one of the largest and best endowed in *Europe*, where People of every Nation and Religion, without Exception, are received, and look'd after with as much Care, Neatness, and Plenty, as if every one of them were the only Charge of that Place. Naturals and Lunaticks are also entertain'd here, besides a vast Number of Infants continually left about the Doors, all of whom they breed up, and dispose of them either to Trades, or to some Course of Livelihood that they may get their Bread by.

The Jesuits have four fine Convents here, being in great Esteem in *Portugal*, where they are stiled Apostles.

There are Merchants of all Nations in this City, but especially *English*, who carry on a great

great Trade here, by exchanging their woollen Manufactures, Lead, and Tin, for Wine and Fruit, and receive good Returns in Treasure; tho' it is Death to export any Gold from hence. The Court residing here contributes very much to its flourishing Condition, as well as its foreign Trade. There is plenty of Fish, Fowl, and other Provisions.

On the 20th of *December*, our Adventurers embark'd on board his Majesty's Ship the *Stirling-Castle* for *England*. Here they had again the Happiness of experiencing the Difference between a *British* and a foreign Ship, particularly in regard to Cleanliness, Accommodation, Diet and Discipline. They met with nothing material in their Passage, and arrived at *Spit-head* on the 1st of *January*, 1742-3. Here they thought of nothing but going ashore immediately to their Families; but were told by the Captain, they must not stir out of the Ship till he knew the Pleasure of the Lords of the Admiralty. This was a very great Affliction to them, and the more so, because they had indulged themselves in thinking their Troubles at an End. The Carpenter and Gunner were in View of their Habitations; their Families had long given them over for lost; and, on the News of their Safety, their Relations looked upon them as Sons, Husbands, and Fathers, restor'd to them in a miraculous Manner. But their being detained on board

gave

Commodore ANSON'S Expedition. They gave them an unexpected Anxiety; being conscious that they had done nothing to offend their Lords; that, if Things were not carried on with that Order and Regularity, which is strictly observed in the Navy, Necessity drove them out of the common Road. Their Case was singular. Since the Loss of the Ship, their chief Concern was for the Preservation of their Lives and Liberties; to accomplish which, they acted according to the Dictates of Nature, and their best Understanding. In a Fortnight's Time, their Lords ordered them to be set at Liberty, and they instantly went ashore to their respective Habitations, having been absent from thence about two Years and six Months.

After having staid a few Days with their Families, they came to London, and sent in their Journal to the Lords of the Admiralty, for their Lords Inspection: Who had before received a Narrative from the Captain; which Narrative he confessed to be only a Relation of such Things as occurred to his Memory; therefore, of Consequence, could not be so satisfactory as a Journal regularly kept. This Journal lay for some Time in the Admiralty Office, when they were ordered to make an Abstract, by way of Narrative, that it might not be too tedious for their Lords Perusal. After the Narrative was examined into, their Lords were pleased to fix a Day for examining

ning all the Officers lately belonging to the *Wager*. The Gentlemen, appointed to make Enquiry into the whole Affair, were three Commanders of Ships, Persons of distinguished Merit and Honour. However, it was afterwards thought proper not to admit them to any Examination, till the Arrival of the Commodore, or else Capt. *Cheap*. And it was also resolved, that not a Person of them should receive any Wages, or be employed in his Majesty's Service, till every Thing relating to the *Wager* was more conspicuous. There was no Favour shewn in this Case to one more than another; so that every Body seem'd easy with their L---ps Resolution.

The Lords of the Admiralty have since received Advice from his Majesty's Consul General at *Lisbon*, which informed, that he had received a Letter, dated the 14th of *February*, 1743. from Captain *David Cheap*, late Commander of his Majesty's Ship the *Wager*, cast away in the *South-Seas*, in 1741. advising of his being in good Health at *St. Jago* in *Chili*, together with Lieutenant *Thomas Hamilton* of Colonel *Lowther's* Regiment of Marines, and two Midshipmen, (one of whom is Mr. *Biron*, Brother to Lord *Biron*) and that they meet with very honourable Treatment from the President of *Chili*.

I shall now conclude this Journal with a Word or two concerning the *Severn* and *Pearl*.

After

After they had lost sight of the Commodore and the rest of the Squadron, which was on the 11th of April, 1741. they saw Land on the 13th at Break of Day, from the N. N. W. to the S. E. very high, and not above five Leagues distant: Upon sight of which, they endeavoured to wear, and were above an Hour before they could perform it; then they stood to the Westward as much as the Wind would permit them; but the Wind coming to the N. W. and by W. and W. N. W. and blowing very hard for above five Weeks, with exceeding great Seas, forced them to beat most of the Time under Reef Courses. On the 1st of June they spoke with a Portuguese Vessel bound to *Bahia*, who told them Cape *Frio* bore W. S. W. 30 Leagues; and on the 6th of June they arrived at *Rio Janeiro* in a most miserable Condition, having lost a great Number of Men by Fatigue and Sickness, among which were the Captain, Lieutenant, and Ensign of the Invalids; they were received here with great Friendship and Humanity.

At this Place they met with an Officer, who belonged to a 70 Gun Ship of the Spanish Squadron that had chased the *English*, (which Ship met with a worse Fate than either the *Pearl* or *Severn*, for she was cast away at *Santa Martha*;) who informed them that the Spanish Commodore had got into *Rio de Plata* with two Ships, and had buried 1200 Men
by

by Fatigue, Famine, and Sicknes; that one of their Squadron was still missing, and supposed to have perished, having lost her Main-mast before they parted with her. After the *Severn* and *Pearl* had refitted, and the Men recovered, they sailed for *Barbadoes*, having been at *Rio Janeiro* above six Months.

F I N I S.

